Operation Manual

Astraada DRV-240

Frequency inverters

The owner of Astraada brand is ASTOR Sp. z o.o.

Contents

1 Safety

1.1 Safety declaration

Read this manual carefully and follow all safety precautions before moving, installing, operating and servicing the product. Otherwise, equipment damage or physical injury or death may be caused.

We shall not be liable or responsible for any equipment damage or physical injury or death caused due to failure to follow the safety precautions.

1.2 Safety level definition

To ensure personal safety and avoid property damage, you must pay attention to the safety symbols and warnings in the manual.

Symbol	Name	Description
	Danger	Severe personal injury or even death can result if related requirements are not followed.
	Electric shock	Severe personal injury or even death can result if related requirements are not followed. As high voltage still presents in the bus capacitor after power off, wait for at least 5 minutes (depending on the warning symbols on the machine) after power off to prevent electric shock.
	Warning	Personal injury or equipment damage can result if related requirements are not followed.
	Electrostatic discharge	Equipment damage or internal component damage can result if related requirements are not followed.
	Hot sides	You may get burnt if related requirements are not followed.
Note	Note	Slight personal injury or equipment damage can result if related requirements are not followed.

1.3 Personnel requirements

Trained and qualified professionals: People operating the equipment must have received professional electrical and safety training and obtained the certificates, and must be familiar with all steps and requirements of equipment installing, commissioning, running and maintaining and capable to prevent any emergencies according to experiences.

1.4 Safety

General principles

- Only trained and qualified professionals are allowed to carry out related operations.
- Do not perform wiring, inspection or component replacement when power supply is applied. Before performing these operations, ensure all the input power supplies have been disconnected, and wait for at least the time designated on the VFD. The minimum waiting time is listed in the following.

Model	Minimum waiting time
1PH 220V 0.2–4kW	5 minutes
3PH 220V 0.2–15kW	5 minutes
3PH 380V 0.4–22kW	5 minutes

- Do not modify the VFD unless authorized; otherwise fire, electric shock or other injury may result.
- The VFD cannot be used as an "emergency-stop device".
- The VFD cannot act as an emergency brake for the motor; it is a must to install a mechanical braking device.
- Prevent the screws, cables and other conductive parts from falling into the VFD.

- The base may become hot when the VFD is running. Do not touch. Otherwise, you may get burnt.

- The electrical parts and components inside the VFD are electrostatic sensitive. Take measurements to prevent electrostatic discharge when performing related operations.

Delivery

- Select appropriate tools for VFD delivery to avoid damage to the VFD, and take protective measures like wearing safety shoes and working uniforms to avoid physical injury or death.
- Protect the VFD against physical shock or vibration.
- Do not carry the VFD only by its front cover as the cover may fall off.

Installation

- Do not install the VFD on inflammables. In addition, prevent the VFD from contacting or adhering to inflammables.
- Do not install the damaged or incomplete VFD.
- Do not contact the VFD with damp objects or body parts. Otherwise, electric shock may result.

- The installation site must be away from children and other public places. For

Installation	
	details, see section 3.2.1 Installation environment and site. ● Connect the optional braking parts (such as braking resistors, braking units or feedback units) according to the wiring diagrams. ● As VFD leakage current caused during running may exceed 3.5mA, ground properly and ensure the grounding resistance is less than 10Ω. The conductivity of PE grounding conductor is the same as that of the phase conductor. ● L1, L2, and L3 are the power input terminals, while U, V, and W are the output motor-connection terminals. Connect the input power cables and motor cables properly; otherwise, the VFD may be damaged. ● When the VFD is installed in a confined space (such as cabinet), it is necessary to provide protective devices (such as fireproof housing, electrical protective housing, mechanical protective housing, etc.) that meet the IP rating, and the IP rating shall comply with the relevant IEC standards and local regulations.

Commissioning	
	● The VFD may start up by itself when power-off restart is enabled (P01.21=1). Do not get close to the VFD and motor.
	● Do not switch on or switch off the input power supplies of the VFD frequently. ● If the VFD has been stored without use for a long time, perform capacitor reforming (described in section 9.3 Reforming), inspection and pilot run for the VFD before the reuse.

Run	
	● Close the VFD front cover before running; otherwise, electric shock may occur. ● High voltage presents inside the VFD during running. Do not carry out any operation on the VFD during running except for keypad setup. The control terminals of the VFD form extra-low voltage (ELV) circuits. Therefore, you need to prevent the control terminals from connecting to accessible terminals of other devices. ● During driving a synchronous motor, besides above-mentioned items, the following work must be done: ✓ All input power supplies have been disconnected, including the main power and control power. ✓ The synchronous motor has been stopped, and the voltage on output end of the VFD is lower than 36V. ✓ After the synchronous motor has stopped, wait for at least the time designated on the VFD. ✓ During operation, it is a must to ensure the synchronous motor cannot run again by the action of external load; it is recommended to install an

Run	
	effective external braking device or cut off the direct electrical connection between the synchronous motor and the VFD.

Maintenance	
	● Do not perform VFD maintenance or component replacement when the power is on. Otherwise, electric shock may result. ● Keep the VFD and its parts and components away from combustible materials and ensure they have no combustible materials adhered.
	● During maintenance and component replacement, take proper anti-static measures on the VFD and its internal parts.
	● Do not carry out insulation voltage-endurance test on the VFD, or measure the control circuits of the VFD with a megohmmeter.
Note	● Use proper torque to tighten screws.

Disposal	
	● The VFD contains heavy metals. Dispose of a scrap VFD as industrial waste.

2 Product overview

2.1 Product nameplate and model

Each VFD is affixed with a nameplate containing the basic product information and, depending on the actual certification, certification marks such as the CE mark.

2.2 Product

Item		Specifications
Input	Input voltage (V)	AC 1PH 200V–240V AC 3PH 200V–240V AC 3PH 380V–480V
	Input current (A)	See section 2.3 Product ratings.
	Input frequency (Hz)	50Hz or 60Hz; Allowed range: 47–63Hz
Output	Output voltage (V)	0–Input voltage
	Output current (A)	See section 2.3 Product ratings.
	Output power (kW)	See section 2.3 Product ratings.
	Output frequency (Hz)	0–599Hz
Control performance	Control mode	Space voltage vector control (V/F), and sensorless vector control (SVC)
	Motor	Asynchronous motor (AM) and synchronous motor (SM)
	Speed ratio	For AMs: 1: 100 (SVC) For SMs: 1: 50 (SVC)

Item		Specifications
Control performance	Speed control accuracy	±0.2% (SVC)
	Speed fluctuation	±0.3% (SVC)
	Torque response	< 10ms (SVC)
	Torque control accuracy	5% (SVC)
	Starting torque	For AMs: 0.5Hz/200% (SVC) For SMs: 2.5 Hz/150% (SVC)
	Overload capacity	For heavy-load models: 150%/60s, 180%/10s For light-load models: 110%/60s, 150%/10s
External interface	Analog input	Two analog inputs: AI1: 0–10V/0–20mA AI2: -10–10V/0–20mA Full-scale accuracy of 1%
	Analog output	One analog output: AO1: 0–10V/0–20mA Full-scale accuracy of 1%
	Digital input	Four regular inputs; max. frequency: 1kHz One high-speed input. Max. frequency: 50kHz Both NPN and PNP are supported, with PNP as the default. DI4 can be switched to provide the PTC function through the switch.
	Digital output	One high-speed digital output. Max frequency: 50kHz Optional standard digital output, supporting both PNP and NPN modes.
	Relay output	One relay output RO1A: NO; RO1B: NC; RO1C: common Contact capacity: 3A/AC 250V, 1A/DC 30V
	Type-C interface	Powered by connecting to a PC through USB, allowing quick parameter viewing and configuration through host controller software without requiring the main power supply.
	Communication interface	RS485 communication, supporting the Modbus RTU communication protocol.
	Keypad display	Five-digit digital tube display, with six keys

Item		Specifications
Environment requirements	Running temperature	-10–+50°C, no derating for light load at 40°C, no derating for heavy load at 50°C **Note:** Refer to appendix B.1 Derating due to temperature for use at heavy load above 50°C; refer to section B.1 Derating due to temperature for use at light load above 40°C.
	Storage temperature	-20°C–70°C
	Transport temperature	-20°C–70°C
	Altitude	For star-type grid, up to 4000m (13123ft) For delta-type grid, up to 2000m (6562ft) Derating is not required for use up to 1000m (3281ft). Above 1000m (3281ft), derate by 1% for every increase of 100m (328.1ft).
	Relative humidity (RH)	<95%RH, no condensation
	Vibration	< 0.6g
	Pollution level	3C2, 3S2, PD2
	Ingress protection (IP) rating	IP20
	Overvoltage category	OVC III
Other	Braking unit	Standard built-in braking unit
	Product certification*	UL CE
	Safety function*	TUV (SIL3)
	Mounting method	Wall mounting, DIN rail mounting, and flange mounting **Note:** Only models in frames A and B support rail mounting, which requires the selection of related options; only models in frames C, D, and E support flange mounting, which requires the selection of related options.
	Cooling method	220V voltage class: natural cooling for 0.75kW and lower 380V voltage class: natural cooling for 1.1kW and lower Others: Forced air cooling

Note: The asterisk (*) indicates that the product is currently under certification.

2.3 Product

Product model	Heavy load			Light load		
	Output power	Input current	Output current	Output power	Input current	Output current
AC 1PH 200V–240V						
AS240DRV20C2	0.2	3.9	1.5	0.4	5.2	2
AS240DRV20C4	0.4	5.3	2.5	0.75	7.4	3.3
AS240DRV20C7	0.75	8.8	4.2	1.1	11	5.1
AS240DRV21C1	1.1	13.2	6.5	1.5	13.4	7.5
AS240DRV21C5	1.5	14.2	7.5	2.2	18.8	9.8
AS240DRV22C2	2.2	20.6	10	4	23.8	12.5
AS240DRV24C0	4	32	16	-	-	-
AC 3PH 200V–240V						
AS240DRV30C2	0.2	2.2	1.5	0.4	3.3	2
AS240DRV30C4	0.4	4.1	2.5	0.75	5.6	3.3
AS240DRV30C7	0.75	6.8	4.2	1.1	8.1	5.1
AS240DRV31C1	1.1	10.3	6.5	1.5	11.5	7.5
AS240DRV31C5	1.5	9.3	7.5	2.2	11.8	9.8
AS240DRV32C2	2.2	12	10	4	13.7	12.5
AS240DRV34C0	4	20	16	5.5	26	21
AS240DRV35C5	5.5	21.7	20	7.5	28	26
AS240DRV37C5	7.5	33	30	11	43	39
AS240DRV3011	11	44	42	-	-	-
AS240DRV3015	15	60	55	22	72	64
AC 3PH 380V–480V						
AS240DRV40C4	0.4	2.7	1.5	0.75	3.9	2
AS240DRV40C7	0.75	4.5	2.5	1.1	6	3.3
AS240DRV41C1	1.1	5.8	3	1.5	6.9	3.7
AS240DRV41C5	1.5	7.6	4.2	2.2	8.6	5.5
AS240DRV42C2	2.2	9.62	5.5	3	10.4	7
AS240DRV43C0	3	11.4	7.5	4	12.8	9.5
AS240DRV44C0	4	15.3	9.5	5.5	17.2	11.5
AS240DRV45C5	5.5	22.1	14	7.5	28.1	18
AS240DRV47C5	7.5	25	18.5	11	26.8	21
AS240DRV4011	11	36	25	15	46	32
AS240DRV4015	15	46	32	18	55	38
AS240DRV4018	18	57	38	22	68	45
AS240DRV4022	22	62	45	30	72	58

Note: The VFD input current is measured in cases where the input voltage is 220V/380V without additional reactors.

2.4 Product heat dissipation

Product model	Entire machine standby power consumption (W)	Entire machine full load power consumption (W)	Heat dissipation (BTU/hr)	Air flow rate (m^3/h)	Air flow rate (CFM) (ft^3/min)
AC 1PH 200V–240V					
AS240DRV20C2	7	19	65	-	-
AS240DRV20C4	7	27	92	-	-
AS240DRV20C7	7	45	154	-	-
AS240DRV21C1	7	67	229	20	12
AS240DRV21C5	7	74	253	20	12
AS240DRV22C2	7	112	382	20	12
AS240DRV24C0	11	185	631	20	12
AC 3PH 200V–240V					
AS240DRV30C2	7	19	65	-	-
AS240DRV30C4	7	27	92	-	-
AS240DRV30C7	7	42	143	-	-
AS240DRV31C1	7	60	205	20	12
AS240DRV31C5	7	67	229	20	12
AS240DRV32C2	7	84	287	20	12
AS240DRV34C0	11	137	467	50	30
AS240DRV35C5	11	182	621	50	30
AS240DRV37C5	14	260	887	122	72
AS240DRV3011	14	396	1351	122	72
AS240DRV3015	16	621	2119	153	90
AC 3PH 380V–480V					
AS240DRV40C4	9	29	99	-	-
AS240DRV40C7	9	40	137	-	-
AS240DRV41C1	9	45	154	-	-
AS240DRV41C5	9	60	205	20	12
AS240DRV42C2	9	81	277	20	12
AS240DRV43C0	9	104	355	20	12
AS240DRV44C0	9	147	502	20	12
AS240DRV45C5	11	208	710	50	30
AS240DRV47C5	11	248	846	50	30

Product model	Entire machine standby power consumption (W)	Entire machine full load power consumption (W)	Heat dissipation (BTU/hr)	Air flow rate (m^3/h)	Air flow rate (CFM) (ft^3/min)
AS240DRV4011	20	335	1143	122	72
AS240DRV4015	20	468	1197	122	72
AS240DRV4018	20	503	1716	153	90
AS240DRV4022	20	577	1969	153	90

2.5 Product dimensions and

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions	Packaging dimensions	Net weight
AC 1PH 200V–240V				
AS240DRV20C2	A	60×190×155/ 2.36×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.23
AS240DRV20C4				
AS240DRV20C7				
AS240DRV21C1	B	70×190×155/ 2.75×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.27
AS240DRV21C5				
AS240DRV22C2				
AS240DRV24C0	C	90×235×155/ 3.54×9.25×6.1	278×150×245/ 10.9×5.9×9.6	2.05
AC 3PH 200V–240V				
AS240DRV30C2	A	60×190×155/ 2.36×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.23
AS240DRV30C4				
AS240DRV30C7				
AS240DRV31C1	B	70×190×155/ 2.75×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.23
AS240DRV31C5				
AS240DRV32C2				
AS240DRV34C0	C	90×235×155/ 3.54×9.25×6.1	278×150×245/ 10.9×5.9×9.6	2.05
AS240DRV35C5				
AS240DRV37C5	D	130×250×185/ 5.11×9.84×7.28	325×190×235/ 12.8×7.5×9.3	3.55
AS240DRV3011				
AS240DRV3015	E	160×300×190/ 6.29×11.81×7.48	413×255×300/ 16.3×10×11.8	4.90

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions	Packaging dimensions	Net weight
AC 3PH 380V–480V				
AS240DRV40C4	A	60×190×155/ 2.36×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.23
AS240DRV40C7				
AS240DRV41C1				
AS240DRV41C5	B	70×190×155/ 2.75×7.48×6.1	230×90×190/ 9.05×3.54×7.48	1.23
AS240DRV42C2				
AS240DRV43C0				
AS240DRV44C0				
AS240DRV45C5	C	90×235×155/ 3.54×9.25×6.1	278×150×245/ 10.9×5.9×9.6	2.05
AS240DRV47C5				
AS240DRV4011	D	130×250×185/ 5.11×9.84×7.28	325×190×235/ 12.8×7.5×9.3	3.55
AS240DRV4015				
AS240DRV4018	E	160×300×190/ 6.29×11.81×7.48	413×255×300/ 16.3×10×11.8	4.90
AS240DRV4022				

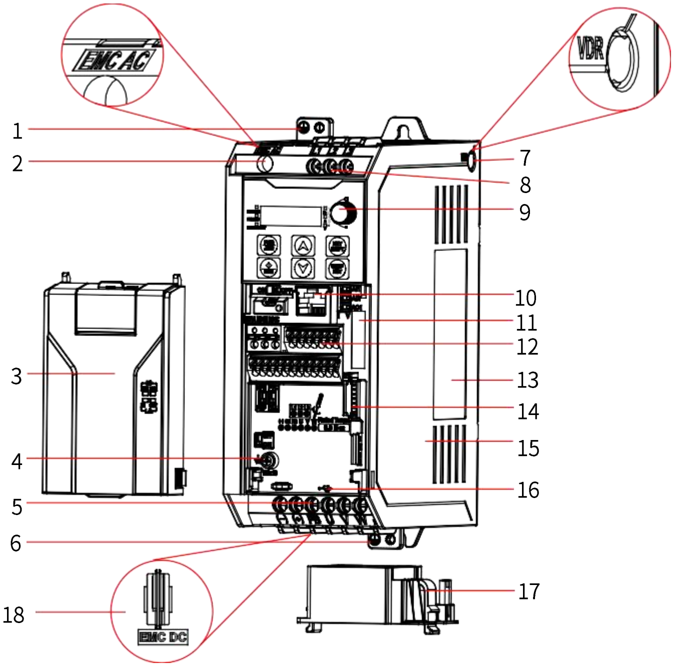
Note:

- The product frames are divided into A, B, C, D, and E.
- The difference between the weight in the table and the actual weight is ≤3%.

2.6 Product structure

Warning	
	● The Type-C port serves as a monitoring and debugging interface. ● The external keypad cannot be used when the Type-C port is connected.

Figure 2-1 Product structure



No.	Component	No.	Component
1	Input safety protection grounding terminal	10	RJ45 network port
2	EMC AC screw	11	Model bar code
3	Cover	12	Control board terminal
4	Signal grounding terminal (PE)	13	Nameplate
5	Output terminal functions	14	Expansion card interface
6	Output safety protection grounding terminal	15	Housing
7	VDR screw	16	Type-C interface (control board)
8	Input terminal functions	17	Cooling fan
9	Potentiometer knob	18	EMC DC clip

Note: The positions of EMC AC screw, VDR screw, and EMC DC clip are not exactly the same for VFDs in different frames. For details, see Figure 4-1, Figure 4-2, and Figure 4-3.

2.7 System configuration

When using the VFD to drive a motor to form a control system, various electrical devices need to be installed on the input and output sides of the VFD to ensure stable system running.

Figure 2-2 System composition

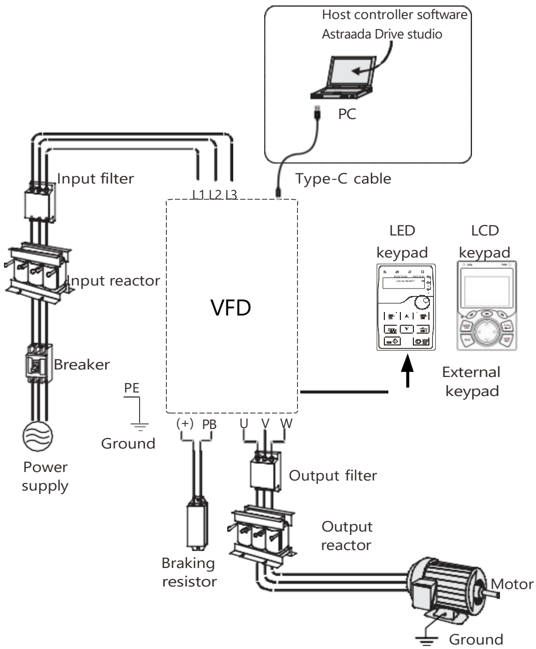
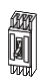
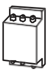


Table 2-1 System configuration

Component		Position	Description
	Breaker	Between the power supply and the VFD input side	Device for electric shock prevention and protection against short-to-ground that may cause current leakage and fire. Select residual-current circuit breakers (RCCBs) that are applicable to VFDs and can restrict high-order harmonics, and of which the rated sensitive current for one VFD is larger than 30 mA.
	Input Reactor	On the VFD input side	Accessories used to improve the power factor on the input side of the VFD, and thus restrict high-order harmonic currents.

Component		Position	Description
	Output Reactor	Between the VFD output side and the motor, and installed near the VFD.	(Optional) Accessory used to lengthen the valid transmission distance of the VFD, which effectively restricts the transient high voltage generated during the switch-on and switch-off of the IGBT module of the VFD.
	Input Filter	On the VFD input side	(Optional) Input filter: Accessory that restricts the electromagnetic interference generated by the VFD and transmitted to the public grid through the power cable. Try to install the input filter near the input terminal side of the VFD. (Optional) Output filter: Accessory used to restrict interference generated in the wiring area on the output side of the VFD. All the product series can meet the conductivity and transmission requirements of IEC/EN 61800-3 C3 electrical drive systems. Optional external filters can be used to meet the conductivity and transmission requirements of IEC/EN 61800-3 C2 electrical drive systems. **Note**: Please comply with the technical requirements specified in the appendix of the manual for the assembly of motors, motor cables, and filters.
	Output Filter	Adjacent to the VFD output terminals	
	Braking resistor	Between the VFD main circuit terminals (+) and PB	Accessories used to consume the regenerative energy of the motor to reduce the DEC time. ● Braking unit: Already embedded (only external braking resistor required) ● Braking resistor: Optional and externally connected for all models
	Host controller Software	Installed on the host controller for VFD management.	Astraada Drive Studio software is used to configure and monitor the VFD. Its main functions include: ● Monitor multiple VFDs. ● Set and monitor function parameters; upload and download function parameters in batches. ● View the modified function codes, compare the default values, follow function codes, and

Component		Position	Description
			● View and follow state parameters ● View the real-time faults and historical faults ● Display function codes in configuration mode ● Control the start/stop and forward/reverse running of the device ● View oscilloscope curve, save and playback waveform data, operate the waveform by cursor, and simulate waveform data. You can visit our website at www.astor.com.pl to download the software for free.

For details about optional part model selection, see Appendix E Peripheral accessories.

2.8 Quick startup

Task	Reference
1. Unpacking inspection.	See section 3.1 Unpacking inspection.
2. Check whether the VFD connected load and power supply match.	See section 2.1 Product nameplate and model.
3. Check the installation environment.	See section 3.2 Preparing.
4. Install the VFD on the wall/in the cabinet.	See section 3.3 Installation.
5. Wiring.	See chapter 4 Electrical installation.
6. Commission the VFD.	See chapter 6 Commissioning.

3 Mechanical installation

3.1 Unpacking inspection

After receiving the product, perform the following steps to ensure the product use safety.

- **Check the package**

Before unpacking, check whether the product package is intact–whether the package is damaged, dampened, soaked, or deformed. After unpacking, check whether the interior surface of the packing box is abnormal, for example, in wet condition.

- **Check the machine and parts**

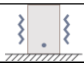
After unpacking, check whether the equipment enclosure is damaged or cracked, whether the parts (including the VFD and manual) inside the packing box are complete, and whether the nameplate and label on the product body are consistent with the model ordered.

3.2 Preparing

Only trained and qualified professionals are allowed to carry out the operations mentioned in this chapter. Read the following installation preparation carefully before installation to ensure smooth installation and avoid personal injury or equipment damage.

Warning	
	● Carry out operations according to instructions presented in section 1.4 Safety guidelines. Ensure the VFD power has been disconnected before installation. If the VFD has been powered on, disconnect the VFD and wait for at least the time designated on the VFD, and ensure the POWER indicator is off. ● The VFD installation must be designed and done according to applicable local laws and regulations. ASTOR does not assume any liability whatsoever for any VFD installation which breaches local laws or regulations.

3.2.1 Installation environment and site

Environment	Requirement	
Temperature		● -10–+50°C ● There is no sudden temperature change. ● When the VFD is installed in a closed space, such as control cabinet, use a cooling fan or air conditioner for temperature adjustment if necessary. ● When the temperature is too low, if you want to use the VFD that has been idled for a long time, install an external heating device before the use to eliminate the freeze inside the VFD. Otherwise, the VFD may be damaged.
Relative humidity (RH)		● The relative humidity (RH) of the air is less than 95%, and there is no condensation. ● The max. RH cannot exceed 60% in the environment where there are corrosive gases.
Altitude Height		● Lower than 1000m ● When the altitude exceeds 1000m, derate by 1% for every increase of 100m. ● When the altitude exceeds 3000m, consult our local dealer or office for details.
Vibration		Max. vibration ACC: 5.8m/s^2 (0.6g)

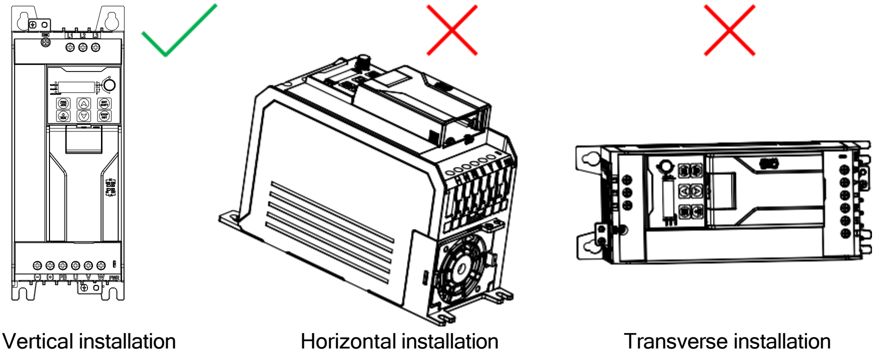
■ **Site**

Site	Requirement	
Indoor		Without electromagnetic radiation sources and direct sunlight. **Note:** The VFD must be installed in a clean and well-ventilated environment based on the housing IP rating.
		Without foreign objects such as oil mist, metal powder, conductive dust, and water.
		Without radioactive, corrosive, hazard, and combustible and explosive substances. **Note:** Do not install the VFD onto combustible objects.
		With low salt content

3.2.2 Installation direction

The VFD can be installed on a wall or in a cabinet, and it must be installed vertically. It cannot be installed in other directions such as horizontal (lying), transverse (lateral), or inverted.

Figure 3-1 Mounting direction



3.2.3 Installation space

3.2.3.1 Single VFD

Figure 3-2 Installation space diagram of single VFD

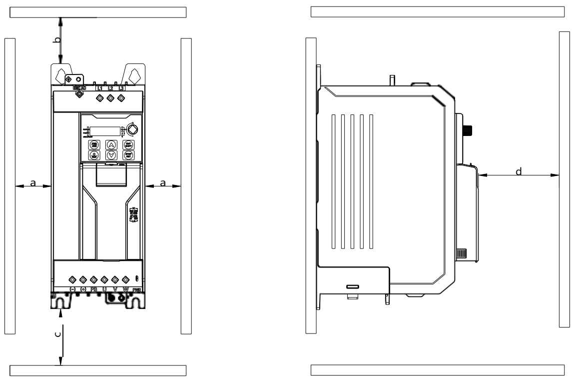


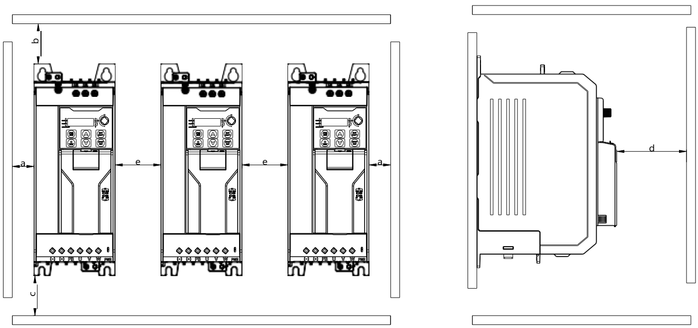
Table 3-1 Installation space dimensions of single VFD

Frame	Dimensions (mm)			
	a	b	c	d
A, B, C, D, E	≥40	≥100	≥100	≥40

3.2.3.2 Multiple VFDs

When installing multiple VFDs, you can install them in parallel. When you install VFDs in different sizes, align the top of each VFD before installation for the convenience of future maintenance.

Figure 3-3 Installation space diagram of multiple VFDs



Note: The ambient temperature for side-by-side installation must not exceed 40°C.

Table 3-2 Installation space dimensions of multiple VFDs

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Frame</th><th colspan="5">Dimensions (mm)</th></tr>
<tr><th>a</th><th>b</th><th>c</th><th>d</th><th>e</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">A, B, C, D, E</td><td rowspan="2">≥40</td><td rowspan="2">≥100</td><td rowspan="2">≥100</td><td rowspan="2">≥40</td><td>≥30</td></tr>
<tr><td>=0
(Heavy-load: Ambient environment ≤40°C)</td></tr>
</table>

3.3 Installation and uninstallation

The VFD installation methods vary with the VFD frames. Please choose the appropriate installation method from the following table based on the specific model and the applicable environment. (✓ indicates the installation method that can be selected.)

Table 3-3 Installation method selection

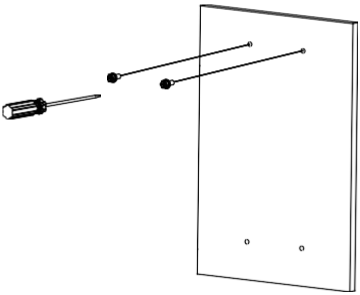
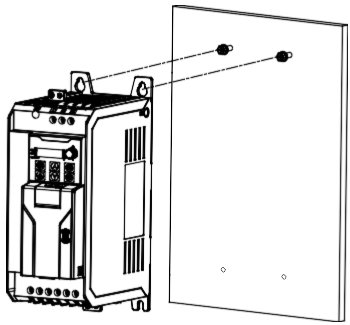
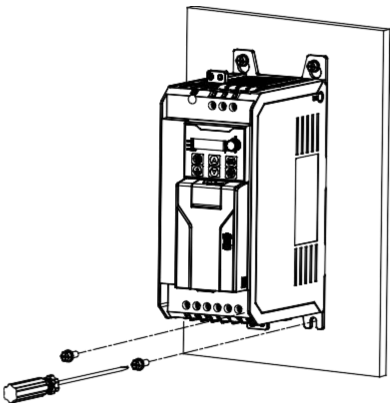
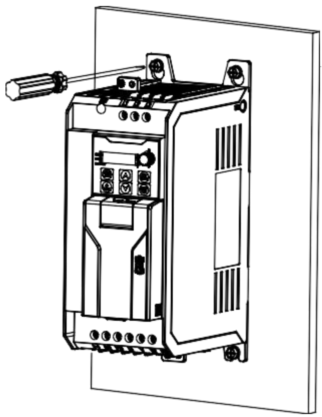
Frame	Mounting method		
	Wall mounting	DIN rail mounting	Flange mounting
A	√	√	-
B	√	√	-
C	√	-	√
D	√	-	√
E	√	-	√

Note: When selecting the DIN rail mounting method for the models in frame A or B, you must select a rail mounting bracket. For details about the mounting bracket sizes and ordering codes, see appendix E.3.5 DIN rail mounting bracket. The flange mounting plate must be used for flange mounting of a VFD in frame C, D, or E.

3.3.1 Installation

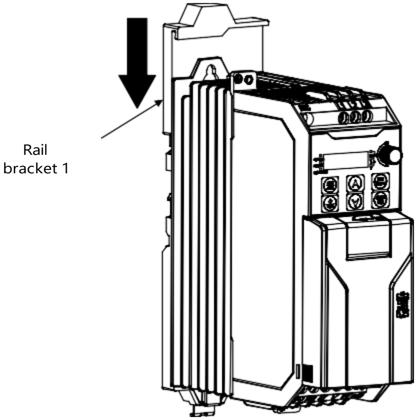
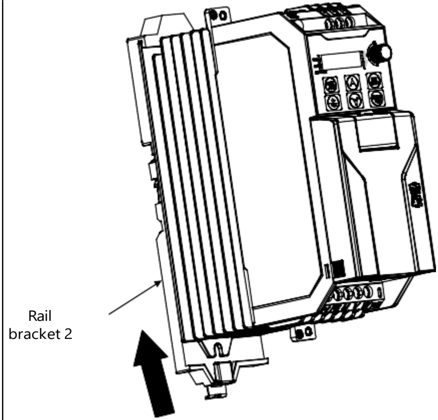
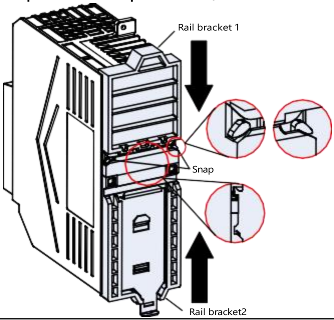
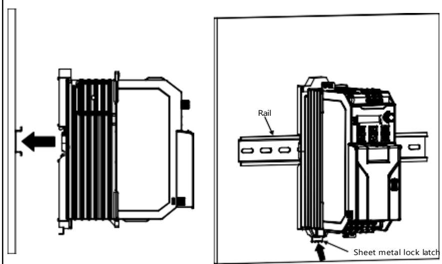
3.3.1.1 Wall mounting

The wall mounting procedure is as follows:

Mark the mounting hole positions, and pre-tighten the two screws at the top. For details about the mounting hole positions, see Appendix D Dimension drawings. 	Fasten the VFD end with the keyhole slots onto the two pre-installed screws. 
Pre-tighten the two screws at the bottom. 	Step 4 Tighten the four pre-installed screws. 

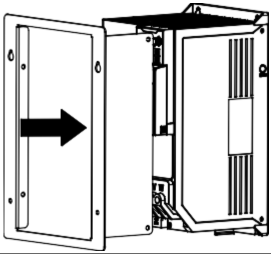
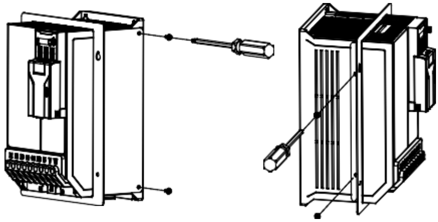
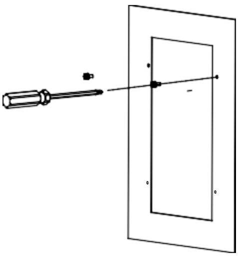
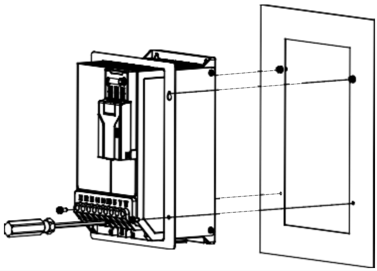
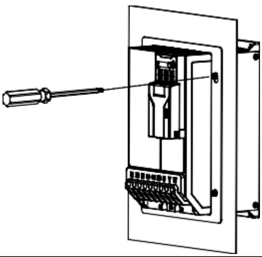
3.3.1.2 DIN rail mounting

The mounting procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Insert rail bracket 1 from the VFD top, and tighten the upper lugs. 	Step 2 Insert rail bracket 2 from the VFD bottom, and tighten the lower lugs. 
Step 3 Fasten rail brackets 1 and 2. (Ensure that the snap clicks into place and the sheet metal lock is in the pull-down position.) 	Step 4 Place the VFD with brackets vertically on the DIN rail, and push the sheet metal lock catch upwards to make it tightly engage with the rail. 

3.3.1.3 Flange mounting

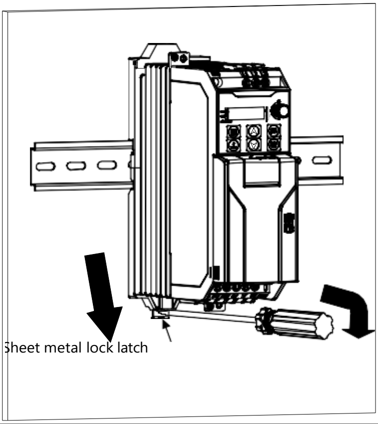
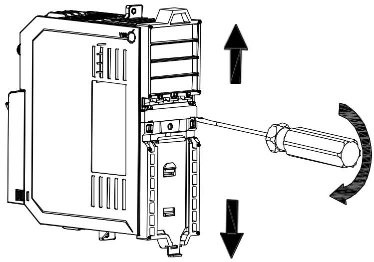
The mounting procedure is as follows:

1 Insert the flange mounting bracket vertically from the front of the machine. 	Install the four M4 screws on the side of the machine. 
3 Pre-install two screws on the mounting surface. 	Align the keyhole slots on the top of the flange mounting bracket with the pre-installed screws, and then install the two lower screws. 
Step 5 Tighten and check all four screws to complete the installation. 	

3.3.2

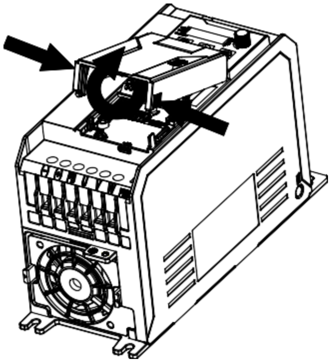
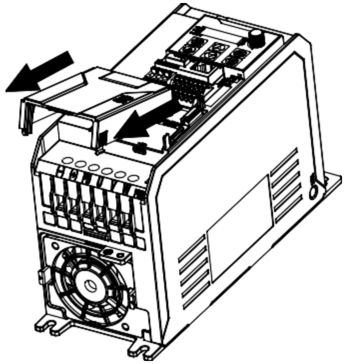
3.3.2.1 DIN rail dismounting

The dismounting procedure is as follows:

<table>
<tr>
<td>Step 1 Use a tool to pull out the sheet metal lock catch downwards until it is fixed, and take out the VFD with the rail bracket from the DIN rail.

</td>
<td>Insert a flathead screwdriver into the snap slot and rotate it 90 degrees to release the snap on that side. Repeat the same method to remove the snap on the other side.
</td>
</tr>
</table>

3.3.2.2 Cover dismounting

You need to remove the VFD cover for main circuit and control circuit wiring. The disassembly procedure is as follows:

Press the elastic snaps on both sides of the bottom of the cover, and lift them up with force until the snaps detach from the slot. 	Step 2 Lift the cover and pull it out in tilted way. 

4 Electrical installation

4.1 Insulation inspection

Do not perform any voltage endurance or insulation resistance tests, such as high-voltage insulation tests or using a megohmmeter to measure the insulation resistance, on the VFD or its components. Insulation and voltage endurance tests have been performed between the main circuit and housing of each VFD before delivery. In addition, voltage limiting circuits that can automatically cut off the test voltage are configured inside the VFDs. If you need to conduct insulation resistance testing on the VFD, please contact us.

Note: Before conducting insulation resistance testing on input and output power cables, remove the cable connection terminals from the VFD.

- **Input power cable**

Check the insulation conditions of the input power cable of a VFD according to the local regulations before connecting it.

- **Motor cable**

Ensure that the motor cable is connected to the motor, and then remove the motor cable from the U, V, and W output terminals of the VFD. Use a megohmmeter of 500V DC to measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the protection grounding conductor. For details about the insulation resistance of the motor, see the description provided by the manufacturer.

Note: If the motor interior is damp, the insulation resistance will decrease. If moisture is suspected, dry and re-measure the motor.

4.2 Checking compatible grounding systems

The VFD has been equipped with the embedded EMC filter as standard and therefore it can be installed on symmetric grounding systems and asymmetric grounding systems. When the VFD is used in an asymmetric grounding system, the EMC screws and clip (namely, the EMC AC screw, EMC DC screw, and EMC DC clip) must be removed to avoid the connection between the VFD internal EMC filter capacitor and the grounding potential, which may cause the VFD tripping or damage. The VFD supports the TN-S, TT, and IT grounding systems.

4.2.1 EMC filter grounding capacitor

The VFD with an internal EMC filter can be installed on a TN-S system with a symmetrical earth ground. If the VFD is installed to another grounding system, it may be necessary to disconnect the EMC filter and the voltage dependent resistor (VDR). See sections 4.2.3 When to disconnect the EMC filter or VDR: TN-S, IT, corner-grounded delta and midpoint-grounded delta systems and 4.2.4 Guidelines for installing the VFD in TT systems.

Warning	
⚠	Do not install a VFD with an EMC filter on a system that is not suitable for the filter. This can cause a hazard or damage to the VFD.

Note: When the internal EMC filter is disconnected, the EMC compatibility of the VFD will be significantly reduced and will not meet the EMC compatibility motor cable length requirements in appendix B.5.2 Motor cable length for EMC.

4.2.2 Ground-to-phase VDR

Most VFDs are designed to operate on three-phase power supply systems with symmetric line voltages. To meet surge immunity requirements, these VFDs are equipped with VDRs, which provide voltage surge protection as well as phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground protection. The VDR circuit is designed only for surge suppression (transient line protection) and is not intended for continuous operation.

For ungrounded supply systems, the phase-to-ground VDR can provide a continuous current path to ground. Exceeding the published phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground voltage or energy ratings may damage the VDR.

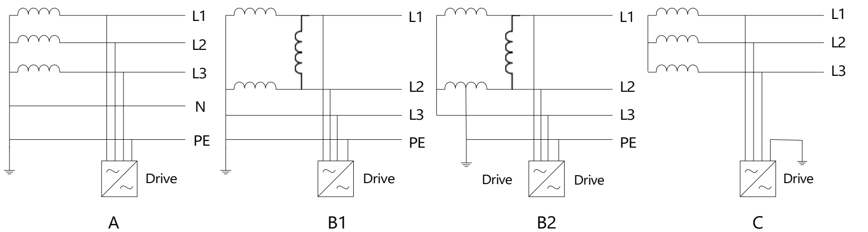
Standard VFDs with VDRs can be installed in symmetrically grounded TN-S systems. If the VFD is installed to another grounding system, it may be necessary to disconnect the the VDR. See sections 4.2.3 When to disconnect the EMC filter or VDR: TN-S, IT, corner-grounded delta and midpoint-grounded delta systems and 4.2.4 Guidelines for installing the VFD in TT systems.

Warning	
⚠	Do not connect the phase-to-ground VDR to a system that is not suitable for the VDR when installing the VFD. Otherwise, the VDR circuit may be damaged.

4.2.3 When to disconnect the EMC filter or VDR: TN-S, IT, corner-grounded delta and midpoint-grounded delta systems

The requirements for disconnecting EMC filters and VDRs, as well as additional requirements for different power systems are shown in the following.

Frame	Symmetrical grounding TN-S system, also known as grounding Y system (A)	Corner-grounded delta (B1) and midpoint-grounded delta (B2) systems ≤ 600V	IT system (floating ground or high resistance grounding [>30Ω]) (C)
A, B	Do not disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC clip, or VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC clip, and VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC clip, and VDR screw.
C	Do not disconnect the EMC AC or VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC screw and VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC screw and VDR screw.
D, E	Do not disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC screw, or VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC screw, and VDR screw.	Disconnect the EMC AC screw, EMC DC screw, and VDR screw.



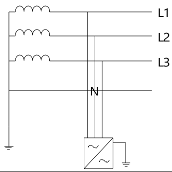
Note: These are the EMC filter and VDR screws in the VFDs in different outline dimensions.

Frame	EMC filter screw/clip	VDR screw
A, B	EMC AC screw and EMC DC clip	VDR
C	EMC AC screw	VDR
D, E	Two EMC screws (including EMC AC and EMC DC)	VDR

4.2.4 Guidelines for installing the VFD in TT systems

The VFD can be installed on the TT system under the following conditions:

1. A residual current protection device has been installed in the power supply system.
2. These screws have been disconnected. Otherwise, the leakage current from the EMC filter, VDR, and capacitor can cause the residual current protection device to trip.

Frame	EMC filter screw	VDR screw
A, B	EMC AC screw, EMC DC clip	VDR
C	EMC AC screw	VDR
D, E	Two EMC screws (including EMC AC and EMC DC)	VDR
		

Note:

- If the EMC filter screw is disconnected, the VFD will not comply with the EMI requirements defined in the EMC classification.
- The VFD does not guarantee the proper operation of its internal ground leakage detector.
- In large systems, the leakage protection device may trip unexpectedly.

4.2.5 Identifying grid grounding systems

Warning	
⚠	Only qualified professionals are allowed to carry out the operations mentioned in this section. Depending on the installation location, this work can even be classified as live work. Only electrical professionals certified for the job should proceed with the work. Comply with local regulations. Ignoring these instructions could result in injury or death.

To determine the grounding system, check the power transformer connections. See the applicable electrical drawings for the building. Otherwise, measure these voltages at the switchboard and see the table to identify the grounding system type.

Input line phase-to-phase voltage (U_{L-L})

Input line L1 to-ground voltage (U_{L1-G})

Input line L2 to-ground voltage (U_{L2-G})

Input line L3 to-ground voltage (U_{L3-G})

The following table shows the relationship between line-to-ground voltage and line-to-line voltage for each grounding system.

U_{L-L}	U_{L1-G}	U_{L2-G}	U_{L3-G}	Power system type
X	0.58 X	0.58 X	0.58 X	Symmetric grounding system (TN-S system)
X	1.0 X	1.0 X	0	Corner-grounded delta system (asymmetric)
X	0.866 X	0.5 X	0.5 X	Neutral-grounded delta system (asymmetrical)
X	Level changes over time	Level changes over time	Level changes over time	IT system (floating or high resistance grounding [>30Ω]) asymmetric
X	Level changes over time	Level changes over time	Level changes over time	TT system (protective earth connection of electrical equipment is provided by local connection. A separate protective earth connection is installed at the generator)

4.2.6 Disconnecting the internal EMC filter or VDR, for frames A to E

To disconnect the internal EMC filter or VDR, if necessary, proceed as follows:

Turn off the power supply to the VFD.

To disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the EMC screw/clip (see the following content for the screws for VFDs in different frames for details).

To disconnect the VDR, remove the VDR screw.

For the models with embedded EMC filter, the common-mode capacitor circuit is grounded to the heat sink through EMC screw, forming a loop path for high-frequency noise and releasing high-frequency interference; if leakage protection is applied during startup when a leakage circuit breaker has been configured, disconnect the EMC screw/clip (see section 4.2.3 When to disconnect the EMC filter or VDR: TN-S, IT, corner-grounded delta and midpoint-grounded delta systems).

Figure 4-1 EMC and VDR screw positions (for VFDs in frames A and B)

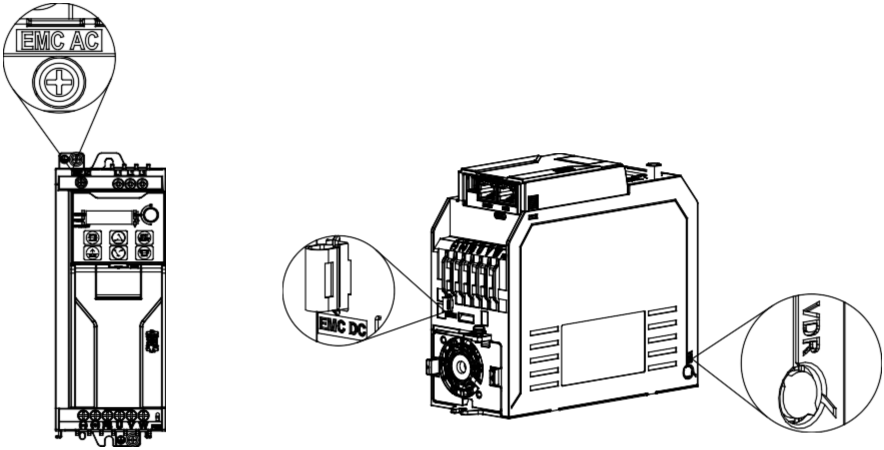


Figure 4-2 EMC and VDR screw positions (for VFDs in frame C)

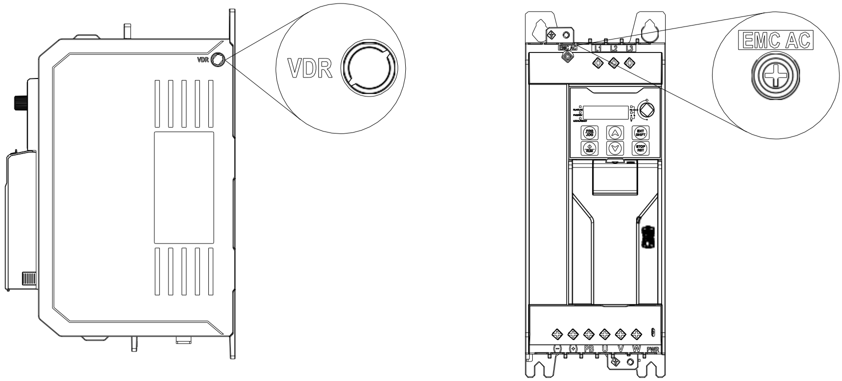
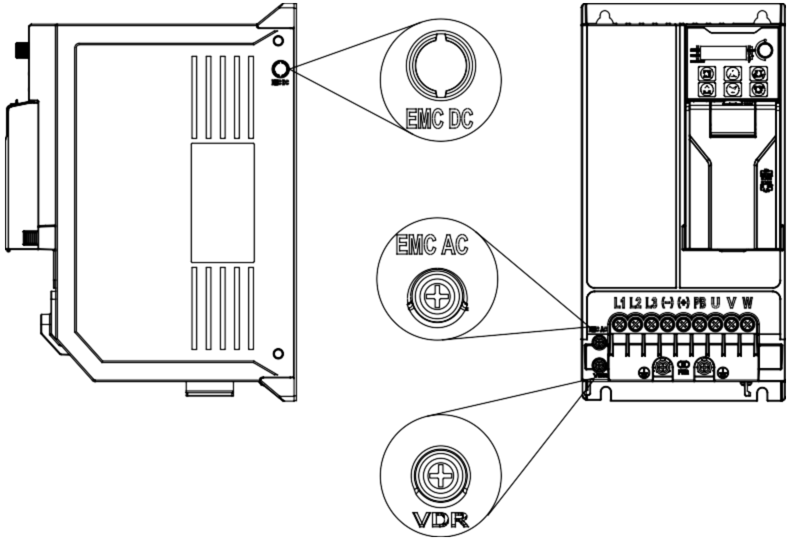


Figure 4-3 EMC and VDR screw positions (for VFDs in frames D and E)



Note:

- Do not remove EMC screws when the VFD is powered on.
- Disconnecting EMC screws will reduce the VFD electromagnetic compatibility, which may cause the failure to meet the EMC specification requirements.

4.3 Cable selection and routing

■ **Power cable**

Power cables mainly include input power cables and motor cables. Comply with local regulations to select cables.

To meet the EMC requirements stipulated in the CE standards, it is recommended to use symmetrical shielded cables as input motor cables and power cables, as shown in Figure 4-4. Compared with four-core cables, symmetrical shielded cables can reduce electromagnetic radiation as well as the current and loss of the motor cables.

Figure 4-4 Symmetrical shielded cable and four-core cable

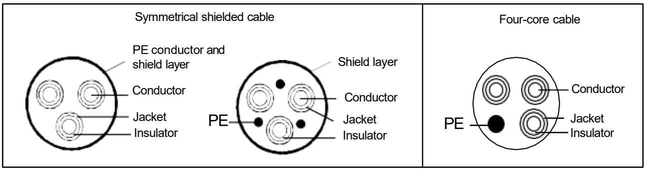
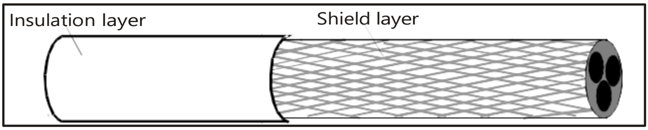


Figure 4-5 Cable cross section



Note:

- The input power cables and motor cables must be able to carry the corresponding load currents.
- Figure 4-5 shows the minimum requirement on the motor cable of VFD. The cable contains a layer of spiral-shaped copper strips. The denser the shield layer is, the more effectively the electromagnetic interference is restricted.
- The cable conductor temperature limit is 70 °C. If you use a cable with the conductor temperature limit of 90 °C, the cable must comply with relevant national standards and specifications.
- If the electrical conductivity of the motor cable shield layer does not meet the requirements, a separate PE conductor must be used.
- The cross-sectional area of the shielded cables must be the same as that of the phase conductors if the cable and conductor are made of materials of the same type.
- To effectively restrict the emission and conduction of radio frequency (RF) interference, the conductivity of the shielded cable must be at least 1/10 of the conductivity of the phase conductor.
- This requirement can be well met by a copper or aluminum shield layer.

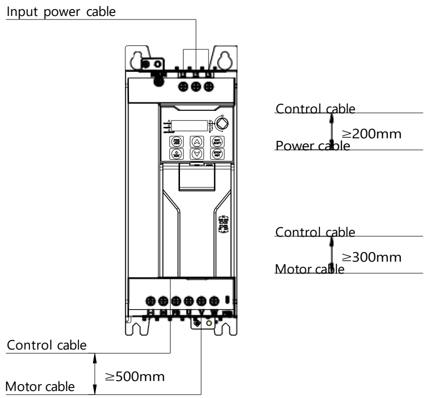
■ **Control cable**

Control cables mainly include analog signal control cables and digital signal control cables. Analog signal control cables use twisted double shielded cables with a separate shielded twisted pair for each signal and different ground wires for different analog signals. For digital signal control cables, a double-shielded cable is preferred, but single-shielded or unshielded twisted pairs can also be used. For details, see appendix E.1.2 Control cable.

4.3.2 Cable arrangement

The cable routing and routing distance are shown in Figure 4-6.

Figure 4-6 Cable routing distance

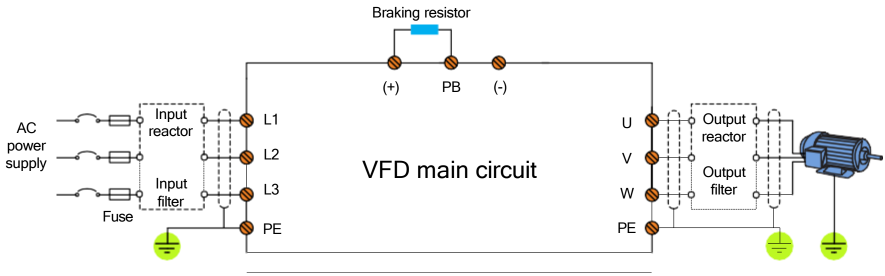


Note:

- Motor cables must be arranged away from other cables. The dv/dt of the VFD output may increase electromagnetic interference on other cables.
- Motor cables cannot be routed with other cables in parallel for long distances.
- If the control cable and power cable must cross each other, ensure that the angle between them is 90°.
- Motor cables of multiple VFDs can be routed in parallel. It is recommended to route motor cables, input power cables, and control cables in separate cable trays.
- The cable trays must be connected properly and well grounded.
- Do not rout other additional cables through the VFD.

4.4 Main circuit wiring

Figure 4-7 Main circuit wiring diagram



Note: The fuse, input reactor, input filter, output reactor, and output filter are optional parts. For details, see Appendix E Peripheral accessories.

4.4.2 Main circuit terminals

Figure 4-8 Main circuit terminal diagram for VFDs in frame A

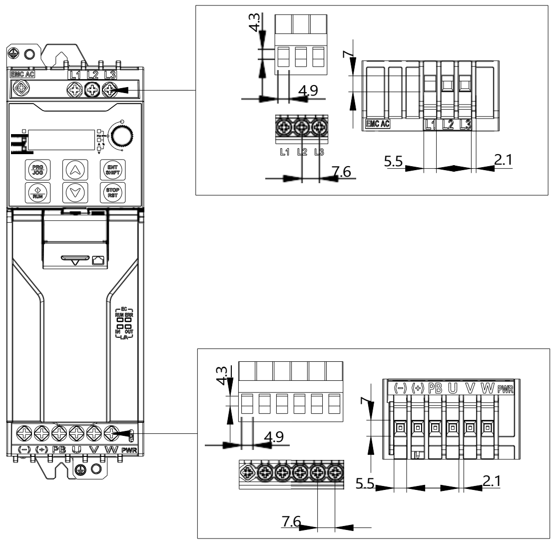


Figure 4-9 Main circuit terminal diagram for VFDs in frame B

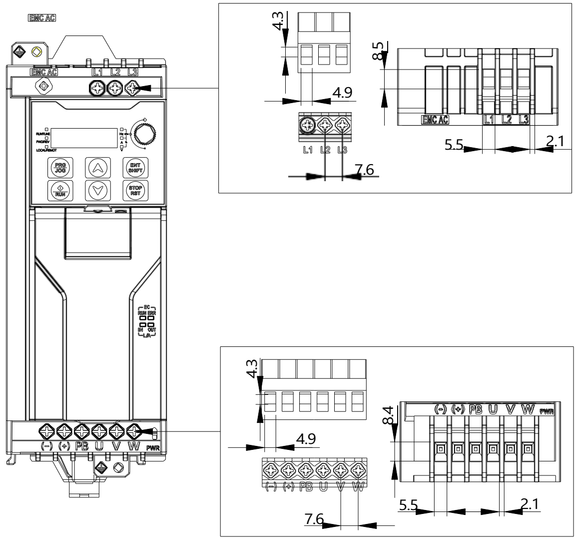


Figure 4-10 Main circuit terminal diagram for VFDs in frame C

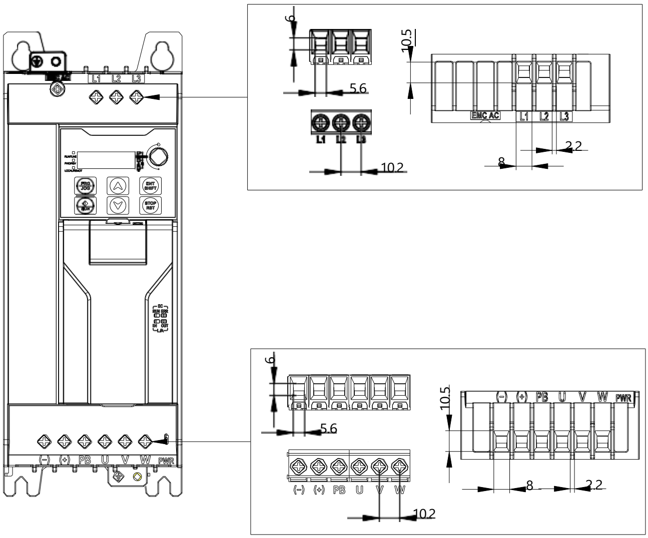


Figure 4-11 Main circuit terminal diagram for VFDs in frame D

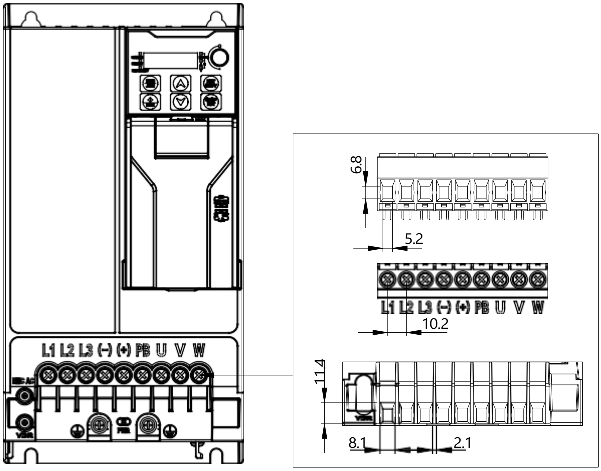


Figure 4-12 Main circuit terminal diagram for VFDs in frame E

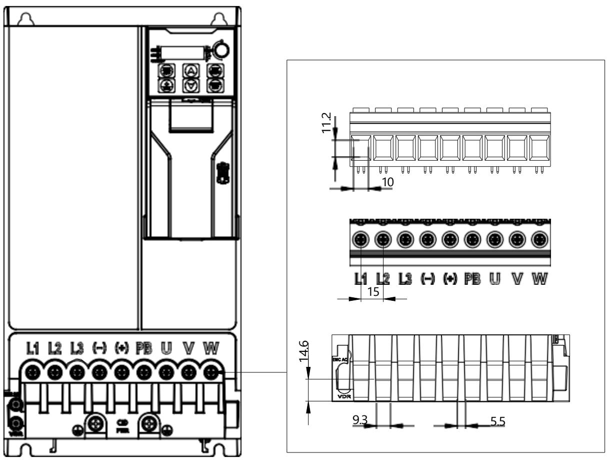


Table 4-1 Main circuit terminal definition

<table>
<tr><th>Terminal</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>L1, L2, L3 (L1, L2)</td><td>3PH (or 1PH) AC input terminals, connected to the grid</td></tr>
<tr><td>U, V, W</td><td>3PH AC output terminals, connected to the motor usually</td></tr>
<tr><td>(+)</td><td rowspan="3">(+) and (-) connect to the shared DC bus terminals.
PB and (+) connect to external braking resistor terminal</td></tr>
<tr><td>(-)</td></tr>
<tr><td>PB</td></tr>
</table>

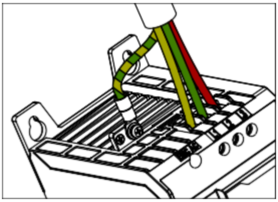
Terminal	Function
⏚	PE terminal. The PE terminals of each machine must be grounded reliably.

Note: It is recommended to use a symmetrical motor cable. Please ground the grounding conductors in the motor cable at the VFD end and at the motor end.

4.4.3 Wiring procedure

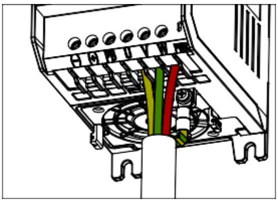
Step 1 Connect the yellow and green grounding line of the input power cable to the VFD grounding terminal, connect the 3PH input lines to the L1, L2, and L3 terminals, and tighten up.

Figure 4-13 Wiring diagram of input power cable



Step 2 Connect the yellow and green grounding line of the motor cable to the VFD PE terminal, connect the motor 3PH lines to the U, V and W terminals, and tighten up.

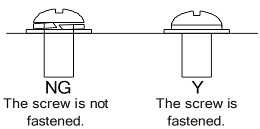
Figure 4-14 Wiring diagram of motor cable



Step 3 Connect optional parts such as the braking resistor that carries cables to designated positions. For details, see section 4.3.1 Cable selection.

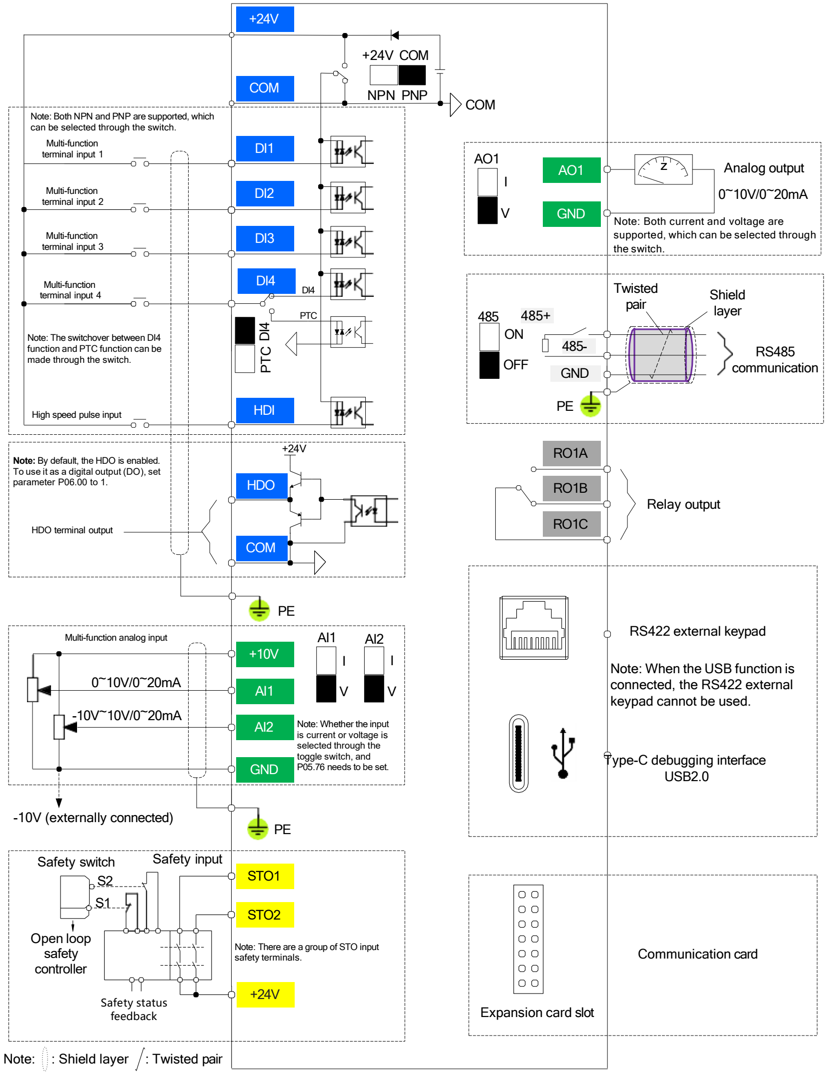
Step 4 Fasten all the cables outside the VFD mechanically if allowed.

Figure 4-15 Screw installation diagram



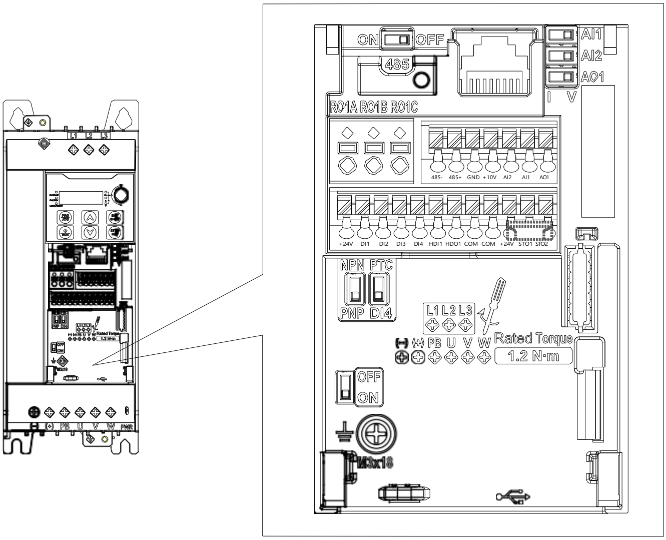
4.5 Control circuit wiring

Figure 4-16 Control circuit wiring



4.5.2 Control circuit terminals

Figure 4-17 Control circuit terminals



Terminal	Function
+10V	Locally provided +10V power supply. Max. output current: 50mA.
GND	Power supply reference ground
AI1	Input range: 0–10V/0–20mA Input impedance: 33kΩ for voltage input or 250Ω for current input Whether the input is current or voltage is selected through the switch AI1 (I/V), and the function code P05.76 also needs to be set accordingly. Accuracy: Full-scale accuracy of 1%
AI2	Input range: 0–10V/0–20mA Input impedance: 33kΩ for voltage input or 250Ω for current input Whether the input is current or voltage is selected through the switch AI1 (I/V), and the function code P05.76 also needs to be set accordingly. Accuracy: Full-scale accuracy of 1%
AO1	Output range: 0–10V/0–20mA Whether the output is current or voltage is selected through the switch AO1 (I/V). Accuracy: Full-scale accuracy of 1%

Terminal	Function
RO1A RO1B RO1C	Relay output. RO1A: NO; RO1B: NC; RO1C: common Contact capacity: 3A/AC 250V, 1A/DC 30V
HDO1	Switch capacity: 50mA/30V Output frequency range: 0–50kHz When P06.00=1, it can be configured as normal DO terminal, with the push-pull output of 0V/24V, and the external power supply cannot be greater than 24V.
485+ 485-	RS485 differential signal communication port. Use shielded twisted pairs for standard RS485 communication interfaces. You can determine whether to connect the 120Ω terminal matching resistor of RS485 communication through the switch 485(ON/OFF).
Type-C	Type-C interface, which can be directly connected to a PC, using Modbus RTU as the communication protocol. When the VFD is not connected to the main power supply, it can be used to modify, save, import, and export parameters; when the VFD is connected to the main power supply, it can be used to control the VFD operation and monitor its running parameters.
+24V	User power supply provided by the VFD. Max. output current: 100mA It can be used as an external NPN mode power input for the DI terminal (the switch must be turned to the NPN position).
COM	+24V digital reference ground It can be used as an external PNP mode input (the switch must be turned to the PNP position).
DI1–DI4 (PTC)	DI1–DI4 digital input Effective input high level range: 10–30V Effective input low level range: 0–5V Max. input frequency: 1kHz Programmable digital input terminals, the functions of which can be set through the related parameters Whether the NPN or PNP mode is used can be selected through the switch, and the connection to external power is supported. PTC function: DI4 can be configured with PTC overtemperature protection, which can be enabled through P05.04 and switch setting. Overtemperature resistance: 3.6kΩ. Recovery resistance: 1.5kΩ.
HDI1	It can act as a a digital input channel, in addition to high frequency pulse input channel. It supports the switchover between NPN and PNP.

Terminal	Function
	Max. input frequency: 50kHz Duty ratio: 30%–70%
+24V–STO1	Safe torque off (STO) redundant input, connected to the external NC contact. When the contact opens, STO acts and the VFD stops output. The safety input signal cable uses the shielded cable and the length is controlled within 25m. The STO1 and STO2 terminals are short connected to +24V by default. Remove the jumper from the terminals before using the STO function.
+24V–STO2	
Communication expansion card terminals	
+24E	An external 24V connection can be used for communication debugging.
COM	
EC IN	Supported bus types: PROFINET, EtherCAT, EtherNet IP, Modbus TCP, and EtherNet UDP EtherCAT can be only used in the IN port, while the other protocols do not distinguish the direction.
EC OUT	Supported bus types: PROFINET, EtherCAT, EtherNet IP, Modbus TCP, and EtherNet UDP EtherCAT can be only used in the OUT port, while the other protocols do not distinguish the direction.

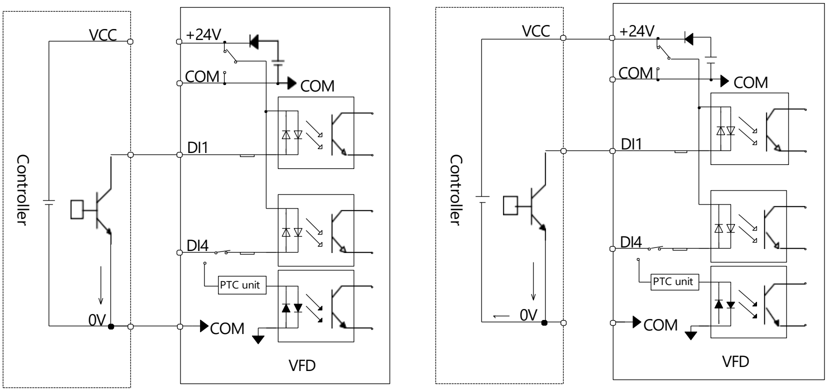
4.5.3 Input/output signal wiring

4.5.3.1 Digital input/output signal

- **Digital input signal wiring**

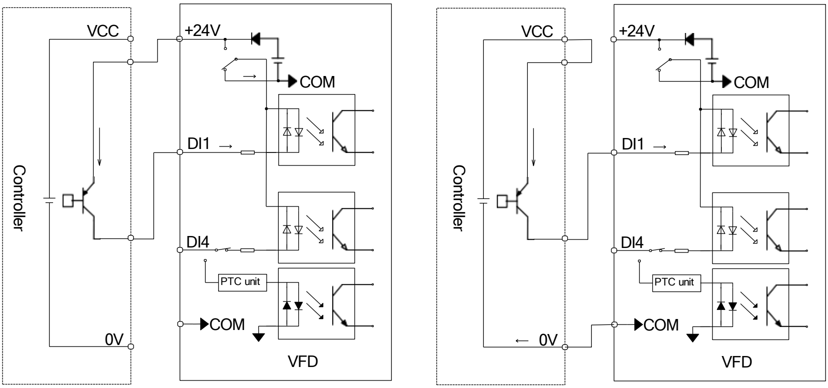
  The DI1–DI4 terminals of the VFD support NPN (sinking)/PNP (sourcing) connection, and the factory default connection is PNP (sourcing). External power wiring is supported.

Figure 4-18 NPN (sinking) wiring



NPN (sinking) mode (Internal + 24V power supply) NPN (sinking) mode (External + 24V power supply)

Figure 4-19 PNP (sourcing) wiring



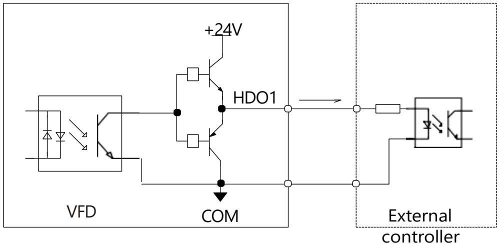
PNP (sourcing) mode (Internal + 24V power supply) PNP (sourcing) mode (External + 24V power supply)

- **Digital output signal wiring**

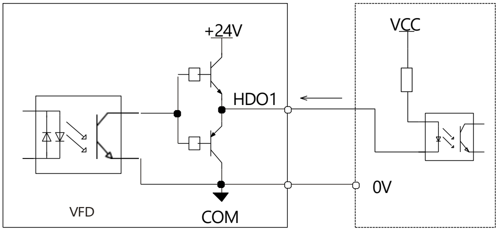
HDO1 can act as a digital input channel, in addition to high frequency pulse input channel. P06.00=1 can be configured as a DO output, default NPN output, reversed to PNP output by P06.09 polarity.

When P06.00=1, it can be configured as normal DO terminal. NPN output is used by default, which can be reversed to PNP output by setting P06.09.

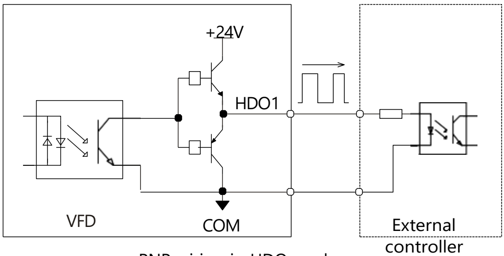
Figure 4-20 HDO1 terminal wiring



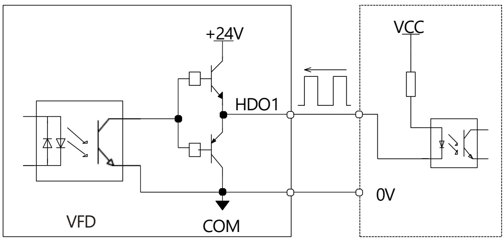
PNP wiring in DO mode



NPN wiring in DO mode



PNP wiring in HDO mode



NPN wiring in HDO mode

Note: When HDO1 uses PNP output, ensure that the total current of the DO output at

24V and the +24V control terminal does not exceed 100mA.

4.5.3.2 Analog input signal wiring

When the analog input terminal is connected to a weak signal, it is easily interfered by external noise. Therefore, shielded twisted pair cables are generally used, and the wiring distance should be within 20m. The lead line of the shield layer should be as short as possible and needs to be fixed to the VFD signal grounding with screws, as shown in Figure 4-21.

Figure 4-21 Analog input terminal wiring

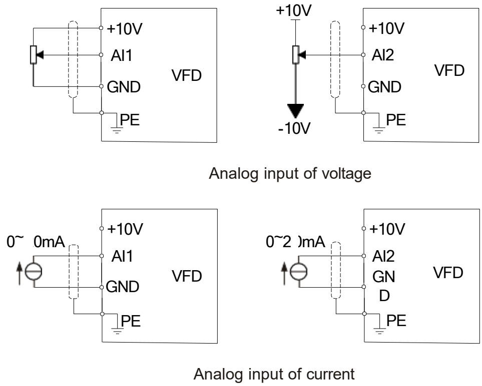
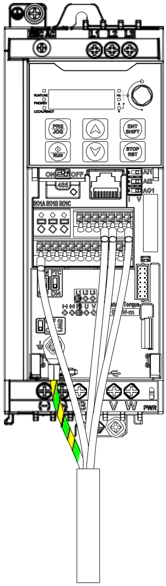
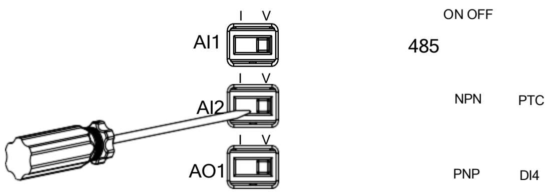


Figure 4-22 PE shield layer wiring

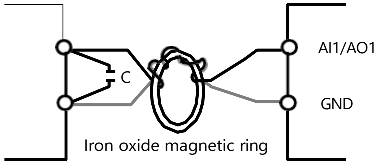


Note:

- When selecting current signal input for AI1 or AI2, use the screwdriver to turn the AI1 or AI2 switch to the "I" side.
- When selecting current signal output for AO1, use the screwdriver to turn the AO1 switch to the "I" side.

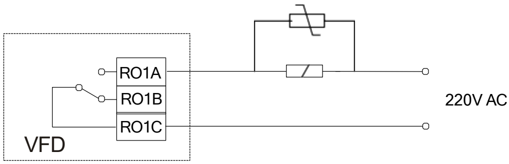


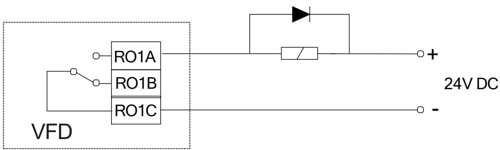
In some cases where the analog signal is severely disturbed, a filtering capacitor or magnetic ring needs to be installed on the analog signal source side. At least 3 turns are required to pass through the same phase.



4.5.3.3 Relay output wiring

Since inductive loads (relays, contactors, and motors) can cause voltage transients when the power is off, it is necessary to add protective devices such as VDRs or diodes close to the inductive load ends. Do not add protective devices at the relay output ends.





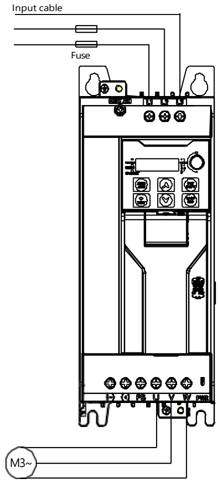
4.6 Power distribution

Warning	
⚠	Do not connect any power source to the VFD output terminals U, V and W. The voltage applied to the motor cable may cause permanent damage to the VFD.

- **Power cable and VFD protection**

In case of short circuit, the fuse protects input power cables to avoid damage to the VFD; if internal short-circuit occurs to the VFD, it can protect neighboring equipment from being damaged. Figure 4-23 shows the wiring.

Figure 4-23 Fuse configuration



Note: Select the fuse according to section E.2 Breaker, fuse, and electromagnetic contactor.

- **Motor and motor cable short-circuit protection**

If the motor cable is selected based on VFD rated current, the VFD is able to protect the motor cable and motor without other protective devices during short circuit.

Note: If the VFD is connected to multiple motors, use a separated thermal overload switch or breaker to protect the cable and motor, which may require the fuse to cut off the short circuit current.

- **Motor thermal overload protection**

Once overload is detected, the power supply must be cut off. The VFD is equipped with the motor thermal overload protection function, which can block output and cut off the current (if necessary) to protect the motor.

- **Bypass connection protection**

In some critical scenarios, the power/variable frequency conversion circuit needs to be configured to ensure proper operation of the system when a fault occurs to the VFD.

In some special scenarios, such as in soft startup, power-frequency running is directly performed after the startup, which requires bypass connection.

If VFD status needs to be switched frequently, you can use the switch which carries mechanical interlock or a contactor to ensure motor terminals are not connected to input power cables and VFD output ends simultaneously.

5 Keypad operation guidelines

5.1 Keypad introduction

The VFD is embedded with a LED keypad as a standard configuration part. You can use the keypad to control the start and stop, read status data, and set parameters of the VFD. You can also choose an external LED keypad or LCD keypad. The LCD keypad supports multi-language display and 10-line high-definition display. Its overall size is the same as the LED keypad. Both the external LED keypad and LCD keypad support the parameter copy function.

Figure 5-1 Standard LED keypad

Figure 5-2 External LED keypad

Figure 5-3 External LCD keypad

Note:

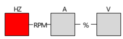
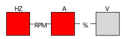
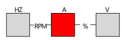
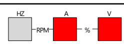
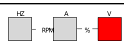
- For mounting the keypad externally (including LED and LCD keypads), use a standard RJ45 network cable as the extension cable. Mount the keypad on the front panel of the cabinet using M3 screws or an optional keypad bracket.
- When the external keypad is active, the built-in LED keypad remains unaffected, and both can be used simultaneously.

5.2 Local LED keypad display and operation

The local LED keypad consists mainly of status indicators, LED digital tube display, and keys.

5.2.1 Keypad panel

5.2.1.1 Status

<table>
<tr><th>Indicator</th><th>Status</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">RUN/TUNE</td><td>ON</td><td colspan="2">The VFD is running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Blink</td><td colspan="2">The VFD is in parameter autotuning.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td colspan="2">The VFD is stopped.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">FWD/REV</td><td>ON</td><td colspan="2">The VFD runs reversely.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td colspan="2">The VFD runs forward.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">LOCAL/REMOT</td><td>ON</td><td colspan="2">The VFD uses communication as the command running channel.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Blink</td><td colspan="2">The VFD uses terminal as the command running channel.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td colspan="2">The VFD uses keypad as the command running channel.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">RUN/TUNE
FWD/REV
LOCAL/REMOT</td><td>On, displaying the fault code</td><td colspan="2">The VFD is in fault state.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Blinking at the same time</td><td colspan="2">The VFD is in alarm state.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Unit indicator</td><td colspan="3">A unit indicator that is on indicates the unit currently displayed on the keypad.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Hz</td><td>Frequency unit</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>RPM</td><td>Rotation speed unit</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>A</td><td>Current unit</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>%</td><td>Percentage</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>V</td><td>Voltage unit</td></tr>
</table>

Note: The unit indicator blinking and turning-on are generally used to distinguish different stop and running parameter display.

5.2.1.2 Display area

The display area displays a 5-digit value, including fault alarm code, set frequency, output frequency, and functional status data.

Display	Means	Display	Means	Display	Means	Display	Means
	0		1		2		3
	4		5		6		7
	8		9		A		b
	C		d		E		F
	H		I		L		N
	n		O		P		r
	S		t		U		v
	.		-				

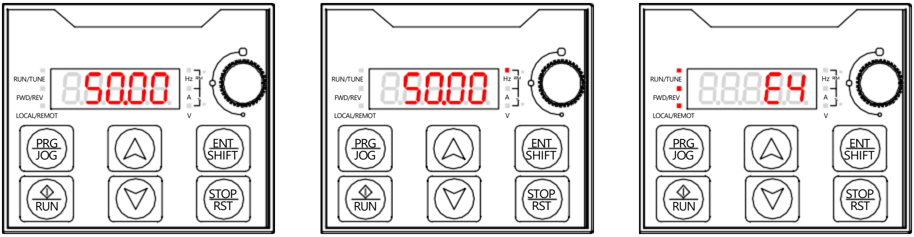
5.2.1.3 Key

Key		Function
	Programming/ Multifunction shortcut key	Press it to enter or exit level-1 menus or delete a parameter. Press and hold it (at least 1s) to implement the function defined by the ones place of P07.02, which is jogging by default.
	Confirmation/ Shifting key	Press it to enter menus in cascading mode or confirm the setting of a parameter. Press it to select display parameters in the interface for the VFD in stopped or running state. Press and hold it (at least 1s) or to select digits to change during parameter setting.
	Up key	Press it to increase data or move upward.
	Down key	Press it to decrease data or move downward.
	Run key	Press it to run or perform autotuning under keypad operation mode.
	Stop/ Reset key	P07.04 specifies the validity of the key function. Press it to stop running or autotuning in running state. Press it to reset in fault alarm state.
	Potentiometer (AI3)	Local LED keypad potentiometer, that is, AI3.

5.2.2 Keypad display

The keypad display content varies under different states. The following describes the keypad display content under different states.

Figure 5- 4 Status homepage display



Stopped-state homepage Running-state homepage Fault state homepage

5.2.2.1 Displaying stopped-state parameters

When the VFD is in stopped state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays stopped-state parameters. By setting P07.08, you can select different stopped-state parameters. Press ENT/SHIFT to switch the parameters.

5.2.2.2 Displaying running-state parameters

When the VFD is in running state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays running-state parameters. By setting P07.05 and P07.06, you can select different running-state parameters. Press ENT/SHIFT to switch the parameters.

5.2.2.3 Fault display

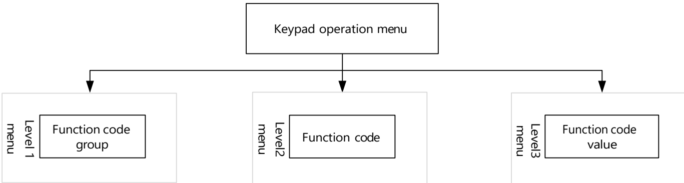
When the VFD is in fault state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays the fault code in blinking way. You can perform fault reset by using the STOP/RST key, control terminals, or communication commands. If the fault persists, the fault state and fault code display are kept.

When the VFD is in fault display state, and the keypad is in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad automatically returns to the fault state display if there is no operation within 20s. When there is no fault with the VFD, after entering the third-level menu of changing a function code with the attribute "●", the value of the function code will be displayed continuously. In other cases, if there is no operation on the keypad within 1 minute, the keypad will automatically return to the stopped-state or running-state parameter display from the function code viewing or editing state.

5.2.3 Operation procedure

5.2.3.1 Modifying function parameters

The keypad contains three levels of menus according to operation editing settings.



When the VFD is in stopped, running, or fault display state:

Press PRG/JOG to enter the level-one menu (if a user password has been set, see the description of P07.00).

Under the level-two menu, press ENT/SHIFT to enter the next-level menu.

Under the level-three menu, press ENT/SHIFT to save the current function code value and enter the level-two menu of the next function code.

Note: Under various levels of menus, press PRG/JOG to return to the previous level of menu, press ⊚ or ⊚ to increase or decrease the value of the current blinking bit, and press and hold ENT/SHIFT to switch the blinking bit rightward in circular mode.

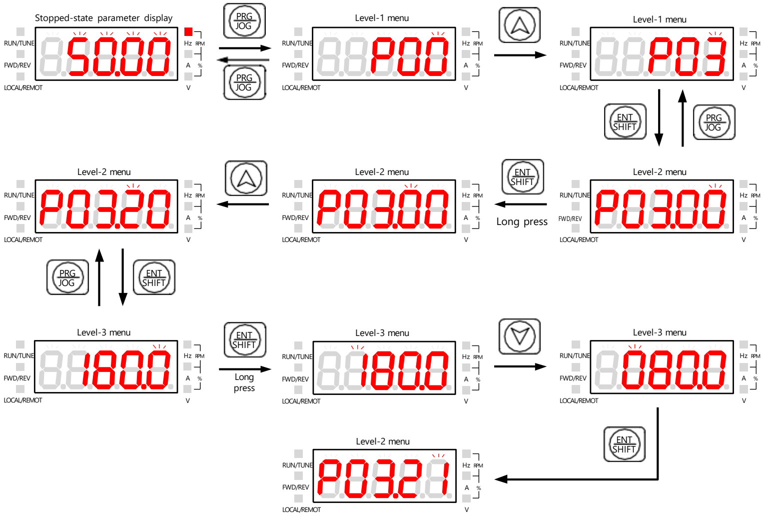
If you enter the level-3 menu but the parameter does not have a digit blinking, the parameter cannot be modified due to either of the following reasons:

It is read only. Read-only parameters include actual detection parameters and running record parameters.

It cannot be modified in running state and can be modified only in stopped state.

The following takes P03.20 as an example to describe how to modify a function parameter in the stopped-state parameter display interface:

Figure 5-4 Modifying a parameter



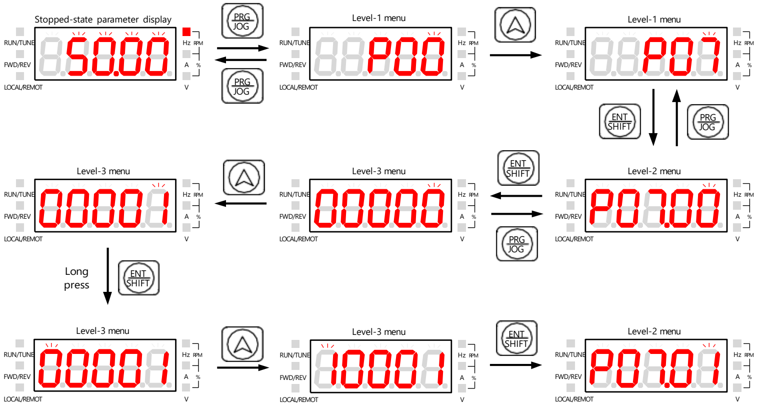
Note: When P00.18 is set to 3, any function code value does not blink, and any function code value cannot be modified.

5.2.3.2 Setting a password for the VFD

The VFD provides the user password protection function. When P07.00 is set to a non-zero value, the function code editing state is exited, and password protection will take effect within one minute. After the password takes effect, when the VFD is in the stopped, running, or fault display state, you need to type the user password after pressing the PRG/JOG key so as to enter the function code viewing and editing state.

The following takes setting the user password 10001 as an example to describe how to set a password for the VFD in the stopped-state parameter display interface:

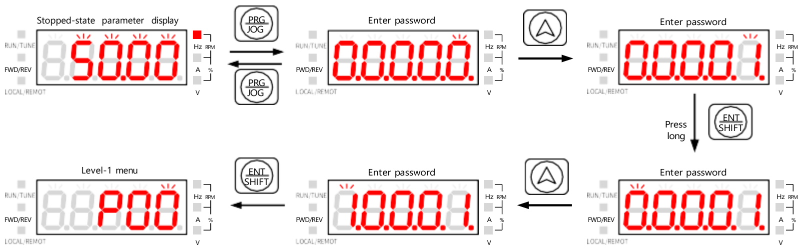
Figure 5-5 Setting a password



5.2.3.3 Viewing function parameters

The VFD provides the status viewing function. The following describes how to view function parameters in the stopped-state parameter display interface when the password is 10001:

Figure 5-6 Viewing a function code



5.3 External LED keypad display and operation

The external LED keypad consists of three main parts: status indicators, digital display area, and keys. A standard RJ45 network cable is required as an extension cable for the keypad. The external LED keypad is the same as the built-in LED keypad in terms of main display and operation, but it has slight differences in the status indicators and keys.

5.3.1 Keypad

5.3.1.1 Status

Indicator	Status	Description	
RUN/TUNE	ON	The VFD is running.	
	Blink	The VFD is in parameter autotuning.	
	Off	The VFD is stopped.	
FWD/REV	ON	The VFD runs reversely.	
	Off	The VFD runs forward.	
LOCAL/REMOT	ON	The VFD uses communication as the command running channel.	
	Blink	The VFD uses terminal as the command running channel.	
	Off	The VFD uses keypad as the command running channel.	
TRIP	ON	The VFD is in fault state.	
	Blink	The VFD is in alarm state.	
	Off	The VFD is in normal state.	
Unit indicator	A unit indicator that is on indicates the unit currently displayed on the keypad.		
		Hz	Frequency unit
		RPM	Rotation speed unit
		A	Current unit
		%	Percentage
		V	Voltage unit

5.3.1.2 Display area

The LED keypad and local LED keypad are the same in the digital display. For details, see section 5.2.1.2 Display area.

5.3.1.3 Key

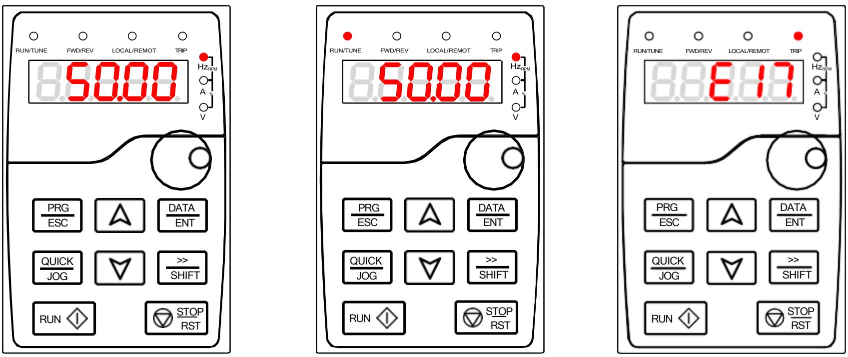
Key		Function
PRG ESC	Programming key	Press it to enter or exit level-1 menus or delete a parameter.
DATA ENT	Confirmation key	Press it to enter menus in cascading mode or confirm the setting of a parameter.

Key		Function
	Up key	Press it to increase data or move upward.
	Down key	Press it to decrease data or move downward.
	Shifting key	Press it to select display parameters rightward in the interface for the product in stopped or running state or to select digits to change during parameter setting.
	Run key	Press it to run or perform autotuning under keypad operation mode.
	Stop/ Reset key	P07.04 specifies the validity of the key function. Press it to stop running or autotuning in running state. Press it to reset in fault alarm state.
	Digital potentiometer	See P08.44 for the digital potentiometer function.

5.3.2 Keypad display

There are three display states: stopped-state parameter display, running-state parameter display, and faulty display.

Figure 5- 6 Status homepage display



Stopped-state parameter display   Running-state parameter display   Fault-state display

5.3.2.1 Displaying stopped-state parameters

When the VFD is in stopped state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays stopped-state parameters. By setting P07.08, you can select different stopped-state parameters, and press SHIFT to switch the parameters.

5.3.2.2 Displaying running-state parameters

When the VFD is in running state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays running-state parameters. By setting P07.05 and P07.06, you can select different running-state parameters, and press SHIFT to switch the parameters.

5.3.2.3 Fault display

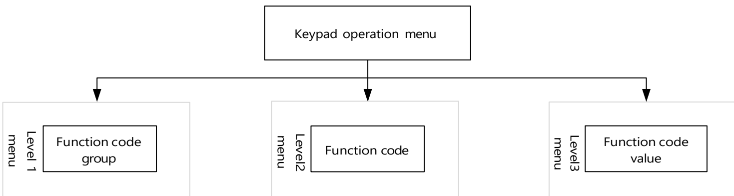
When the VFD is in fault state, and the keypad is not in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad displays the fault code in blinking way. You can perform fault reset by using the STOP/RST key, control terminals, or communication commands. If the fault persists, the fault state and fault code display are kept.

When the VFD is in fault display state, and the keypad is in the function code viewing or editing state, the keypad automatically returns to the fault state display if there is no operation within 20s. When there is no fault with the VFD, after entering the third-level menu of changing a function code with the attribute "●", the value of the function code will be displayed continuously. In other cases, if there is no operation on the keypad within 1 minute, the keypad will automatically return to the stopped-state or running-state parameter display from the function code viewing or editing state.

5.3.3 Operation procedure

5.3.3.1 Modifying function parameters

The VFD provides three levels of menus, including:



When the VFD is in stopped, running, or fault display state:

Press PRG/ESC to enter the level-one menu (if a user password has been set, see the description of P07.00).

Under the level-two menu, press DATA/ENT to enter the next-level menu.

Under the level-three menu, press DATA/ENT to save the current function code value and enter the level-two menu of the next function code.

Note: Under various levels of menus, press PRG/ESC to return to the previous level of menu, press ⩓ or ⩔ to increase or decrease the value of the blinking bit, and press SHIFT to switch the blinking bit rightward in circular mode.

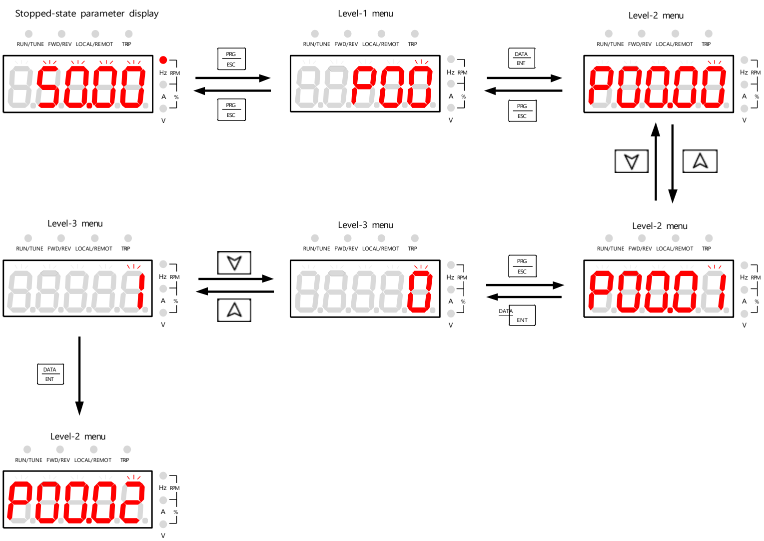
If you enter the level-3 menu but the parameter does not have a digit blinking, the parameter cannot be modified due to either of the following reasons:

It is read only. Read-only parameters include actual detection parameters and running record parameters.

It cannot be modified in running state and can be modified only in stopped state.

Example: Change the value of P00.01 from 0 to 1.

Figure 5-7 Modifying a parameter

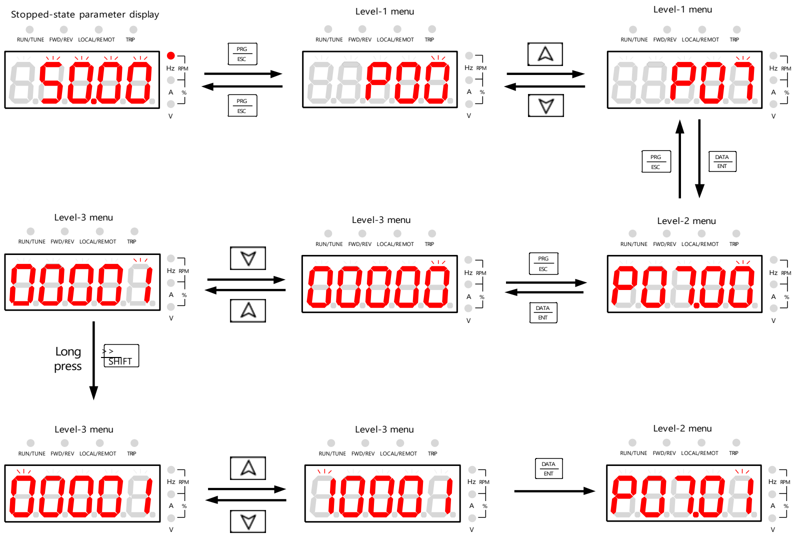


5.3.3.2 Setting a password for the VFD

The VFD provides the user password protection function. When P07.00 is set to a non-zero value, the function code editing state is exited, and password protection will take effect within one minute. After the password takes effect, when the VFD is in the stopped, running, or fault display state, you need to type the user password after pressing the PRG/ESC key so as to enter the function code viewing and editing state.

The following takes setting the user password 10001 as an example to describe how to set a password for the VFD in the stopped-state parameter display interface.

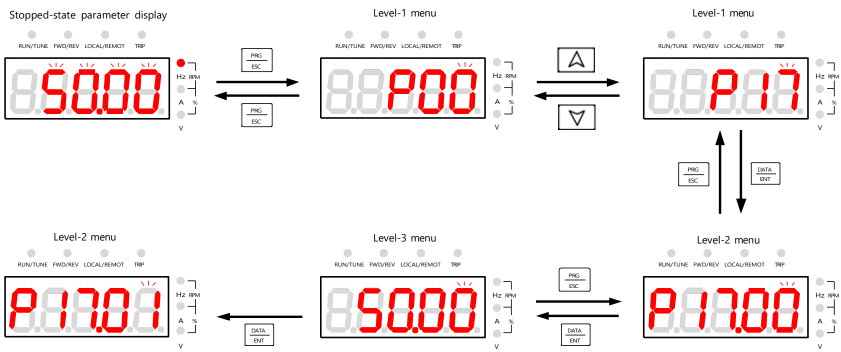
Figure 5- 8 Setting a password



5.3.3.3 Viewing function parameters

The VFD provides the status viewing function. The following describes how to view function parameters in the stopped-state parameter display interface when the password is 10001.

Figure 5-9 Viewing a parameter



5.4 External LCD keypad display and operation

The VFD supports an optional external LCD keypad, through which various functions can be realized, such as: controlling the start and stop, reading status data, setting parameters, and copying parameters of the VFD.

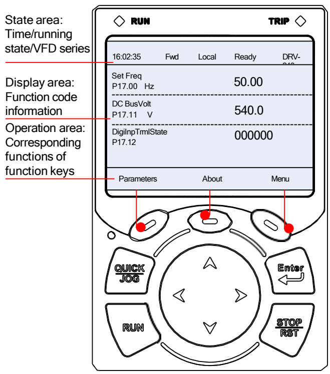
5.4.1 Keypad panel

5.4.1.1 Status indicator

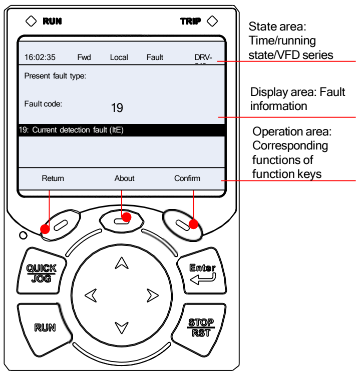
Indicator	Status	Description
RUN	◆ ON	The VFD is running.
	Blink	The VFD is in parameter autotuning.
	◇ Off	The VFD is stopped.
TRIP	◆ ON	The VFD is in fault state.
	Blink	The VFD is in alarm state.
	◇ Off	The VFD is in normal state.
QUICK/JOG	● ON	The displayed state varies depending on the short-cut key function. For details, see the definition of QUICK/JOG.
	Blink	
	○ Off	

5.4.1.2 Display screen

The display shows different content depending on the operating scenario.



Example of parameters displayed in stopped state



Example of parameters displayed in fault state

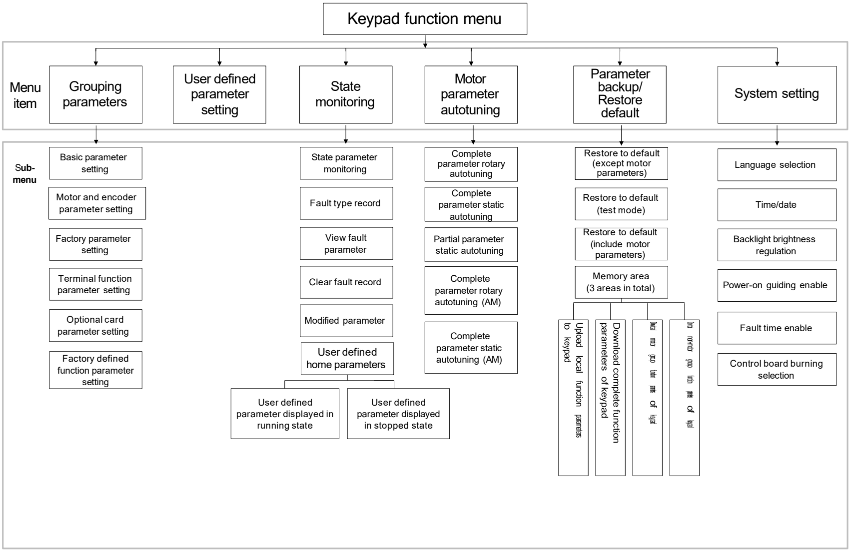
5.4.1.3 Key

Key		Function
	Function key	Press it to display the function on the corresponding page

Key		Function
 		position.
	Short-cut key	The ones place of P07.02 defines the key function, which is jogging by default and can be redefined. For details, see the description of P07.02.
	Confirmation key	The function of this key varies depending on the menu, such as confirming parameter settings, selecting parameters, or entering a sub-menu.
	Run key	Press it to run or perform autotuning under keypad operation mode.
	Stop/Reset key	The function code P07.04 specifies the validity of the key function. Press it to stop running or autotuning in running state. Press it to reset in fault alarm state.
	Direction key	The function of the direction key varies with interfaces. Up key Press it to move the item up or increase the value. Down key : Press it to move the item down or decrease the value. Left key : Press it to switch the page, move the cursor to the left, or return to the previous menu. Right key : Press it to switch the page, move the cursor to the right, or enter the next menu.

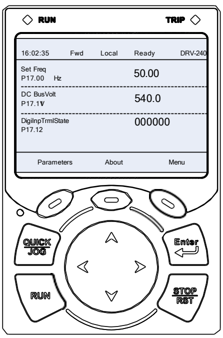
Note: In general, you can press or or to enter the current cursor-lighted menu; you can press or to return to the previous menu. In the following, take or as an example to enter the present menu or return to the previous menu.

5.4.2 Keypad

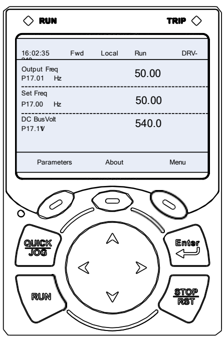


5.4.3 Operation procedure

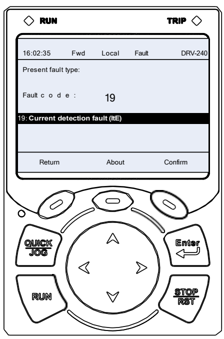
You can operate the VFD through the keypad homepage **Menu** regardless of whether the VFD is stopped or running.



Stopped state homepage



Running state homepage



Fault state homepage

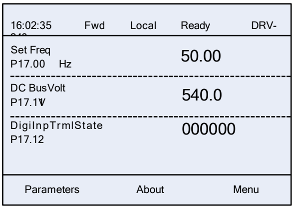
Once a fault is detected, the keypad displays the fault code and fault information with the indicator on the keypad turning on. You can perform fault reset by using the STOP/RST key, control terminals, or communication commands.

5.4.3.1 Entering/Exiting menus

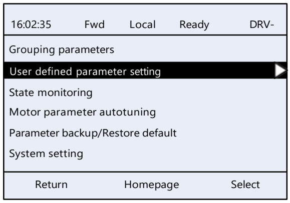
The following figures show how to enter/exit menu in the stopped state.

Note: Limited by the keypad display area, items can be displayed by multiple pages. You can press the down key to display full items.

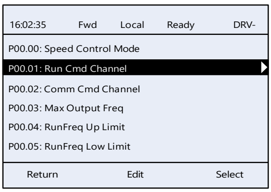
Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



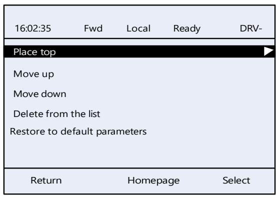
Step 2 Press the down key to select **User defined parameter setting** and press to confirm.



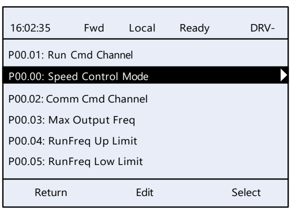
Step 3 Press or key to select the function code.



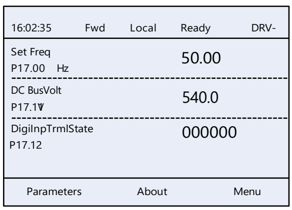
Step 4 After pressing the key corresponding to **Edit**, press the key corresponding to **Place top** to confirm.



Step 5 Press the key corresponding to **Return** to return to the previous menu.



Step 6 Press the key corresponding to **Return** or press the key corresponding to **Homepage** to return to the homepage.

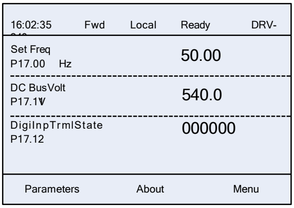


5.4.3.2 Editing the parameter list

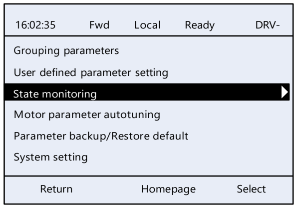
You can edit the user-defined parameter list (in the stopped state or running state), and the editing operations include **Place top**, **Move up**, **Move down**, **Delete from the list**, and **Restore to default parameters**.

The operation example is as follows:

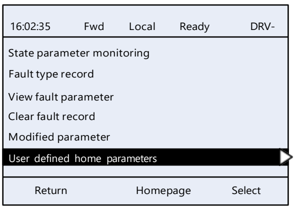
Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



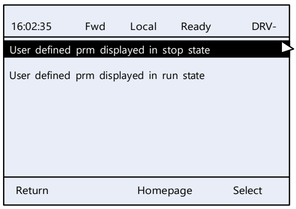
Step 2 Press to select **State** and press **monitoring**



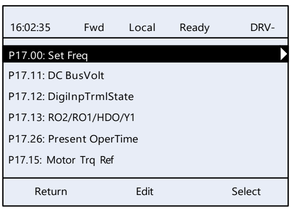
Step 3 Press to select **User defined home parameters** and press to confirm.



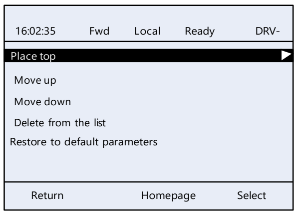
Step 4 Press to select **User defined displayed in stop**



Step 5 Press to select the function code P17.00.



Step 6 Press to select **Place top**.

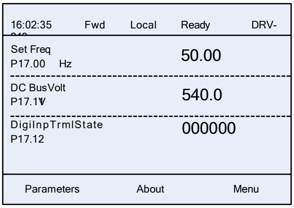


5.4.3.3 Adding parameters

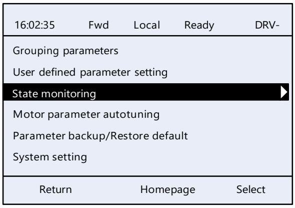
Parameter list displayed in the stopped/running

The operation example is as follows:

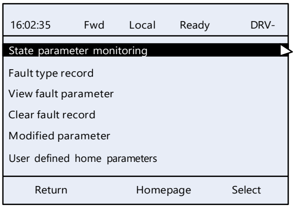
Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



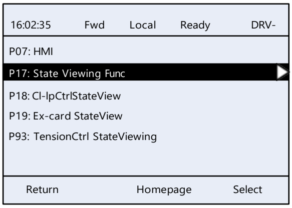
Step 2 Press to select **State** and press to confirm.



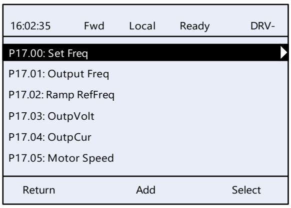
Step 3 Select **State parameter monitoring** and press to confirm.



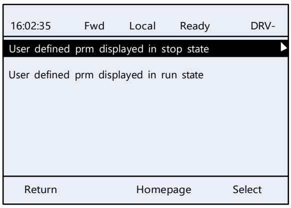
Step Press to select function code group P17 and press to confirm.



Step 5 Press the key corresponding to **Add**.

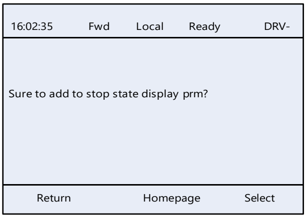


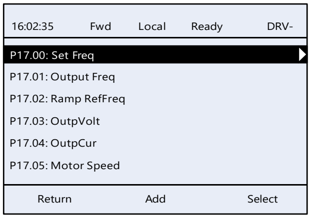
Step 6 Press to select **User defined displayed in stop**



Step 7 Press the key corresponding to confirm.

Step 8 After the page returns to the current function code group, continue adding function codes or return to the previous menu.

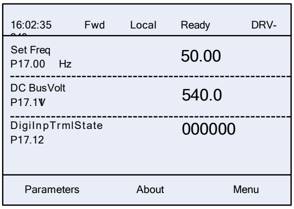




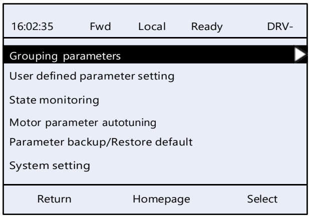
User defined parameter list

The operation example is as follows:

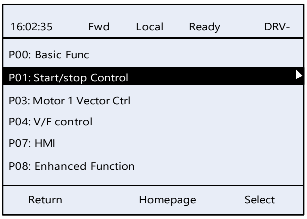
In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



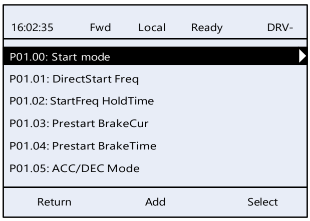
Select **Grouping parameters** and press to confirm.



Press to select P01, and press to confirm.

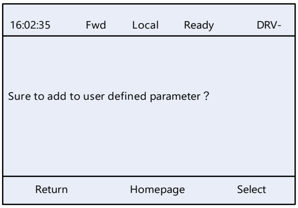
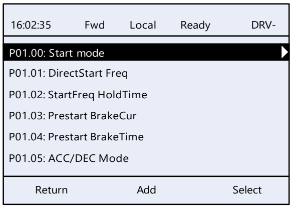


Step 4 Press the key corresponding to **Add**.



Step 5 Press the key for confirmation.

Step 6 After the page returns to the current function code group, continue adding function codes or return to the previous menu.

<table>
<tr>
<td>
</td>
<td>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

5.4.3.4 Modifying parameters

You can quickly modify the parameter value through **Parameters** on the homepage in the stopped/running state, or through **Menu** > **Grouping Parameters** or **User defined parameter setting**.

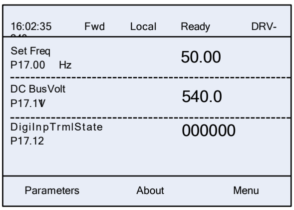
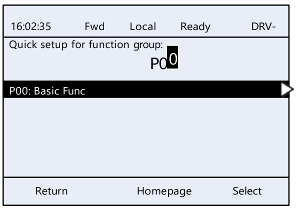
In parameter value modification interface, **Authority** on the top right indicates whether the parameter can be modified.

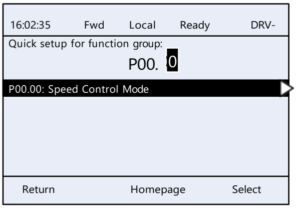
"✓": It indicates that the value of the parameter can be modified under current VFD state.

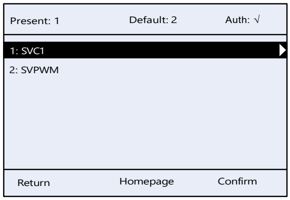
"×": It indicates that the value of the parameter cannot be modified under current VFD state.

Quick parameter modification

The operation example is as follows:

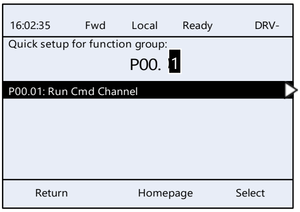
<table>
<tr>
<td>In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to Parameters to select the menu item.

</td>
<td>Press or to select a function code group; press the key corresponding to Select to keep the current selection.

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3 Press or to select a function code; press the key corresponding to Select to keep the current selection.</td>
<td>Step 4 Press or to change the value.</td>
</tr>
</table>



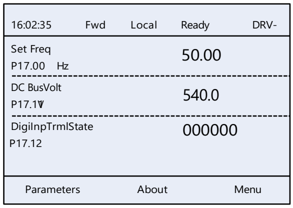


Press the key corresponding to **Confirm**. The page returns to the current group function code list. You can continue with the modification or to return to the previous menu.

Press the key to confirm. The page goes to the next function code.



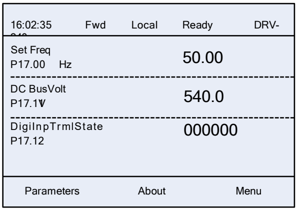
5 Repeating the preceding steps to modify other parameters, or press the key corresponding to **Return** to return to previous menu, or press the key corresponding to **Homepage** to go to the homepage.



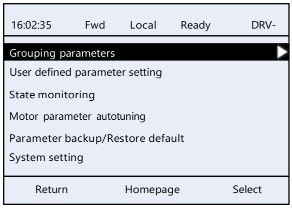
Grouping parameters

The operation example is as follows:

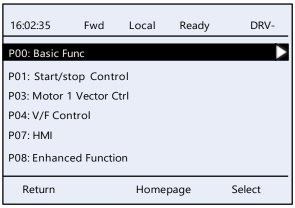
Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



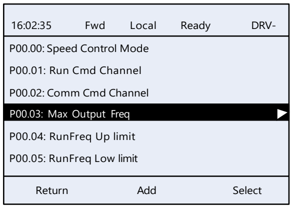
Step 2 Select **Grouping parameters** press and to confirm.



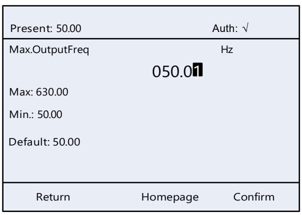
Step 3 Select **Basic parameters**, and press to select function code group P00.



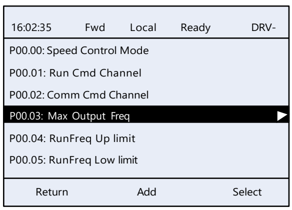
Step 4 Press to select a function code, and press to confirm.



Step 5 Press or to increase or decrease the value.



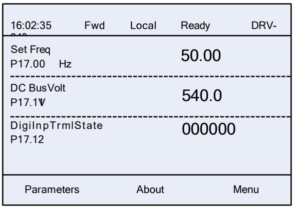
Step 6 Press the key corresponding to **Confirm**. The page returns to the current group function code list. You can continue with the modification or to return to the previous menu.



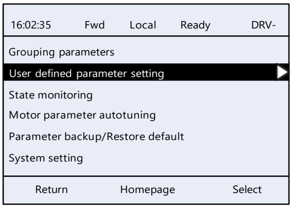
User defined parameter setting

The operation example is as follows:

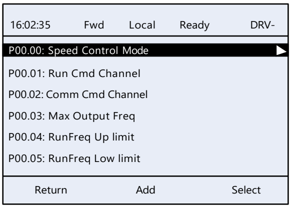
Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.



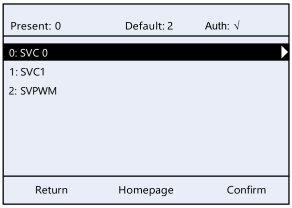
Step 2 Press to select **User defined parameter setting**, and to press confirm.



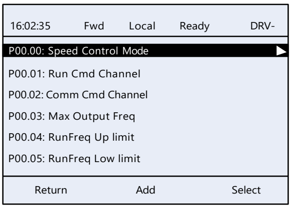
Step 3 Press the key corresponding to **Select**.



Step 4 Press or to change the value.



Step 5 Press the key to confirm. The page returns to the user defined parameter list, and you can continue to modify parameters or return to the previous menu.

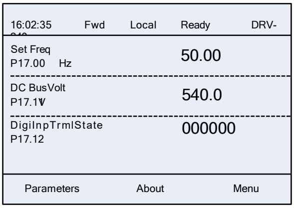


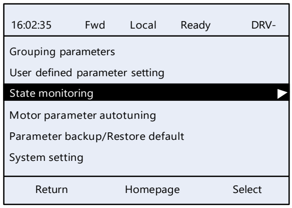
5.4.3.5 Viewing parameters

You can know the VFD state through viewing related parameters.

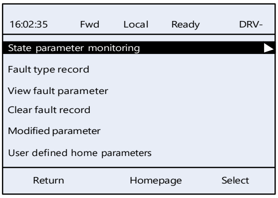
The operation example is as follows:

Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.	Step 2 Press to select **State monitoring** and press to confirm.

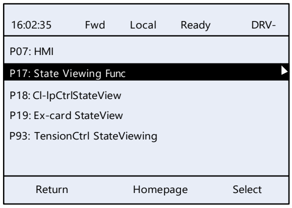




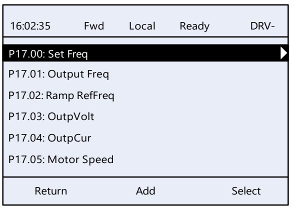
Step 3 Press to select **State parameter monitoring**, and press to confirm.



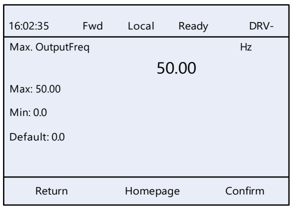
Step 4 Press to select function code group P17, and press to confirm.



Step 5 Press the key corresponding to **Select**.

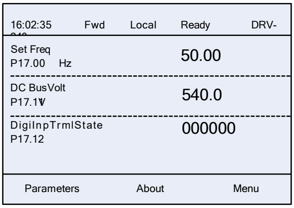


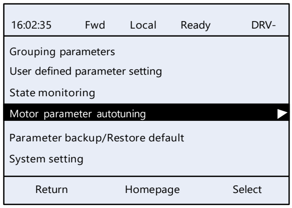
Step 6 Press the key corresponding to **Confirm** to display the next function code, or press the key corresponding to **Return** to return to the current function code group.



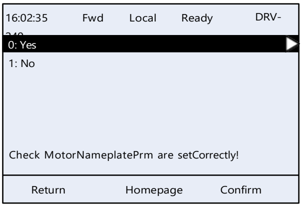
5.4.3.6 Motor parameter autotuning

Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.	Step 2 Press to select **Motor parameter autotuning**, and press to confirm.

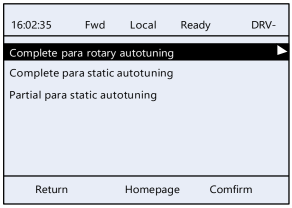




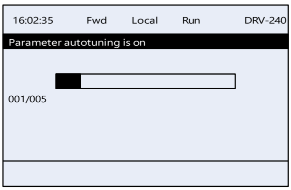
Step 3 (Assume that the motor nameplate parameters have been set.) Press the key corresponding to **Confirm**.



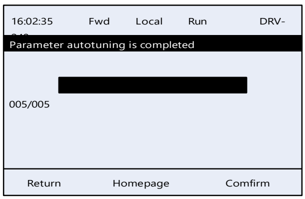
Step 4 Press to select **Complete para rotary autotuning**.



Step 5 The page shows the autotuning progress, and you can press the key corresponding to **Stop** to end the autotuning.



Step 6 Press the key corresponding to **Confirm**.

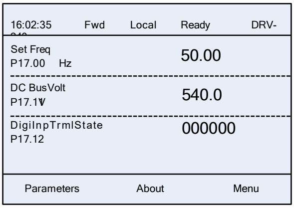


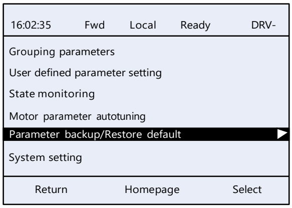
5.4.3.7 Backing up parameters

The keypad provides three different storage areas for parameter backup, and each storage area can save the parameters of one VFD, namely it can save parameters of three VFDs in total.

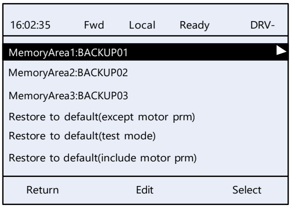
The operation example is as follows:

Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.	Step 2 Press to select **Parameter backup/Restore default**, and press

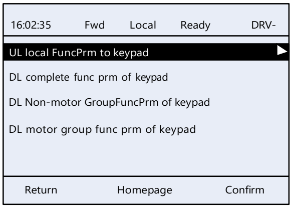




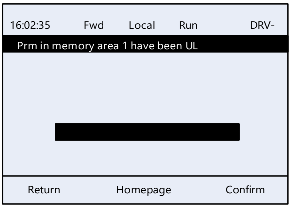
Step 3 Press to select **MemoryArea1: BACKUP01**.



Step 4 Press to select **UL local to keypad**.



Step 5 After parameter uploading is completed, press **Confirm** or **Return** to return to the previous menu.



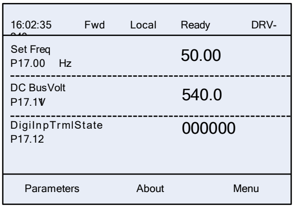
5.4.3.8 System setup

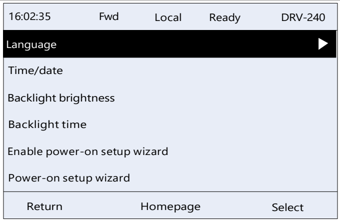
You can set keypad language, time/date, backlight brightness, backlight time and restore parameters.

Note: The keypad time/date needs to be reset after power off.

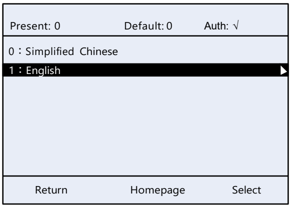
The operation example is as follows:

Step 1 In the stopped state homepage, press the key corresponding to **Menu** to select the menu item.	Step 2 Press to select **Language**.

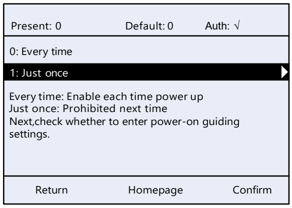




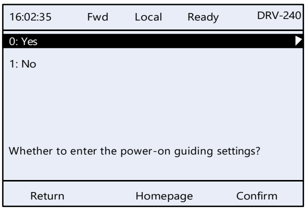
Step 3 Press to select **1:**



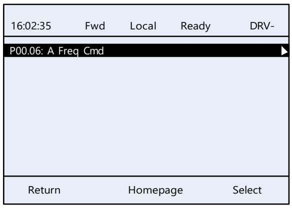
Step 4 Press to select **1: Just once**, and press the key corresponding to **Confirm**.



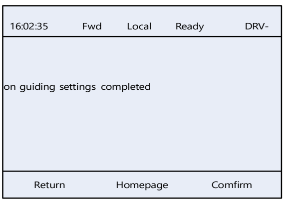
Step 5 Select the option corresponding to **Yes** and press the key to confirm.



Step 6 Complete all parameter settings according to the on-screen instructions.

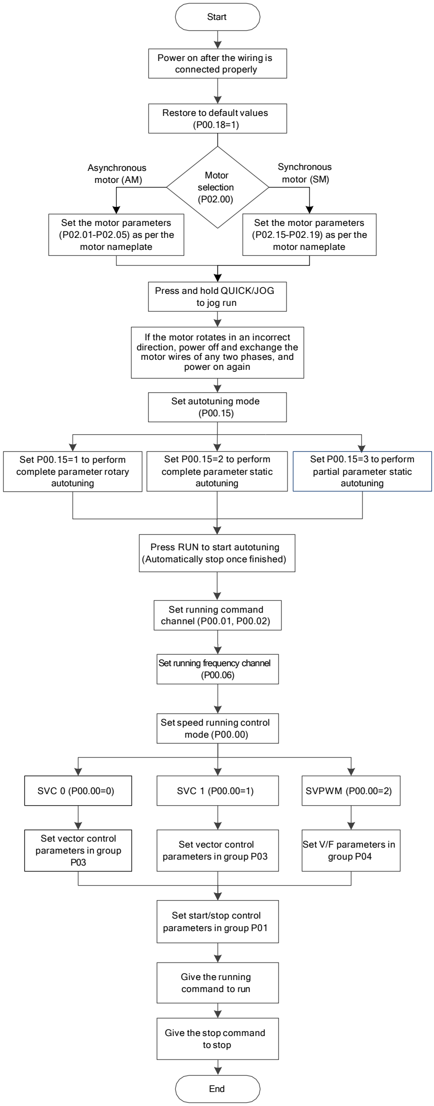


Step 7 When finished, press the key corresponding to **Confirm** to go to the homepage.



6 Commissioning

The simplified VFD commissioning flowchart is as follows.



6.1 Motor parameter setting

The product supports the control of three-phase AC asynchronous motors and permanent magnet synchronous motors. The VFD supports the setting of two groups of motor parameters. Motor 1 corresponds to Group P02—Parameters of motor 1, and motor 2 corresponds to Group P34—Parameters of motor 2. Switching between the two sets of motor parameters can be achieved through multifunctional digital input terminals or communication methods.

6.1.1 Motor type selection

You can select the motor type by setting P02.00.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P02.00	Type of motor 1	0	0–1	0: Asynchronous motor (AM) 1: Permanent magnet synchronous motor
P34.00	Type of motor 2	0	0–1	0: Asynchronous motor (AM) 1: Permanent magnet synchronous motor

Note: The types of motors that are driven at the same type must be the same.

6.1.2 Rated motor parameter setting

- **Set the rated parameters of three-phase AC asynchronous motors according to the motor nameplate.**

P02.01–P02.05 are used to set parameters of AM 1, and P34.01–P34.05 are used to set parameters of AM 2.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P02.01	Rated power of AM 1	Model depended	0.1–3000.0kW	-
P02.02	Rated frequency of AM 1	50.00Hz	0.01Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P02.03	Rated speed of AM 1	Model depended	1–60000Rpm	-
P02.04	Rated voltage of AM 1	Model depended	0–1200V	-
P02.05	Rated current of AM 1	Model depended	0.08–600.00A	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P34.01	Rated power of AM 2	Model depended	0.1–3000.0kW	-
P34.02	Rated frequency of AM 2	50.00Hz	0.01Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P34.03	Rated speed of AM 2	Model depended	1–60000Rpm	-
P34.04	Rated voltage of AM 2	Model depended	0–1200V	-
P34.05	Rated current of AM 2	Model depended	0.08–600.0A	-

- **Set the rated parameters of three-phase permanent magnetic synchronous motors according to the motor nameplate.**

P02.15–P02.19 are used to set parameters of SM 1, and P34.15–P34.19 are used to set parameters of SM 2.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P02.15	Rated power of SM 1	Model depended	0.1–3000.0kW	-
P02.16	Rated frequency of SM 1	50.00Hz	0.01Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P02.17	Number of pole pairs of SM 1	2	1–128	-
P02.18	Rated voltage of SM 1	Model depended	0–1200V	-
P02.19	Rated current of SM 1	Model depended	0.08–600.00A	-
P34.15	Rated power of SM 2	Model depended	0.1–3000.0kW	-
P34.16	d frequency of SM 2	50.00Hz	0.01Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P34.17	Number of pole pairs of SM 2	2	1–128	-
P34.18	Rated voltage of SM 2	Model depended	0–1200V	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P34.19	Rated current of SM 2	Model depended	0.08–600.0A	-

6.1.3 Motor switchover

Set P05.01–P05.08, P05.11, or P08.31 to switch between two sets of motor parameters. There are two switching methods.

Method 1 Switching through multifunction digital input terminal function setting

<table>
<tr><th>Function code</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">P05.01–P05.08</td><td rowspan="8">DI1–DI8 terminal function selection</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="9">0–95</td><td rowspan="9">32: Motor switchover
Note: DI5–DI8 are virtual terminals enabled by P05.16 and can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.11</td><td>Function of HDI1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

Method 2 Switch through communication

Set the ones place of P08.31 to a value greater than zero, and select any channel to switch between motor 1 and motor 2. For example, during Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, it is switched by bit 0 of address 2009H. For other communication methods, see their corresponding control words.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.31	Motor switchover selection	0x00	0x00–0x14	Ones place: Switchover channel 0: Terminal 1: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 2: Reserved 3: Ethernet 4: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				IP communication Tens place: indicates whether to enable switchover during running 0: Disable 1: Enable

6.2 Parameter autotuning setting

To improve motor control effect, you are recommended to set motor rated parameters according to the motor nameplate after the first power on, and then conduct parameter autotuning. The VFD parameter autotuning includes motor parameter autotuning and motor inertia autotuning. You can select an autotuning mode based on actual conditions.

6.2.1 Motor parameter autotuning

Motor parameters have a significant impact on the calculation of the control model, especially in the case of vector control, which requires motor parameter autotuning first.

After setting motor parameters, you can set P00.15 to select the autotuning method. The setting procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Set P00.01 to 0 to select the keypad.

Step 2 Set P00.15 to select one method from the three motor parameter autotuning methods. Set P00.15 to a value greater than 0 and press ENT/SHIFT for confirmation. Then the keypad displays "-TUN-".

Step 3 Press RUN to give the start command. The VFD enters parameter autotuning, during which the autotuning steps are displayed. For example, at autotuning step 1, the keypad displays "TUN-1". Once the autotuning is complete, the keypad displays "-End-".

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	0	0–3	0: No operation 1: Complete parameter rotary autotuning 2: Complete parameter static autotuning 3: Partial parameter static autotuning

Note:

- When P00.15 is set to 1, disconnect the motor from the load to put the motor in static and no-load state.
- When P00.15 is set to 2 or 3, there is no need to disconnect the motor from the load.
- Motor autotuning can be carried out on the present motor only. If you need to perform autotuning on the other motor, switch the motor first.

Table 6-1 Motor parameters obtained in different autotuning methods

Setting of	Autotuning parameters			
	AM 1	AM 2	SM 1	SM 2
1	P02.06–P02.14	P34.06–P34.14	P02.20–P02.23	P34.20–P34.23
2	P02.06–P02.10	P34.06–P34.10	P02.20–P02.22	P34.20–P34.22
3	P02.06–P02.08	P34.06–P34.08		

Note: The synchronous motor back-EMF constant P02.23/P34.23 can also be calculated based on the parameters on the motor nameplate, and there are three calculation methods.

Method 1: If the back-EMF coefficient K_e is marked on the nameplate, the calculation is as follows:

$$E=(K_e*n_N*2\pi)/60$$

Method 2: If the back-EMF E' (unit: V/1000r/min) is marked on the nameplate, the calculation is as follows:

$$E=E'*n_N/1000$$

Method 3: If none of the two preceding parameters is marked on the nameplate, the calculation is as follows:

$$E=P/(\sqrt{3}*I)$$

In the preceding formulas, "n_N" indicates the rated rotation speed, "P" indicates the rated power, and "I" indicates the rated current.

6.2.2 Motor inertia identifying

Inertia identifying is applicable to the scenarios where large inertia exists and speed dynamic response follows up well in the vector control mode. Inertia identifying is required before inertia compensation enabling. During the identifying process, the VFD controls the automatic start and stop of the motor and prompts for autotuning completion. Set P03.44 (Motor 2 inertia identifying is specified by function code P35.44) for motor inertia identifying as follows:

Step 1 Set P00.01 to 0 to select the keypad.

Step 2 Set P03.44 to 1 for enabling.

Step 3 After the RUN key is pressed to give the VFD start command, the VFD starts inertia identifying and automatically controls the motor start and stop.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.43	Motor 1 inertia identification torque	10.0%	0.0–100.0% (Motor rated torque)	Due to friction force, it is required to set certain identification torque for the inertia identification to be performed properly.
P35.43	Motor 2 inertia identification torque			
P03.44	Enabling motor 1 inertia identification	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable
P35.44	Enabling motor 2 inertia identification			

Note: If the motor is running at low speed for a long time, which indicates that P03.43 (Inertia identification torque) is set too low, perform manual stop, increase the value of P03.43, and execute inertia identification again.

6.3 Running command selection

Running commands are used to control the start, stop, forward running reverse running, and jogging of the VFD. The channels of running commands include keypad, terminal, and communication. Set P00.01 to select a channel of running commands.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.01	Channel of running commands	0	0–2	0: Keypad 1: Terminal 2: Communication

Keypad

When P00.01 is set to 0, you can control the VFD start or stop through the keypad key RUN or STOP/RST. After pressing the RUN key, the VFD starts running, and the RUN indicator turns on. In running state, if you press the STOP/RST key, the VFD stops running, and the RUN indicator turns off. For details about keypad operations, see chapter 5 Keypad operation guidelines.

Terminal

When P00.01 is set to 1, you can control the VFD start or stop through terminals. The setting procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Set P05.01–P05.08 and P05.11 to the required running commands. For example, if you need to set DI2 to reverse running, set P05.02 to 2.

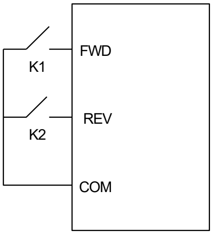
<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">P05.01–P05.08</td><td rowspan="8">DI1–DI8 terminal function selection</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="9">0–95</td><td rowspan="9">1: Run forward (FWD)
2: Run reversely (REV)
3: Three-wire running control (D_{in})
4: Jog forward
5: Jog reversely
6: Coast to stop
7: Reset faults
Note: DI5–DI8 are virtual terminals enabled by P05.16 and can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.11</td><td>nction of HDI1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

Step 2 Set P05.17 to select the terminal control mode.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.17	Terminal control mode	0	0–3	0: Two-wire control mode 1 1: Two-wire control mode 2 2: Three-wire control mode 1 3: Three-wire control mode 2

Two-wire control mode 1: P05.17=0

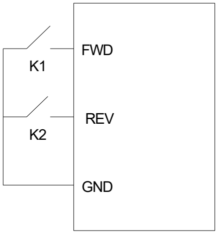
The enabling is combined with the direction. This mode is widely used. The defined FWD/REV terminal command determines the motor rotation direction.



FWD	REV	Running command
OFF	OFF	Stop
ON	OFF	Forward running
OFF	ON	Reverse running
ON	ON	Hold

Two-wire control mode 2: P05.17=1

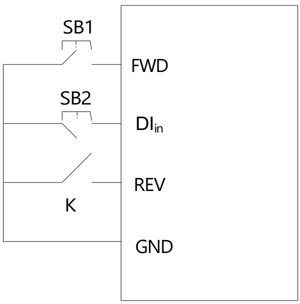
The enabling separated from the direction. In this mode, FWD is the enabling terminal. The direction depends on the defined REV state.



FWD	REV	Running command
OFF	OFF	Stop
ON	OFF	Forward running
OFF	ON	Stop
ON	ON	Reverse running

Three-wire control mode 1: P05.17=2

This mode defines DI_{in} as the enabling terminal, and the running command is generated by FWD, while the direction is controlled by REV. During running, the DI_{in} terminal needs to be closed, and when terminal FWD generates a rising edge signal, the VFD starts to run in the direction set by the state of terminal REV; the VFD needs to be stopped by disconnecting terminal DI_{in}.



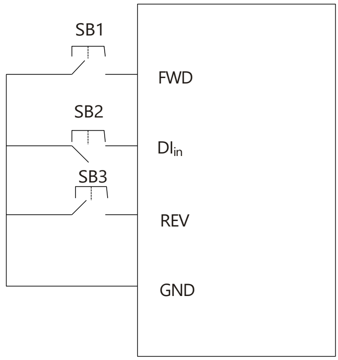
The direction control is as follows during running:

DI_{in}	REV	Previous direction	Present direction
ON	OFF→ON	FWD run	REV run
		REV run	FWD run

DI$_{in}$	REV	Previous direction	Present direction
ON	ON→OFF	REV run	FWD run
		FWD run	REV run
ON→OFF	ON	Decelerate to stop	
	OFF		

Three-wire control mode 2: P05.17=3

This mode defines DI$_{in}$ as the enabling terminal, and the running command is generated by FWD or REV, but the direction is controlled by both FWD and REV. During running, the DI$_{in}$ terminal needs to be closed, and terminal FWD or REV generates a rising edge signal to control the running and direction of the VFD; the VFD needs to be stopped by disconnecting terminal DI$_{in}$.



The direction control is as follows during running:

DI$_{in}$	FWD	REV	Running direction
ON	OFF→ON	ON	FWD run
		OFF	FWD run
ON	ON	OFF→ON	REV run
	OFF		REV run
ON→OFF	-	-	Decelerate to stop

Note: For two-wire controlled running mode, when the FWD/REV terminal is valid, if the VFD stops due to a stop command given by another source, the VFD does not run again after the stop command disappears even if the control terminal FWD/REV is still valid. To make the VFD run, you need to trigger FWD/REV again, for example, PLC single-cycle stop, fixed-length stop, and valid STOP/RST stop during terminal control. (See P07.04.)

Communication

When P00.01 is set to 2, you can control the VFD start or stop by setting commands through communication. For details, see chapter 7 Communication.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.02	Communication mode of running commands	0	0–6	0: Modbus/Modbus TCP 2: Ethernet 3: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP Others: Reserved

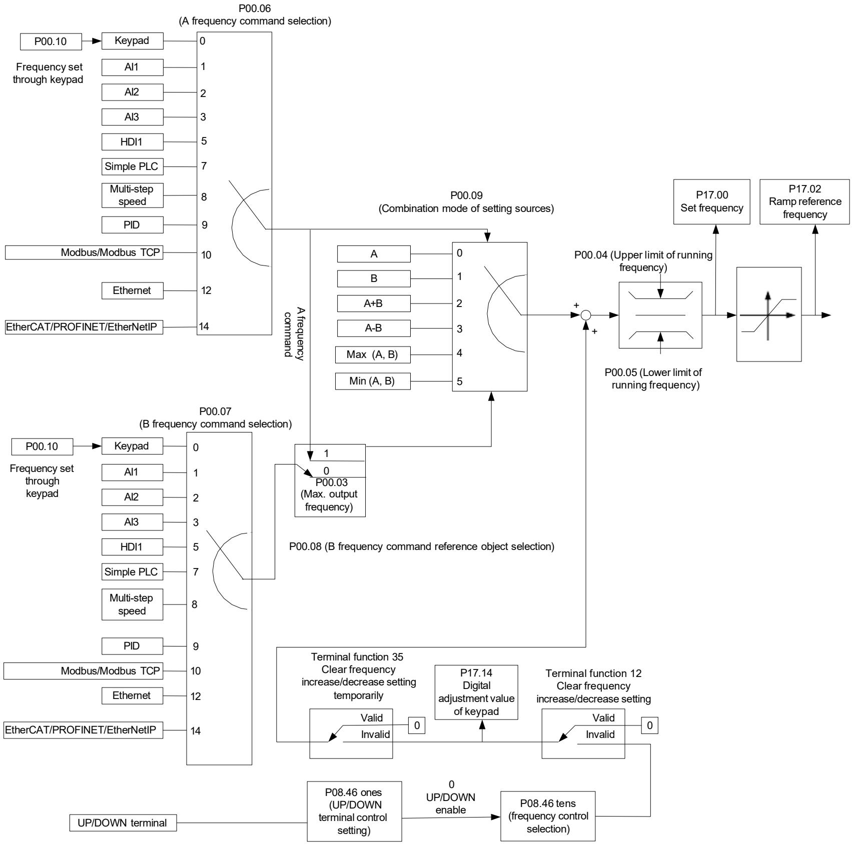
6.4 Frequency setting

The VFD supports multiple kinds of frequency reference modes, which can be categorized into two types: main reference channel and auxiliary reference channel.

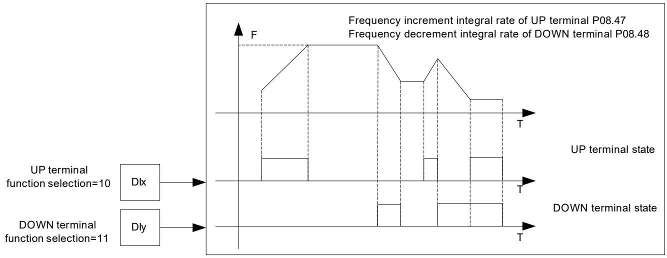
There are two main reference channels, namely frequency reference channel A and frequency reference channel B. These two channels support simple arithmetical operation between each other, and they can be switched dynamically.

There is one auxiliary reference channel, namely the UP/DOWN terminal. By setting P08.46, you can enable the reference mode corresponding to the UP/DOWN terminal and its effect on the VFD frequency reference.

The actual VFD reference is comprised of the main reference channel and auxiliary reference channel. The schematic diagram is as follows:



When P05.01 or P05.02 is 10 or 11, DI1 or DI2 is the UP or DOWN terminal. When DI1 or DI2 is closed, the reference frequency will be fast increased or decreased. The increase or decrease rate is determined by P08.47 or P08.48. See the following figure.



6.4.1 Combination of frequency setting source

6.4.1.1 Combination mode of setting source

Set P00.09 to select the combination mode of setting source.

Function code	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.09	Combination mode of setting source	0	0–5	0: A 1: B 2: (A+B) 3: (A- B) 4: Max(A, B) 5: Min(A, B)

6.4.1.2 Frequency channel switchover

You can set any of function codes P05.01–P05.08 or P05.11 to any of functions 13–15 to switch frequency channels. The setting procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Select any one of multifunction digital input terminals DI1–DI8, and HDI1 as an external input terminal.

Step 2 Set P05.01–P05.08 and P05.11 to any one of 13–15.

Function code	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.01–P05.08	DI1–DI8 terminal function selection	1	0–95	13: Switch between A setting and B setting 14: Switch between combination setting and A setting 15: Switch between combination setting and B setting
		4		
		7		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
P05.11	Function of HDI1	0		

The combinations are described in the following table:

Present referenc e channel P00.09	Multifunction digital input terminal function 13 (Switch from channel A to	Multifunction digital input terminal function 14 (Switch from combined setting to channel A)	Multifunction digital input terminal function 15 (Switch from combined setting to channel B)
A	B	-	-
B	A	-	-
A+B	-	A	B
A-B	-	A	B
Max(A, B)	-	A	B
Min(A, B)	-	A	B

6.4.2 Frequency setting method

The VFD provides multiple frequency setting methods. You can set P00.06 and P00.07 to select the A and B frequency channel setting methods.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.06	Setting channel of A frequency command	0	0–15	0: P00.10 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 7: Simple PLC program 8: Multi-step speed running 9: PID control 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Others: Reserved
P00.07	Setting channel of B frequency command	1		

6.4.2.1 Setting frequency through keypad

When P00.06 or P00.07 (Setting channel of A or B frequency command) is set to 0 (keypad digital as the setting channel), and P00.10 specifies the original value of the digital setting based VFD frequency.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.10	Setting frequency through keypad	50.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency. When the setting channel of A and B frequency commands is keypad, P00.10 specifies the original value of the digital setting based VFD frequency.

6.4.2.2 Setting frequency through analog

You can set P00.06 or P00.07 to 1, 2, or 3 (setting frequency through analog). For details, see section 6.9.2 Analog input and output terminal functions.

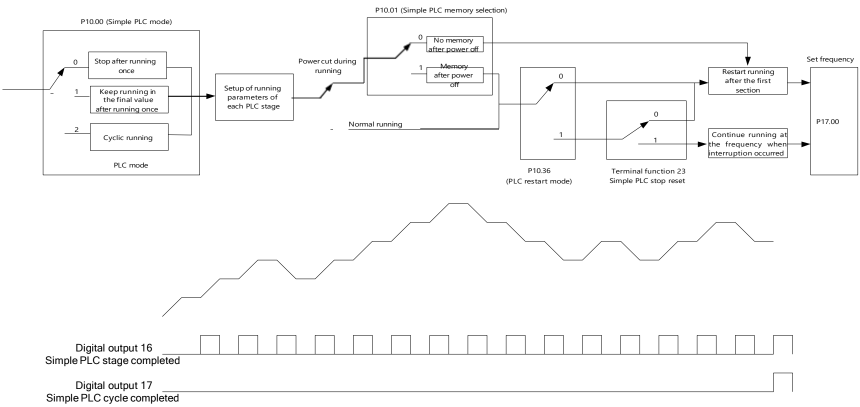
6.4.2.3 Setting frequency through high-speed pulse HDI

You can set P00.06 or P00.07 to 5 (setting frequency through high-speed pulse).

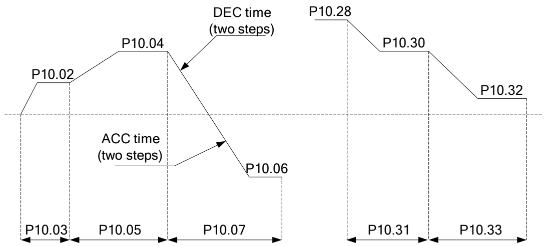
6.4.2.4 Setting frequency through simple PLC

You can set P00.06 or P00.07 to 7 (setting frequency through simple PLC).

Simple PLC is a multi-step speed generator, and the VFD can change the running frequency and direction automatically based on the running time to fulfill process requirements. The VFD can realize 16-step speed control, and provide four groups of acceleration/deceleration time for selection. After the set PLC completes one cycle (or one step), one ON signal can be output by the multifunction relay. See the following figure.



When simple PLC is selected for frequency giving, you need to set P10.02–P10.33 to determine the running frequency and running time of each step. The schematic diagram is as follows:



Note: The sign of multi-step speed determines the running direction of simple PLC, and a negative value means reverse running. ACC time indicates the time needed for the VFD to accelerate from 0Hz to the max. output frequency (P00.03). DEC time means the time needed if the VFD speeds down from the max. output frequency (P00.03) to 0Hz. Select corresponding acceleration/deceleration time, and then convert 16-bit binary number into hexadecimal number, finally, and then set corresponding function codes.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.11	ACC time 1	Model depended	0.0–3600.0s	The VFD has four groups of ACC/DEC time, which can be selected by multifunction digital input terminal function 21 or 22 (specified by P05). The factory default ACC/DEC time of the VFD is the first group.
P00.12	DEC time 1	Model depended		
P08.00	ACC time 2	Model depended		
P08.01	DEC time 2	Model depended		
P08.02	ACC time 3	Model depended		
P08.03	DEC time 3	Model depended		
P08.04	ACC time 4	Model depended		
P08.05	DEC time 4	Model depended		
P10.34	ACC/DEC time of steps 0–7 of simple PLC	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	Select corresponding acceleration/deceleration time, and then convert 16-bit binary

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P10.35	ACC/DEC time of steps 8–15 of simple PLC	0x0000		number into hexadecimal number, finally, and then set corresponding function codes. For details, see the following table.

The description is as follows:

Function	Binary		Step	ACC/DEC time 1	ACC/DEC time 2	ACC/DEC time 3	ACC/DEC time 4
P10.34	Bit1	Bit0	0	00	01	10	11
	Bit3	Bit2	1	00	01	10	11
	Bit5	Bit4	2	00	01	10	11
	Bit7	Bit6	3	00	01	10	11
	Bit9	Bit8	4	00	01	10	11
	Bit11	Bit10	5	00	01	10	11
	Bit13	Bit12	6	00	01	10	11
	Bit15	Bit14	7	00	01	10	11
P10.35	Bit1	Bit0	8	00	01	10	11
	Bit3	Bit2	9	00	01	10	11
	Bit5	Bit4	10	00	01	10	11
	Bit7	Bit6	11	00	01	10	11
	Bit9	Bit8	12	00	01	10	11
	Bit11	Bit10	13	00	01	10	11
	Bit13	Bit12	14	00	01	10	11
	Bit15	Bit14	15	00	01	10	11

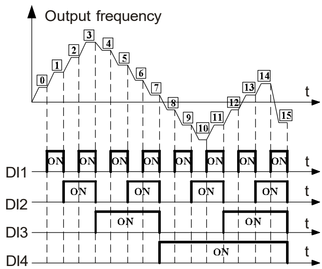
6.4.2.5 Setting frequency through multi-step speed commands

through multi-step speed commands). It is applicable to scenarios where the VFD running frequency does not need to be adjusted continuously and only a number of frequency values are needed.

The VFD supports the setting of 16-step speed, which are set by combined codes of multi-step terminals 1–4 set by DI terminals, corresponding to function code P05.01–P05.11) and correspond to multi-step speed 0 to multi-step speed 15.

When terminal 1, terminal 2, terminal 3, and terminal 4 are OFF, the frequency input mode is set by P00.06 or P00.07. When terminal 1, terminal 2, terminal 3, and terminal 4 are not all OFF, the frequency set by multi-step speed will prevail, and the priority of multi-step setting is higher than that of the keypad, analog, high-speed pulse, PID, and communication settings.

Note: The sign of multi-step speed determines the running direction of simple PLC, and a negative value means reverse running. For details, see section 6.4.2.4 Setting frequency through simple PLC.



Terminal 1	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Terminal 2	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Terminal 3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Terminal 4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Step	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Terminal 1	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Terminal 2	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Terminal 3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Terminal 4	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Step	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**

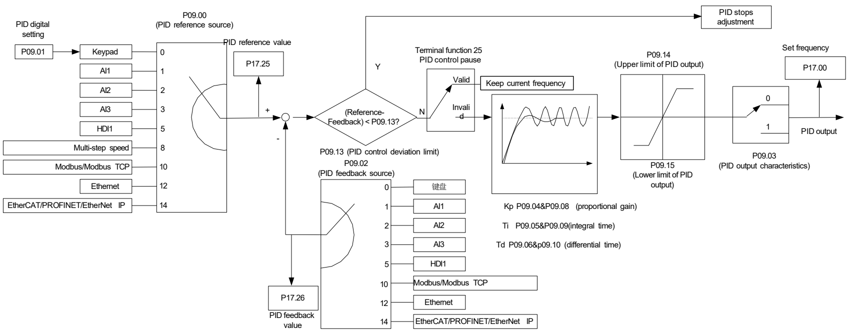
<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">P05.01–P05.08</td><td rowspan="8">DI1–DI8 terminal function selection</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="9">0–95</td><td rowspan="9">16: Multi-step speed terminal 1
17: Multi-step speed terminal 2
18: Multi-step speed terminal 3
19: Multi-step speed terminal 4
20: Pause multi-step speed running</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.11</td><td>Function of HDI1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P10.02–P10.32	Multi-step speeds 0–15 and running time	0.0%	Frequency: -300.0%–300.0%	The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).
		0.0s (min)	Time: 0.0–6553.5s(min)	The time unit is specified by P10.37.

6.4.2.6 Setting frequency through PID control

You can set P00.06 or P00.07 to 9 (setting frequency through PID control).

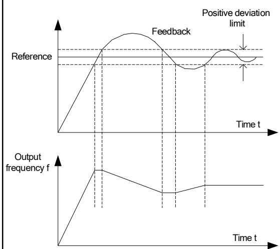
PID control, a common mode for process control, is mainly used to adjust the VFD output frequency or output voltage, thus forming a negative feedback system to keep the controlled variables above the target. It is applicable to flow control, pressure control, temperature control, and so on. The following is the basic schematic block diagram for output frequency regulation.

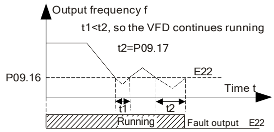


Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P09.00	PID reference source selection	0	0–15	When P00.06 or P00.07 (Setting channel of A or B frequency command) is 9 or P04.13 (Voltage setting channel) is 9, the VFD is process PID controlled. The function code determines the target given channel during the PID process. 0: Setting through P09.01 1: AI1 2: AI2

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 8: Multi-step speed running 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Others: Reserved The set target of process PID is a relative value, for which 100% equals 100% of the feedback signal of the controlled system. The system always performs calculation by using a relative value (0–100.0%).
P09.01	ID digital setting	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	The function code is mandatory when P09.00=0. The base value of P09.01 is the feedback of the system.
P09.02	PID feedback source selection	0	0–15	0: Setting through P09.01 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Others: Reserved **Note:** The reference channel and feedback channel cannot be duplicated. Otherwise, effective PID control cannot be achieved.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P09.03	PID output characteristics selection	0	0–1	0: PID output is positive. When the feedback signal is greater than the PID reference value, the output frequency of the VFD will decrease to balance the PID. Example: PID control on strain during unwinding. 1: PID output is negative. When the feedback signal is greater than the PID reference value, the output frequency of the VFD will increase to balance the PID. Example: PID control on tension during unwinding
P09.04	Low frequency proportional gain (Kp)	1.00	0.00–100.00	Low-frequency switching point: 5.00Hz, high-frequency switching point: 10.00Hz (P09.04 corresponds to high-frequency parameter), and the middle is the linear interpolation between these two points.
P09.05	Low frequency integral time (Ti)	0.90s	0.00–10.00s	-
P09.06	Low frequency differential time (Td)	0.00s	0.00–10.00s	-
P09.07	Low frequency point for PID parameter switching	5.00Hz	0.00Hz–P09.11	-
P09.08	High frequency proportional gain (Kp)	1.80	0.00–100.00	-
P09.09	High frequency integral time (Ti)	0.90s	0.00–10.00s	-
P09.10	High frequency differential time	0.00s	0.00–10.00s	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
	(Td)			
P09.11	High frequency point for PID parameter switching	10.00Hz	P09.07–P00.03	-
P09.12	ng period (T)	0.001s	0.000–1.000s	Used to indicate the sampling cycle of feedback. The regulator calculates in each sampling cycle. A longer sampling cycle indicates slower response.
P09.13	PID control deviation limit	0.0%	0.0–100.0%	Used to adjust the accuracy and stability of the PID system. The output value of the PID system is relative to the max. deviation of the closed loop reference. As shown in the following figure, the PID regulator stops regulating in the range of deviation limit. 
P09.14	PID output upper limit	100.0%	P09.15–100.0% (Relative to max. frequency)	Used to set the upper limit of PID regulator output values.
P09.15	PID output lower limit	0.0%	-100.0%–P09.14 (Relative to the max. frequency)	Used to set the lower limit of PID regulator output values.
P09.16	Feedback offline detection value	0.0%	0.0–100.0%	When the feedback value is smaller than or equal to the feedback offline detection value, and the duration exceeds the
P09.17	Feedback offline detection time	1.0s	0.0–3600.0s	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				value specified by P09.17, the VFD reports "PID feedback offline fault", and the keypad displays "E22". 
P09.18	PID control selection	0x0001	0x0000–0x1111	Ones place: 0: Continue integral control after the frequency reaches upper/lower limit 1: Stop integral control after the frequency reaches upper/lower limit Tens place: 0: Same as the main reference direction 1: Contrary to the main reference direction Hundreds place: 0: Limit as per the max. frequency 1: Limit as per A frequency Thousands place: 0: A+B frequency. ACC/DEC of main reference A frequency source pre-charging is invalid. 1: A+B frequency, acceleration/ deceleration of main reference A frequency source pre-charging is valid, acceleration/deceleration is determined by P08.04 (acceleration time 4).
P09.19	ACC/DEC time of PID command	0.0s	0.0–1000.0s	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P09.20	PID output filter time	0.000s	0.000–10.000s	-
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	-
P17.25	PID reference value	0.0%	-100.0–100.0%	-
P17.26	PID feedback value	0.0%	-100.0–100.0%	-

- **Introduction to the working principles and control methods for PID control**

Proportional regulation (Kp)

Proportional control can respond to feedback changes rapidly, however, it cannot eliminate the static difference by itself. A larger proportional gain indicates a faster regulating speed, but a too large gain will result in oscillation. To solve this problem, set the integral time to a large value and the differential time to 0 to run the system, and then change the reference to observe the difference (that is, static difference) between the feedback signal and reference. If the static difference occurs in the direction of reference change (such as reference increase, where the feedback is always less than the reference after system stabilizes), continue increasing the proportional gain; otherwise, decrease the proportional gain. Repeat this process until the static difference becomes small.

Function	Name	Description
P09.04, P09.08	roportional gain (Kp)	The function is applied to the proportional gain P of PID input. P determines the strength of the whole PID regulator. The larger the value of P, the stronger the adjustment intensity. The value 100 indicates that when the difference between the PID feedback value and given value is 100%, the range within which the PID regulator can regulate the output frequency command is the max. frequency (ignoring integral function and differential function).

Integral time (Ti)

The integral adjuster can be used to eliminate static difference. Too large regulation may lead to system oscillation. The integral time parameter is generally regulated gradually from large to small until the stabilized system speed fulfills the requirement.

Function	Name	Description
P09.05, P09.09	ɟral time (Ti)	Used to determine the speed of the integral adjustment on the deviation of PID feedback and reference from the PID regulator. When the deviation between PID feedback and reference is 100%, the integral regulator works continuously during the time to achieve the max. output frequency (P00.03) or the max. voltage (P04.17). Shorter integral time indicates stronger adjustment.

Differential time (Td)

Differential control is used to control the feedback signal variation based on the change trend. Exercise caution before using the differential regulator since it may enlarge the system interferences, especially those with high change frequency.

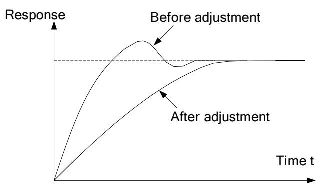
Function	Name	Description
P09.06, P09.10	Differential time (Td)	Used to determine the strength of the change ratio adjustment on the deviation of PID feedback and reference from the PID regulator. If the feedback changes 100% during the time, the adjustment of the differential regulator is the max. output frequency (P00.03) or the max. voltage (P04.17). Longer differential time indicates stronger adjustment.

■ How to fine-tune PID

After setting the parameters controlled by PID, you can adjust these parameters by the following means.

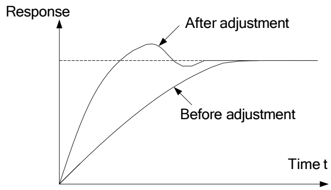
Control overshoot

When overshoot occurred, shorten the derivative time (Td) and prolong integral time (Ti).



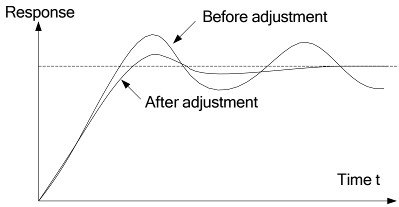
Stabilize the feedback value as fast as possible

When overshoot occurred, shorten integral time (Ti) and prolong derivative time (Td) to stabilize control as fast as possible.



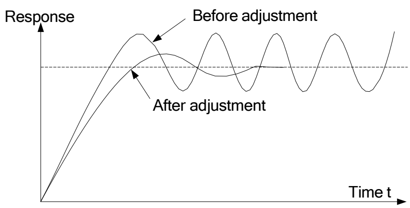
Control long-term oscillation

If the cycle of periodic oscillation is longer than the set value of integral time (Ti), it indicates the integral action is too strong, prolong the integral time (Ti) to control oscillation.



Control short-term oscillation

If the oscillation cycle is as short almost the same as the set value of differential time (Td), it indicates the differential action is too strong. Shorten the differential time (Td) to control oscillation. When the differential time (Td) is set to 0.00 (namely no differential control), and there is no way to control oscillation, decrease the proportional gain.



6.4.2.7 Frequency set through communication

You can set P00.06 or P00.07 to 10, 12, or 14 (Setting frequency through communication). For details, see chapter 7 Communication.

6.4.3 Frequency fine-tuning

The VFD supports frequency fine-tuning based on the set frequency. In some special scenarios, the set frequency can be set to 0, and the frequency fine-tuning function can be used for frequency setting during the whole process.

Step 1 Select any one of multifunction digital input terminals DI1–DI8, and HDI1 as an external input terminal.

Step 2 Set P05.01–P05.08 and P05.11 to 10 or 11.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.01–P05.08	DI1–DI8 terminal function selection	1 4 7 0 0 0 0 0	0–95	10: Increase frequency setting (UP) 11: Decrease frequency setting (DOWN)
P05.11	Function of HDI1	0		
P08.46	UP/DOWN terminal control setting	0x000	0x000–0x221	Ones place: Frequency setting selection 0: The setting made through UP/DOWN is valid. 1: The setting made through UP/DOWN is invalid. Tens place: Frequency control selection 0: Valid only when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1: Valid for all frequency setting methods 2: Invalid for multi-step speed running when multi-step speed running has the priority Hundreds place: Action selection for stop 0: Setting is valid. 1: Valid during running, cleared after stop 2: Valid during running, cleared after a stop command is received

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.47	Frequency integral rate of the UP terminal	0.50Hz/s	0.01–50.00	-
P08.48	Frequency integral rate of the DOWN terminal	0.50Hz/s	0.01–50.00	-

6.5 Speed control mode selection

The VFD supports three speed control modes. You can set P00.00 to select a speed control mode based on actual conditions. Before using a vector control mode (0 or 1), set the motor nameplate parameters and perform motor parameter autotuning first. For details, see sections 6.1.2 Rated motor parameter setting and 6.2.1 Motor parameter autotuning.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.00	ed control mode	2	0–2	0: SVC mode 0 1: SVC mode 1 2: Space voltage vector control mode

SVC mode 0: P00.00=0

In this case, there is no need to install encoders. It is applicable to scenarios with requirements for low frequency, great torque, and high speed control accuracy. It implements precise control of speed and torque. Compared to the SVC mode 1, this mode is more suitable for medium and small power applications. For details, see Group P03—Vector control of motor 1 and Group P35—Vector control of motor 2.

Note: The SM in this mode is applicable to large-power low frequency running rather than ultra-high speed running.

SVC mode 1: P00.00=1

In this case, there is no need to install encoders. It is applicable to scenarios that require high speed control accuracy. It can be used across all power ranges, enabling precise control of speed and torque. For details, see Group P03—Vector control of motor 1 and Group P35—Vector control of motor 2.

Space voltage vector control mode: P00.00=2

In this case, there is no need to install encoders. It can improve the control accuracy with the advantages of stable operation, valid low-frequency torque boost and current vibration suppression and the functions of slip compensation and voltage adjustment. For details, see Group P04—V/F control of motor 1 and Group P36—V/F control of motor 2.

6.6 Torque setting method selection

The VFD supports torque control and speed control. Speed control aims to stabilize the speed to keep the set speed consistent with the actual running speed, meanwhile, the max. load-carrying capacity is restricted by the torque limit. Torque control aims to stabilize the torque to keep the set torque consistent with the actual output torque, meanwhile, the output frequency is restricted by the upper and lower limits. The following uses torque mode setting for motor 1 as an example. For details, see Group P03—Vector control of motor 1. The torque mode setting for motor 2 is similar to that for motor 1. For details, see Group P35—Vector control of motor 2.

6.6.1 Torque setting method selection

You can set P03.11 to select a torque setting method. The torque setting adopts a relative value, 100% corresponds to the motor rated current, and the setting range is -300.0%–300.0%. After giving the start command to the VFD, the VFD runs in the forward direction when the torque reference value is positive and in the reverse direction when the torque reference value is negative.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.11	Torque setting method selection of motor 1	0	0–15	0: P03.12 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 8: Multi-step speed running 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Others: Reserved

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.12	Torque set through keypad of motor 1	20.0%	-300.0%–300.0%	Torque setting is a relative value. **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P03.13	Torque reference filter time of motor 1	0.010s	0.000–10.000s	-

6.6.2 Method for switching between speed control and torque control

There are three switching methods for speed control and torque control.

Method 1 Enable control switching

Set P03.32 to 0 for speed control or 1 for torque control.

Method 2 Switch signal through multifunction digital input terminal selection

The multifunction digital input terminal signal switching procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Select any one of multifunction digital input terminals DI1–DI8, and HDI1 as an external input terminal.

Step 2 Set P05.01–P05.08 and P05.11 to 29.

When function 29 is valid, set P03.32 to 0 for torque control or 1 for speed control.

Method 3 Switch through communication

Bit 2 of the VFD special control command word (address 2009H) is written to 1 through the RS485 master station to enable the switching between torque and speed control.

When the communication based switching is effective, if P03.32 is set to 0, torque control is selected, and if P03.32 is set to 1, speed control is selected.

Note: When the terminal for switching speed control and torque control is valid, the control enabling selection is the opposite of that selected in P03.32.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.32	Enabling torque control of motor 1	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.01–P05.08	DI1–DI8 Terminal function selection	1	0–95	29: Switch between speed control and torque control
		4		
		7		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
		0		
P05.11	Function of HDI1	0		

6.7 Start/stop settings

6.7.1 Start settings

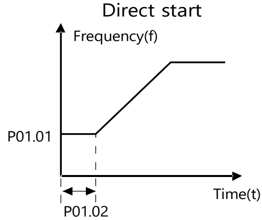
For a specific motor type and application scenario, you can select a start mode by setting P01.00.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.00	ıning mode of start	0	0–4	0: Direct start 1: Start after DC braking 4: Start after speed tracking (software) Others: Reserved

Direct start: P01.00=0

If the braking time before start is 0, the VFD runs at the starting frequency of direct start P01.01. This is often applicable to start from a still state. See the following figure.

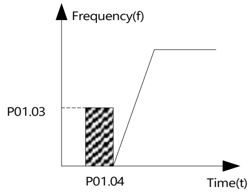
Direct start



Start after DC braking: P01.00=1

If the DC braking time is not 0, enable the motor to keep at a position by means of DC braking, and then perform ACC start. This is applicable to the scenarios with the motor in slight rotation before start. See the following figure.

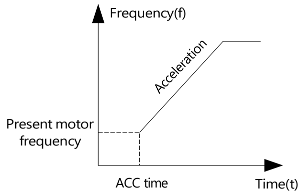
Start after DC brake



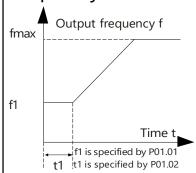
Start after speed tracking: P01.00=4

The VFD searches for the current running frequency and direction of the motor and then controls the motor to run from the current frequency to the set frequency, implementing smooth running without impact. This is applicable to the scenarios with the motor in high-speed rotation or with transient grid voltage drop. See the following figure.

Start after speed tracking



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	0.50Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	The function code indicates the initial frequency during VFD start. See P01.02 (Starting frequency hold time) for detailed information.
P01.02	Starting frequency hold time	0.0s	0.0–50.0s	Setting a proper starting frequency can increase the torque during VFD start. During the hold time of the starting frequency, the output frequency of the VFD is the starting frequency. And then, the VFD runs from the starting frequency to the set frequency. If the set frequency is lower than the starting

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				frequency, the VFD stops running and keeps in the standby state. The starting frequency is not limited in the lower limit frequency. 
P01.03	Braking current before start	0.0%	0.0–100.0%	The VFD performs DC braking with the braking current before start and it speeds up after the DC braking time. If the set DC braking time is 0, DC braking is invalid. Stronger braking current indicates larger braking power. The DC braking current before start is a percentage of the VFD rated output current.
P01.04	Braking time before start	0.00s	0.00–50.00s	
P01.23	rt delay time	0.0s	0.0–600.0s	After a VFD running command is given, the VFD is in standby state and restarts with the 起动 delay to implement brake release.

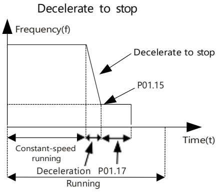
6.7.2 Stop settings

You can select a stop mode by setting P01.08.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.08	Stop mode	0	0–1	0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop

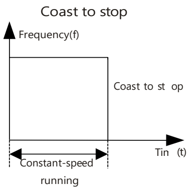
Decelerate to stop: P01.08=0

After a stop command takes effect, the VFD lowers output frequency based on the DEC mode and the defined DEC time; after the frequency drops to the stop speed (P01.15), the VFD stops.



Coast to stop: P01.08=1

After a stop command takes effect, the VFD stops output immediately. And the load coasts to stop according to mechanical inertia.



Note: If the set frequency is changed from higher than the frequency lower limit to lower than the frequency lower limit, the VFD takes the action specified by P01.19.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.19	Action selected when running frequency less than frequency lower limit	0x00	0x00–0x12	Ones place: Action selection 0: Run at the frequency lower limit 1: Stop 2: Sleep Tens place: Stop mode 0: Coast to stop 1: Decelerate to stop

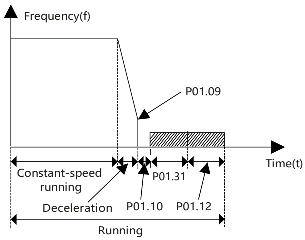
If you need to achieve a fast and stable stop of the motor, the motor can be stopped by DC braking after reaching the low speed frequency specified by P01.09.

Function code	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.09	Starting frequency of braking for stop	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency. During the deceleration to stop, the VFD starts DC braking for stop when the running frequency reaches the frequency specified by P01.09.

P01.09 = Non-zero value

During decelerating to stop, if the running frequency of VFD is lower than the starting frequency of brake for stop (P01.09), the VFD waits for the demagnetization time P01.10 and checks the value of P01.12. If the value is a non-zero value, the VFD performs DC braking with the time specified by P01.12. When the DC braking time is reached, the VFD coasts to stop. If the value of P01.12 is zero, short-circuit braking for stop is invalid.

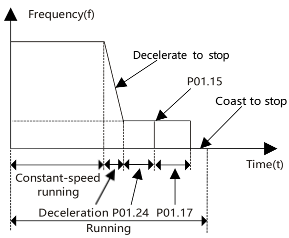
P01.09 = Non-zero value



P01.09 = Zero

The VFD decelerates to stop according to the normal process. When the ramp frequency is less than P01.15, the VFD performs stop determination with a delay specified by P01.24 according to the mode specified by P01.16. If P01.16=0, the VFD coasts to stop. If P01.16=1, the VFD needs to check whether the motor output frequency is less than P01.15. If yes, the VFD coasts to stop. If no, the VFD coasts to stop with a delay specified by P01.17.

P01.19 = 0



The methods for fast decelerating to stop are as follows:

Method 1 Increase the VFD power to improve the VFD max. braking capability.

Method 2 Decelerate to the lower speed specified by P01.09 to enable DC braking.

Method 3 Set P08.52 to enable magnetic flux braking to accelerate the motor's deceleration tracking process.

Method 4 Add braking resistors.

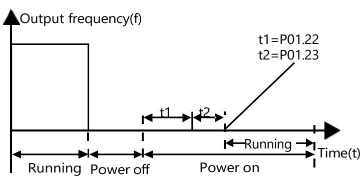
Method 5 Set the S-curve deceleration method.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.10	gnetization time	0.00s	0.00–30.00s	The VFD blocks the output before starting DC braking for stop. The VFD starts DC braking after this time so as to prevent overcurrent caused by DC braking at high speed.
P01.11	DC braking current for stop	0.0%	0.0–100.0%	Percentage of the VFD rated output current. Stronger current indicates greater DC braking effect.
P01.12	braking time for stop	0.00s	0.0–50.0s	DC braking duration. If the time is 0, DC braking is invalid, and the VFD decelerates to stop within the specified time.
P01.15	Stop speed	0.50Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	-
P01.16	Stop speed detection mode	0	0–1	0: Detect by the set speed (unique in space voltage vector control mode) 1: Detect according to speed feedback
P01.17	Stop speed detection time	0.50s	0.00–100.00s	-
P01.24	Stop speed delay	0.0s	0.0–600.0s	-

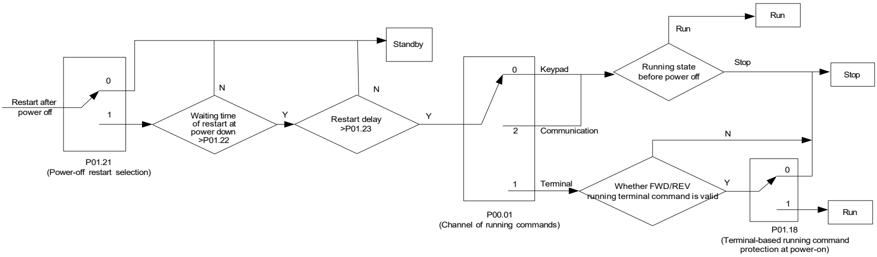
6.7.3 Power-off restart

For all command running channels, if P01.21=1, the VFD memorizes the running status at power off. If the VFD is running before power-off, the VFD automatically runs with a wait time specified by P01.22 at the next power-on when start conditions are met.

When terminals are uses as the command running channel, you need to set P01.18 to 1. The following figure shows the wait time for restart after power-off.



The following figure shows the logic diagram for restart after power-off.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.21	Power-off restart selection	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable
P01.22	Wait time for power-on restart	1.0s	0.0–3600.0s	It is valid when P01.21=1. The function code indicates the wait time before the automatic running of the VFD that is re-powered on.
P01.23	art delay time	0.0s	0.0–600.0s	After a VFD running command is given, the VFD restarts running output with the delay defined by P01.23 from the standby state, to implement brake release.
P01.18	Terminal-based running command protection at power-on	0	0–1	0: Invalid at power-on 1: Valid at power-on **Note:** Exercise caution before using this function. Otherwise, serious consequences may result.

Terminal-based running command is invalid at power-on: P01.18 = 0

Though the command running terminal is considered as valid during power-on, the VFD does not run and it keeps the protection state until the terminal is disabled and then enabled.

Terminal-based running command is valid at power-on: P01.18=1

If the command running terminal is considered as valid during power-on, the VFD is started automatically after the initialization.

6.8 Control performance regulation

6.8.1 Space vector control performance optimization

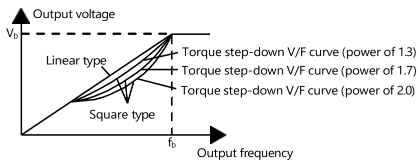
The following uses space vector control performance optimization for motor 1 as an example. For details about related function codes, see Group P04—V/F control of motor 1. For the commissioning of space vector control performance optimization for motor 2, refer to that is for motor 1. For details about related function codes, see Group P36—V/F control of motor 2.

6.8.1.1 V/F curve setting

The VFD provides multiple V/F curve modes to meet different requirements. You can select V/F curves or set V/F curves as required.

For the load featuring constant torque, such as conveyor belt which runs in straight line, as the whole running process requires constant torque, it is recommended to adopt the straight line V/F curve.

For the load featuring decreasing torque, such as fan and water pumps, as there is a power (square or cube) relationship between its actual torque and speed, it is recommended to adopt the V/F curve corresponding to the power of 1.3, 1.7 or 2.0.

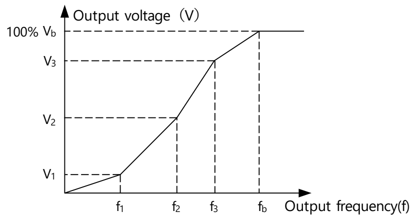


Note: In the figure, V_b indicates the motor rated voltage and f_b indicates the motor rated frequency.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.00	V/F curve setting of motor 1	0	0–5	0: Straight-line V/F curve, applicable to constant torque loads 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0) 5: Customized V/F (V/F

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				separation); in this mode, V can be separated from F and F can be adjusted through the frequency setting channel set by P00.06 or the voltage setting channel set by P04.13 to change the characteristics of the curve.

The VFD also provides multi-point V/F curves. You can change the VFD output V/F curves by setting the voltage and frequency of the three points in the middle. The complete curve consists of five points starting from (0Hz, 0V) and ending at (motor fundamental frequency, motor rated voltage). During setting, follow the rule: 0 ≤ f1 ≤ f2 ≤ f3 ≤ Motor fundamental frequency, and 0 ≤ V1 ≤ V2 ≤ V3 ≤ Motor rated voltage Too high voltage for low frequency will cause motor overheat or damage and cause VFD overcurrent stall or overcurrent protection. When P04.00 is set to 1 (multi-dot V/F curve), you can set the V/F curve through P04.03–P04.08.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.03	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 1	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P04.05	-
P04.04	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 1	0.0%	0.0%–110.0%	100% corresponds to the motor 1 rated voltage.
P04.05	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 1	0.00Hz	P04.03–P04.07	-
P04.06	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 1	0.0%	0.0%–110.0%	100% corresponds to the motor 1 rated voltage.

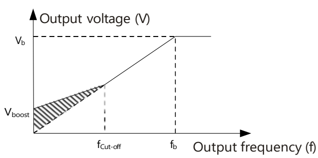
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.07	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 1	0.00Hz	P04.05–P02.02 (Hz, P02.00=0 Rated frequency of AM 1) or P04.05–P02.16 (Hz, P02.00=1 Rated frequency of SM 1)	-
P04.08	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 1	0.0%	0.0%–110.0%	100% corresponds to the motor 1 rated voltage.

6.8.1.2 Torque boost

Boost compensation to output voltage can effectively improve the low-speed torque performance in the V/F control. The cut-off frequency of manual torque boost is a percentage of the rated motor frequency f_b. Torque boost can improve the low-frequency torque characteristics in the V/F control.

You need to select torque boost based on the load. The load is proportional to the boost, but the boost cannot be too large. If the torque boost is too large, the motor will run at over-excitation, which may cause increased output current and motor overheating, thus decreasing the efficiency. The default torque boost is 0.0%, which indicates automatic torque boost so that the VFD can regulate the torque boost based on the actual load.

Set P04.01 to determine the torque boost of motor 1. Set P04.02 to determine the torque boost cut-off frequency of motor 1. Below this frequency threshold, torque boost is valid; exceeding this threshold will invalidate torque boost. See the following figure.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.01	Torque boost of motor 1	0.0%	0.0%–10.0%	0.0% (automatic torque boost); 0.1%–10.0% (manual torque

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				boost) **Note:** V_b indicates the max. output voltage.
P04.02	Torque boost cut-off of motor 1	20.0%	0.0%–50.0%	The cut-off frequency of manual torque boost is a percentage of the rated motor frequency f_b. Torque boost can improve the low-frequency torque characteristics in the V/F control.

6.8.1.3 V/F slip compensation gain

The V/F control is an open-loop mode, while a sudden motor load change will cause motor rotation speed fluctuation. In cases where strict speed requirements must be met, you can set the slip compensation gain through P04.09 to change the VFD internal output adjustment method and therefore compensate for the speed change caused by load fluctuation, improving the motor mechanical rigidity.

The formula used to calculate the motor rated slip frequency is as follows: $\triangle f=f_b-n*p/60$

Of which, f_b indicates the rated frequency of motor 1, corresponding to function code P02.02; n indicates the rated rotation speed of motor 1, corresponding to function code P02.03; p indicates the number of motor pole pairs. 100.0% corresponds to the rated slip frequency $\triangle f$ of motor 1.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.09	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 1	100.0%	0.0–200.0%	For P04.09, 100.0% corresponds to the rated slip frequency $\triangle f$ of motor 1.

6.8.1.4 Oscillation control

In large-power driving scenarios, using the space voltage vector control mode will cause motor oscillation, which can be eliminated by setting P04.10 and P04.11, while the oscillation control threshold of motor 1 is specified by P04.12.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.10	Low-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1	10	0–100	Setting a greater value indicates better control effect. However, if the value is too large, the VFD output current may be too large.
P04.11	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1	10	0–100	
P04.12	Oscillation control threshold of motor 1	30.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	

6.8.1.5 V/F flux weakening performance optimization

When the AM needs to run with flux weakened, set P04.19 in the V/F control mode to increase the output voltage and maximize the bus voltage utilization, improving the motor acceleration performance.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.19	V/F constant power zone weakening coefficient of motor 1	1.00	1.00–1.30	-

6.8.1.6 AM IF control

Generally, the IF control mode is valid for AMs. It can be used for SMs only when the frequency is extremely low. IF control is implemented by performing closed-loop control on the total output current of the VFD. The output voltage adapts to the current reference, and open-loop control is separately performed over the frequency of the voltage and current. Take AM 1 for example. Set P04.26 to 1 to enable the IF mode for AM 1. You can set related parameters when the IF mode is enabled.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.26	Enabling IF mode for AM 1	0	0–1	0: Invalid 1: Enable

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.27	Current setting in IF mode for AM 1	120.0%	0.0–200.0	When IF control is adopted for AM 1, the function code is used to set the output current. The value is a percentage of the motor rated current.
P04.28	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for AM 1	350	0–5000	When IF control is adopted for AM 1, the function code is used to set the proportional coefficient of the output current closed-loop control.
P04.29	Integral coefficient in IF mode for AM 1	150	0–5000	When IF control is adopted for AM 1, the function code is used to set the integral coefficient of the output current closed-loop control.
P04.30	Frequency threshold for switching off IF mode for motor 1	10.00Hz	0.00Hz–P04.31	-
P04.31	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for motor 1	25.00Hz	P04.30–P00.03	-

6.8.1.7 Energy-saving run for AM V/F

During AM actual running, the VFD can search for the max. efficiency point so as for the AM to keep running in the most efficient state to save energy. This function is generally used in light load or no-load cases. Set P04.32 to specify whether to act in energy-saving run.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.32	V/F control energy-saving mode selection for AM 1	0	0–3	0: Disable (Energy saving is invalid) 1: Max. efficiency 2: Optimal power factor

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				3: Max. ratio of torque to current In light-load state, the motor can adjust the output voltage automatically to achieve energy saving. This function is no applicable to the cases where sudden load changes often occur.
P04.33	V/F control energy-saving optimization coefficient for AM 1	100.0%	25.0–400.0%	-

6.8.1.8 Reactive current regulation in SM V/F control

When the SM V/F control mode is enabled, you can set P04.22 to specify the frequency threshold for the switching between pull-in current 1 and pull-in current 2. When the output frequency is less than P04.22, the motor reactive current is specified by P04.20; when the output frequency is greater than P04.22, the motor reactive current is specified by P04.21.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.20	Pull-in current 1 in V/F control of SM 1	30.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P04.21	Pull-in current 2 in V/F control of SM 1	10.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P04.22	V/F control pull-in current frequency switching point for SM 1	20.0%	0.0%–200.0%	100% corresponds to the motor rated frequency.
P04.23	V/F control reactive current closed-loop proportional coefficient for SM 1	50	0–500	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the proportional coefficient of reactive current closed-loop control.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P04.24	V/F control reactive current closed-loop integral time for SM 1	30	0–300	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the integral time of reactive current closed-loop control.
P04.25	V/F control reactive closed-loop output limit for SM 1	8000	0–16000	-

6.8.2 Vector control performance optimization

The following uses vector control performance optimization for motor 1 as an example. For details about related function codes, see Group P03—Vector control of motor 1. The space vector control performance optimization for motor 2 is similar to that is for motor 1. For details about related function codes, see Group P35—Vector control of motor 2.

6.8.2.1 Torque upper limit

Speed control and torque control in the vector control mode are restricted by torque upper limits. When you set P03.18 (Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit) to keypad, the torque upper limit is specified by P03.20. When you set P03.19 (Setting source of braking torque upper limit) to keypad, the torque upper limit is specified by P03.21.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	0: Set by P03.20 (selected by P03.18) 0: Set by P03.21 (selected by P03.19) 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Others: Reserved
P03.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				Note: 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P03.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 1	180.0%	0.0–300.0%	Used to set relative values of torque limits. The value is relative to the motor rated current.
P03.21	Braking torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 1	180.0%	0.0–300.0%	

6.8.2.2 Frequency upper limit settings in torque control

In torque control, the VFD outputs torque according to the set torque command. When the set torque is greater than the load torque, the VFD output frequency increases to the frequency upper limit; when the set torque is less than the load torque, the VFD output frequency decreases to the frequency lower limit; when the VFD output frequency is restricted, the output torque will no longer be the same as the set torque. When you set P03.14 to set the setting source of forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control, the torque limit is specified by P03.16. When you set P03.15 to set the setting source of reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control, the torque limit is specified by P03.17.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.14	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	0: Set by P03.16 (selected by P03.14) 0: Set by P03.17 (selected by P03.15) 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 8: Multi-step speed running 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 12: Ethernet communication 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication
P03.15	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				Others: Reserved **Note:** For setting 1 and above, 100% corresponds to the max. frequency.
P03.16	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control for motor 1	50.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03 (Max. output frequency)	Used to specify the frequency upper limits in torque control. P03.16 specifies the value when P03.14=1; while P03.17 specifies the value when P03.15=1.
P03.17	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control for motor 1			

6.8.2.3 Speed loop

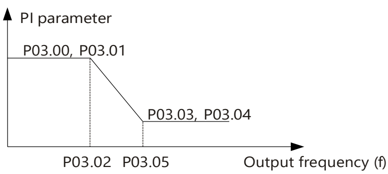
The speed loop dynamic response characteristics in vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional coefficient and integral time of speed regulator.

The dynamic response of speed regulator can be accelerated by increasing the proportional gain or decreasing the integral time. However, too quick dynamic response of speed regulator can cause oscillations.

Recommended adjustment method: If the default settings can not meet the requirements, adjust the settings slightly. First, increase the proportional gain to ensure that the system does not oscillate; and then reduce the integration time, so that the system responds fast with small overshoot.

Improper PI parameter settings will cause large speed overshoot.

The switchover between the low-point frequency for switching and the high-point frequency for switching indicates the linear switchover between two groups of PI parameters. See the following figure.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.00	Speed-loop proportional gain 1 of motor 1	20.0	0.0–200.0	Speed regulator PI parameters are divided into the low-speed group and high-speed group. When the running frequency is less than P03.02, the speed regulator PI parameters are P03.00 and P03.01. When the running frequency is greater than P03.05 (High-point frequency for switching), the speed regulator PI parameters are P03.03 and P03.04.
P03.01	Speed-loop integral time 1 of motor 1	0.200s	0.000–10.000s	
P03.02	Motor 1 switching low-point frequency	5.00Hz	0.00Hz–P03.05	
P03.03	Speed-loop proportional gain 2 of motor 1	20.0	0.0–200.0	
P03.04	Speed-loop integral time 2 of motor 1	0.200s	0.000–10.000s	-
P03.05	Switching high-point frequency of motor 1	10.00Hz	P03.02–P00.03	-
P03.06	Speed-loop output filter of motor 1	0	0–8	0–8 (corresponding to $0–2^{8}$/10ms)
P03.36	Speed-loop differential gain of motor 1	0.00s	0.00–10.00s	-

6.8.2.4 Current loop

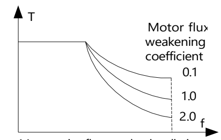
Generally, there is no need to adjust it. If the current waveform is not sinusoidal, the current loop band width can be reduced.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.54	Current-loop band width of motor 1	400	0–2000	-

6.8.2.5 Vector control flux weakening performance optimization

When running at a speed higher than the rated speed, the AM enters the flux weakening state. You can set P03.22 to change the flux-weakening curvature. A great flux-weakening control coefficient indicates a steep curve. The weakening coefficient in constant power zone is used in AM flux-weakening control, while the flux-weakening proportional gain and flux-weakening integral gain are specified by P03.26 and P03.33. The max. VFD output voltage is specified by P03.24.

If pre-exciting is performed for the motor when the VFD starts up, a magnetic field is built up inside the motor to improve the torque performance during the start process. The pre-exciting time is specified by P03.25.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.22	Weakening coefficient in constant power zone for motor 1	100.0%	0.0–200.0%	A field weakening curve is selected through the field weakening coefficient.
P03.23	Lowest weakening point in constant power zone for motor 1	5%	5%–100.0%	the lowest weakening point in constant power zone is specified by P03.23.
P03.24	Max. voltage limit on motor 1	100.0%	0.0–120.0%	Used to set the max. VFD output voltage, which is a percentage of the motor rated voltage. Set the value according to onsite conditions.
P03.25	Pre-exciting time of motor 1	0.300s	0.000–10.000s	Pre-exciting is performed for the motor when the VFD starts up. A magnetic field is built up inside the motor to improve the torque performance during the start process. **Note:** Pre-excitation can improve

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				the start-up capability of AM with loads. For an AM, set 0 to disable the pre-excitation process. For an SM, if P13.01 is set to an enabling option, the pre-excitation process is directly skipped.
P03.26	Flux-weakening proportional gain of motor 1	1000	0–8000	-
P03.33	Flux-weakening integral gain of motor 1	100.0%	0.0–300.0%	-

6.8.2.6 SM start control optimization

In the open-loop control mode, you can select a start control method by setting P13.01.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P13.01	Initial pole detection method	2	0–2	0: Do not detect 1: High-frequency superposition 2: Pulse superposition

No detection: P13.01=0

The VFD startup command given is a direct startup command. In this mode, set P13.02 to a great value to increase the starting torque, which causes a start reversal phenomenon with an average load carrying capacity.

High-frequency current injection: P13.01=1

If a VFD startup command is given, the VFD autotunes the initial pole angle by means of high-frequency current injection and then automatically starts up after the autotuning. When P13.02 is valid and the initial pole angle based direction setting is accurate, the reverse rotation problem can be weakened or eliminated, but also the load carrying capacity can be improved.

Pulse superimposition: P13.01=2

This method is similar to that when P13.01=1. The difference is that the initial pole angle autotuning method is different. This method has higher identification accuracy with shorter time but sharper noise, but you can adjust the pulse current value by setting P13.06.

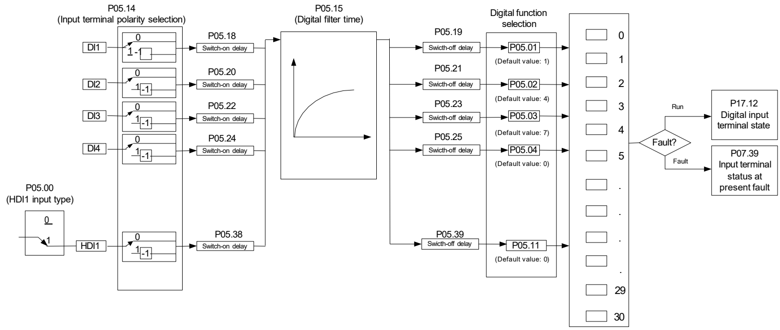
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P13.02	Pull-in current 1	30.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Pull-in current is the pole position orientation current; pull-in current 1 is valid within the lower limit of pull-in current switch-over frequency threshold. If you need to increase the start torque, increase the value of this function parameter properly. 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P13.03	Pull-in current 2	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Specifies the pole position orientation current. It is valid within the upper limit of pull-in current switching frequency threshold. You do not need to change the value in most cases. 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.
P13.04	Pull-in current switching frequency	20.0%	0.0–200.0%	100% corresponds to the motor rated frequency.
P13.06	lse current setting	80.0%	0.0–300.0%	Used to set the pulse current threshold when the initial magnetic pole position is detected in the pulse mode. 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.

6.9 Input and output

6.9.1 Digital input and

6.9.1.1 Digital input

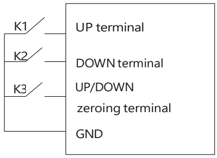
The VFD carries four programmable digital input terminals and one HDI input terminal. The functions of all the digital input terminals can be programmed through function codes. The HDI input terminal can be set to act as a high-speed pulse input terminal or common digital input terminal by setting P05.00; if it is set to act as a high-speed pulse input terminal, you can also set HDI1 high-speed pulse input to serve as the frequency reference input.



Note: Two different multifunction input terminals cannot be configured with a same function.

P05.01–P05.08, and P05.11 are used to set the functions of multifunction digital input terminals. Terminal functions are set as follows.

Setting	Function	Description
0	No function	The VFD does not act even if there is signal input. Set unused terminals to "no function" to avoid misaction.
1	Run forward (FWD)	External terminals are used to control the forward/reverse running of the VFD.
2	Run reversely (REV)	
3	Three-wire running control (DI_{in})	The terminal is used to determine the three-wire running control of the VFD. See P05.17 for details.
4	Forward jogging	For details about frequency of jogging running and ACC/DEC time of jogging running, see the description for P08.08–P08.10.
5	Jog reversely	
6	Coast to stop	The VFD blocks output, and the stop process of motor is uncontrolled by the VFD. This mode is applied in the scenarios with large-inertia loads and without stop time requirements. Its definition is the same as the coasting to stop specified by P01.08, and it is mainly used in remote control.
7	Fault reset	External fault reset function, same as the reset function of the STOP/RST key on the keypad. You can use this function to reset faults remotely.
8	Pause running	The VFD decelerates to stop, however, all the run parameters are in memory state, such as PLC parameter, wobbling frequency, and PID parameter. After this signal

<table>
<tr><th>Setting</th><th>Function</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>disappears, the VFD will revert to the state before stop.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>External fault input</td><td>When external fault signal is transmitted to the VFD, the VFD releases fault alarm and stops.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Increase frequency setting (UP)</td><td rowspan="3">Used to change the frequency increase/decrease command when the frequency is given by external terminals.


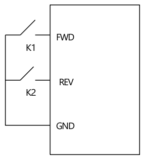
The terminal used to clear frequency-increase/decrease setting can clear the frequency value of auxiliary channel set by UP/DOWN, thus restoring the reference frequency to the frequency given by main reference frequency command channel.</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Decrease frequency setting (DOWN)</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Clear the frequency increase/decrease setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Switch between A setting and B setting</td><td rowspan="3">The function is used to switch between the frequency setting channels.
A frequency reference channel and B frequency reference channel can be switched by function 13; the combination channel set by P00.09 and the A frequency reference channel can be switched by function 14; the combination channel set by P00.09 and the B frequency reference channel can be switched by function 15.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>Switch between combination setting and A setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Switch between combination setting and B setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>Multi-step speed terminal 1</td><td rowspan="4">A total of 16-step speeds can be set by combining digital states of these four terminals.
Note: Multi-step speed 1 is the LSB, and multi-step speed 4 is the MSB.
<table><tr><th>Multi-step speed 4</th><th>Multi-step speed 3</th><th>Multi-ste p speed</th><th>Multi-step speed 1</th></tr><tr><td>Bit3</td><td>Bit2</td><td>Bit1</td><td>Bit0</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>Multi-step speed terminal 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>18</td><td>Multi-step speed terminal 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>Multi-step speed terminal 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>Pause multi-step speed running</td><td>The multi-step speed selection function can be screened to keep the set value in the present state.</td></tr>
</table>

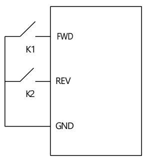
<table>
<tr><th>Setting</th><th>Function</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>ACC/DEC time selection 1</td><td rowspan="2">The status of the two terminals can be combined to select four groups of ACC/DEC time.
<table>
<tr><th>Terminal 1</th><th>Terminal 2</th><th>ACC/DEC time</th><th>Parameter</th></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>ACC/DEC time 1</td><td>P00.11/P00.12</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>ACC/DEC time 2</td><td>P08.00/P08.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>ACC/DEC time 3</td><td>P08.02/P08.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>ON</td><td>ACC/DEC time 4</td><td>P08.04/P08.05</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>22</td><td>ACC/DEC time selection 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>Simple PLC stop reset</td><td>Used to clear the previous PLC state memory information and restart the simple PLC process.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>Pause simple PLC</td><td>Used to pause the simple PLC. When the function is revoked, the simple PLC resumes the running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>Pause PID control</td><td>PID is ineffective temporarily, and the VFD maintains current frequency output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>Pause wobbling frequency (stop at present frequency)</td><td>The VFD pauses at current output. After this function is canceled, it continues wobbling-frequency operation at current frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>Reset wobbling frequency (back to center frequency)</td><td>The set frequency of VFD reverts to center frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td>Reset the counter</td><td>The counter is cleared.</td></tr>
<tr><td>29</td><td>Switch between speed control and torque control</td><td>The VFD switches from torque control mode to speed control mode, or vice versa.</td></tr>
<tr><td>30</td><td>Disable ACC/DEC</td><td>Used to ensure the VFD is not impacted by external signals (except for stop command), and maintains the present output frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>Trigger the counter</td><td>Used to enable the counter to count pulses.</td></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>Motor switching terminal</td><td>When P08.31 (Motor switchover selection) is set to terminal, if the terminal is invalid, motor 1 is selected; if the terminal is valid, motor 2 is selected.</td></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>Clear the frequency increase/decrease setting temporarily</td><td>When the terminal is closed, the frequency value set by the UP/DOWN key can be cleared and restored to the frequency given by frequency command channel; when the terminal is opened, it is changed to the frequency value after frequency increase/decrease setting.</td></tr>
</table>

Setting	Function	Description
34	DC braking	The VFD starts DC brake immediately after the command becomes valid.
35	Clear the frequency increase/decrease setting temporarily	When the terminal is closed, the frequency value set by UP/DOWN can be cleared to restore the reference frequency to the frequency given by frequency command channel; when the terminal is opened, it restores to the frequency value after frequency increase/decrease setting.
36	Switch the running command channel to keypad	When the function is enabled, the running command channel is switched to keypad. When the function is disabled, the running command channel is restored to the previous setting.
37	Switch the running command channel to terminal	When the function is enabled, the running command channel is switched to terminal. When the function is disabled, the running command channel is restored to the previous setting.
38	Switch the running command channel to communication	When the function is enabled, the running command channel is switched to communication. When the function is disabled, the running command channel is restored to the previous setting.
39	Pre-exciting command	When the function is enabled, motor pre-exciting is started until the function becomes invalid.
40	Clear power consumption quantity	After this command becomes valid, the power consumption quantity of the VFD will be zeroed out.
41	Keep power consumption quantity	When the function is enabled, the present operation of the VFD does not impact the power consumption quantity.
42	Switch the setting source of braking torque upper limit to keypad	The torque upper limit is set through the keypad when the command is valid.
56	Emergency stop	When the function is enabled, the motor decelerates to stop in emergency manner according to the time specified by P01.26.
57	Motor overtemperature fault input	When there is motor overtemperature fault input, the motor stops due to the fault.
61	Switch PID polarities	Used to switch the output polarity of PID. It is used together with P09.03.

Related parameters are listed in the following.

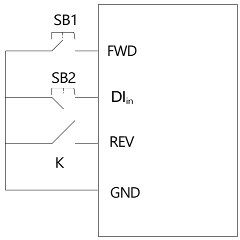
<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>P05.00</td><td>HDI input type</td><td>0</td><td>0–1</td><td>0: HDI1 is high-speed pulse input
1: HDI1 is digital input</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.01</td><td>Function of DI1</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="9">0–95</td><td rowspan="9">For details, see the preceding table.
DI1–DI4 and HDIA are the terminals on the control board, while DI5–DI8 are achieved through the virtual terminal functions set by P05.16.</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.02</td><td>Function of DI2</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.03</td><td>Function of DI3</td><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.04</td><td>Function of DI4</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.05</td><td>Function of DI5</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.06</td><td>Function of DI6</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.07</td><td>Function of DI7</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.08</td><td>Function of DI8</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.11</td><td>Function of HDI1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.14</td><td>ut terminal polarity</td><td>0x000</td><td>0x000–0x7FF</td><td>Used to set the input terminal polarity.
When a bit is 0, the input terminal is positive.
When a bit is 1, the input terminal is negative.
<table>
<tr><th>Bit0</th><th>Bit1</th><th>Bit2</th><th>Bit3</th><th>Bit4</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr>
<tr><th>Bit5</th><th>Bit6</th><th>Bit7</th><th>Bit8–bit9</th><th>Bit10</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr>
</table>
Note: For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.15</td><td>input filter time</td><td>0.010</td><td>0.000–1.000s</td><td>Used to specify the sampling filter time of the DI1–DI8, and HDI1 terminals. In strong interference cases, increase the value to avoid maloperation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.16</td><td>Virtual terminal setting</td><td>0x000</td><td>0x000–0x7FF</td><td>Setting range: 0x000–0x7FF (0: disable; 1: enable)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Bit0</th><th>Bit1</th><th>Bit2</th><th>Bit3</th><th>Bit4</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr>
<tr><th>Bit5</th><th>Bit6</th><th>Bit7</th><th>Bit8–bit9</th><th>Bit10</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr>
</table>
Note: After virtual terminals are enabled, the terminal states can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.17</td><td>Terminal control mode</td><td>0</td><td>0–3</td><td rowspan="18">P05.17 specifies the running mode in terminal control.
0: Two-wire control 1, the enabling consistent with the direction. This mode is widely used. The defined FWD/REV terminal command determines the motor rotation direction.


<table>
<tr><th>FWD</th><th>REV</th><th>Running command</th></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>Forward running</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>Reverse running</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>ON</td><td>Hold</td></tr>
</table>
1: Two-wire control 2, the enabling separated from the direction. In this mode, FWD is the enabling terminal. The direction depends on the defined REV state.


<table>
<tr><th>FWD</th><th>REV</th><th>Running command</th></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>Forward running</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>Stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON</td><td>ON</td><td>Reverse running</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.18</td><td>DI1 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td><td rowspan="17">0.000–50.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.19</td><td>DI1 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.20</td><td>DI2 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.21</td><td>DI2 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.22</td><td>DI3 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.23</td><td>DI3 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.24</td><td>DI4 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.25</td><td>DI4 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.26</td><td>DI5 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.27</td><td>DI5 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.28</td><td>DI6 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.29</td><td>DI6 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.30</td><td>DI7 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.31</td><td>DI7 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.32</td><td>DI8 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.33</td><td>DI8 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.38</td><td>HDI1 switch-on delay</td><td>0.000s</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.39</td><td>HDI1 switch-off delay</td><td>0.000s</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>
2: Three-wire control 1. This mode defines DI_{In} as the enabling terminal, and the running command is generated by FWD, while the direction is controlled by REV. During running, the DI_{in} terminal needs to be closed, and when terminal FWD generates a rising edge signal, the VFD starts to run in the direction set by the state of terminal REV; the VFD needs to be stopped by disconnecting terminal DI_{in}.

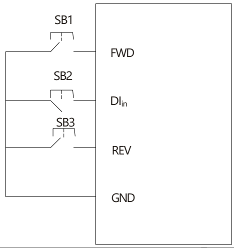


The direction control is as follows during running:

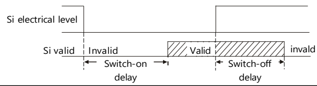
<table>
<tr><th>DIin</th><th>REV</th><th>Previous direction</th><th>Present direction</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">ON</td><td rowspan="2">OFF→ON</td><td>FWD run Run</td><td>REV run Run</td></tr>
<tr><td>REV run Run</td><td>FWD run Run</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">ON</td><td rowspan="2">ON→OFF</td><td>REV run Run</td><td>FWD run Run</td></tr>
<tr><td>FWD run Run</td><td>REV run Run</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">ON→OFF</td><td>ON</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Decelerate to stop</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td></tr>
</table>

DI_{in}: Three-wire control; FWD: Forward running; REV: Reverse running

3: Three-wire control 2. This mode defines DI_{In} as the enabling terminal, and the running
</td></tr>
</table>

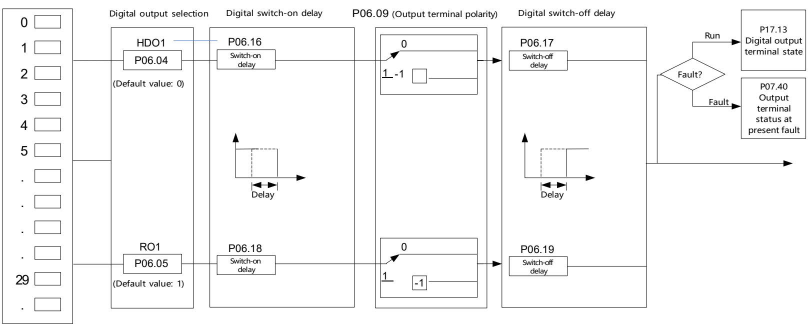
<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>command is generated by FWD or REV, but the direction is controlled by both FWD and REV. During running, the DI_{in} terminal needs to be closed, and terminal FWD or REV generates a rising edge signal to control the running and direction of the VFD; the VFD needs to be stopped by disconnecting terminal DI_{in}.


<table>
<tr><th>DIin</th><th>FWD</th><th>REV</th><th>Running direction</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">ON</td><td rowspan="2">OFF→ON</td><td>ON</td><td>FWD run</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>FWD run</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">ON</td><td>ON</td><td rowspan="2">OFF→ON</td><td>REV run</td></tr>
<tr><td>OFF</td><td>REV run</td></tr>
<tr><td>ON→OFF</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>Decelerate to stop</td></tr>
</table>
DI_{in}: Three-wire control; FWD: Forward running; REV: Reverse running
Note: For two-wire controlled running mode, when the FWD/REV terminal is valid, if the VFD stops due to a stop command given by another source, the VFD does not run again after the stop command disappears even if the control terminal FWD/REV is still valid. To make the VFD run, you need to trigger FWD/REV again, for example, PLC single-cycle stop,</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>fixed-length stop, and valid STOP/RST stop during terminal control. (See P07.04.)
The function codes P05.18–P05.38 specify the delay time corresponding to the electrical level changes when the programmable input terminals switch on or switch off.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.39</td><td>Input terminal status at present fault</td><td>0x0000</td><td>0x0000–0xFFFF</td><td>Displays the present digital input terminal state of the VFD.</td></tr>
<tr><td>P17.12</td><td>Digital input terminal state</td><td>0x000</td><td>0x000–0x1FF</td><td>Displays the present digital output terminal state of the VFD.
<table>
<tr><td>Bit0</td><td>Bit1</td><td>Bit2</td><td>Bit3</td><td>Bit4</td></tr>
<tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit5</td><td>Bit6</td><td>Bit7</td><td>Bit8–bit9</td><td>Bit10</td></tr>
<tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

6.9.1.2 Digital output

The VFD carries one relay output terminal (RO1) and one high-speed pulse output (HDO1) terminal. All the digital output terminal functions can be specified by function codes.



The following table lists the options of function parameters P06.04–P06.05. A same output terminal function can be repeatedly selected.

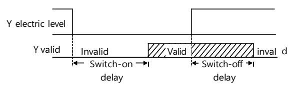
Note: To use HDO1 to output any of the following functions, you need to select HDO1 as digital output by setting P06.00 to 1.

Setting	Function	Description
0	Invalid	The output terminal does not have any function.
1	Running	The ON signal is output when there is frequency output during running.
2	Running forward	The ON signal is output when there is frequency output during forward running.
3	Running reversely	The ON signal is output when there is frequency output during reverse running.
4	Jogging	The ON signal is output when there is frequency output during jogging.
5	VFD fault	The ON signal is output when a VFD fault occurred.
6	Frequency level detection FDT1	When the output frequency exceeds the FDT level detection value, the ON signal is output. When the output frequency drops below the frequency corresponding to (FDT level detection value - FDT lagging detection value), the OFF signal is output. FDT1 and FDT2 level detection values are specified by P08.32 and P08.34, and lagging detection values are specified by P08.33 and P08.35.
7	Frequency level detection FDT2	
8	Frequency reached	When the output frequency falls within the positive and negative tolerance band of the set frequency, the ON signal is output. The positive and negative tolerance band is specified by P08.36.
9	Running in zero speed	The ON signal is output when the VFD output frequency and reference frequency are both zero.
10	Upper limit frequency reached	The ON signal is output when the running frequency reaches the upper limit frequency.
11	Lower limit frequency reached	The ON signal is output when the running frequency reaches the lower limit.
12	Ready to run	The ON signal is output when main circuit and control circuit powers are established, the protection functions do not act, and the VFD is ready to run.
13	Pre-exciting	The ON signal is output when the VFD is in pre-exciting.
14	Overload alarm	The ON signal is output after the alarm time elapsed based on the alarm threshold. The overload alarm is configured by function codes P11.08–P11.10.

Setting	Function	Description
15	Underload alarm	The ON signal is output after the alarm time elapsed based on the alarm threshold. The underload alarm is configured by function codes P11.11– P11.12.
16	Simple PLC stage completed	When the present state of the simple PLC is completed, it outputs a signal.
17	Simple PLC cycle completed	When a single cycle of the simple PLC is completed, it outputs a signal.
18	Set counting value reached	The ON signal is output when the counting value reaches the value specified by P08.25 if the counting function is enabled.
19	Specified counting value reached	The ON signal is output when the counting value reaches the value specified by P08.26 if the counting function is enabled.
20	External fault is valid	The ON signal is output when the fault is an external fault (E17).
21	Specified function code value greater than threshold	When the value of the specified function code exceeds the set function code threshold, the ON signal is output. When the value of the specified function code is less than (Function code threshold - Hysteresis width), the OFF signal is output. The specified function code is set by P06.56 (for example, if it is set to 17.00, the specified function code is P17.00). The function code threshold is set by P06.57, and the hysteresis width is set by P06.58.
22	Running time reached	The ON is output when the single operation time of VFD reaches the time specified by P08.27.
23	Modbus/ Modbus TCP communication virtual terminal output	A signal is output based on the virtual output terminal of Modbus communication (communication address 0x200B). When the value is 1, the ON signal is output; when the value is 0, the OFF signal is output.
25	Ethernet communication virtual terminal output	A signal is output based on the value set through communication. When the value is 1, the ON signal is output; when the value is 0, the OFF signal is output.
26	DC bus voltage established	When the bus voltage is above the inverter undervoltage, the output is valid.
29	STO action	When an STO fault occurs, the output is valid.

Setting	Function	Description
34	EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication virtual terminal output	A signal is output based on the value set through communication. When the value is 1, the ON signal is output; when the value is 0, the OFF signal is output.
37	Any frequency reached	The ON signal is output when the ramp reference frequency is greater than the value specified by P08.37 and this situation lasts the time specified by P08.38.

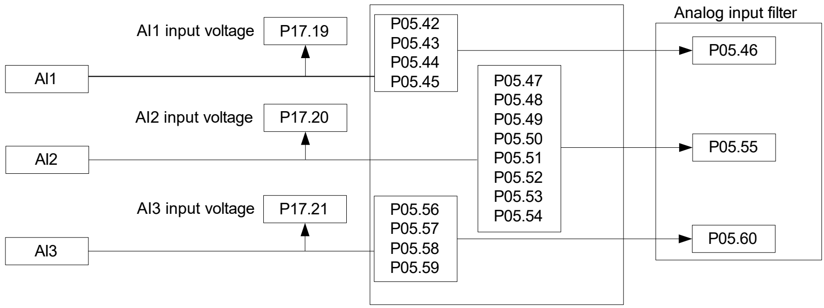
Related parameters are listed in the following.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P06.00	HDO1 output type	0	0–1	0: High-speed pulse output 1: Digital output
P06.04	HDO1 output	0	0–63	For details, see the preceding table.
P06.05	RO1 output	1		
P06.09	Output terminal polarity selection	0x00	0x00–0x1F	When a bit is 0, the output terminal is positive. When a bit is 1, the output terminal is negative. Bit 0–Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: HDO1 Bit 4: RO1
P06.16	HDO1 switch-on delay	0.000s	0.000–50.000s	Used to specify the delay time corresponding to the electrical level changes when the programmable output terminals switch on or switch off. 
P06.17	HDO1 switch-off delay			
P06.18	RO1 switch-on delay			
P06.19	RO1 switch-off delay			
P17.13	Digital output terminal state	0x00	0x00–0x1F	Displays the present digital output terminal state of the VFD. Bit 0–Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: HDO1 Bit 4: RO1
P07.40	Output terminal state at present fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	Displays the digital output terminal state of the VFD at the present fault. Bit 0–Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: HDO1 Bit 4: RO1

6.9.2 Analog input and output terminal

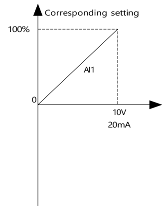
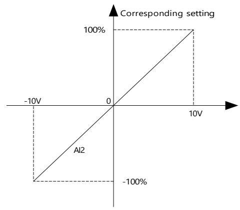
6.9.2.1 Analog input

The VFD carries two analog input terminals AI1 and AI2. The input range of AI1 is 0–10V/0–20mA, and whether AI1 uses voltage input or current input can be specified by P05.76. The input range of AI2 is -10–10V. The input source of AI3 is the keypad potentiometer. Each input can be filtered separately, and the corresponding reference curve can be set by adjusting the reference values correspond to the max. value and min. values.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.06	Setting channel of A frequency command	0	0–15	1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3
P00.07	Setting channel of B frequency command	1		
P03.11	Torque setting method selection	0	0–15	
P03.14	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	
P03.15	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	

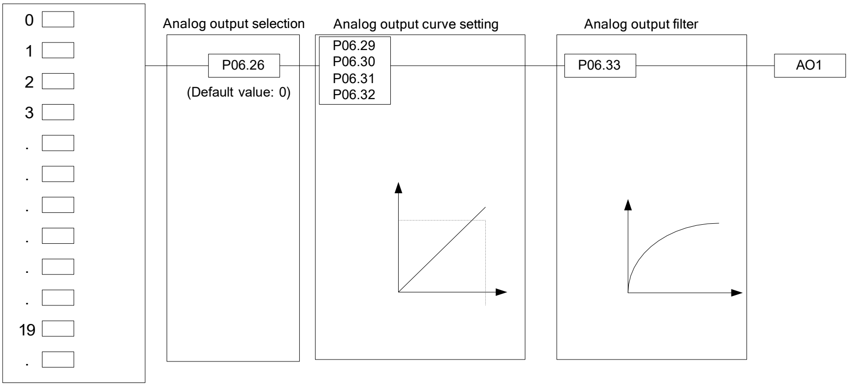
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3
P03.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	
P04.13	Voltage setting channel selection	0	0–15	
P09.00	PID reference source selection	0	0–15	
P09.02	PID feedback source selection	0	0–15	
P05.42	AI1 lower limit	0.00V	0.00V–P05.44	The function codes define the relationship between the analog input voltage and its corresponding setting. When the analog input voltage exceeds the range from the upper limit to the lower limit, the upper limit or lower limit is used. When the analog input is current input, 0mA–20mA current corresponds to 0V–10V voltage. In different applications, 100.0% of the analog setting corresponds to different nominal values. See the descriptions of each application section for details. The following figure illustrates the cases of several settings:
P05.43	Corresponding setting of AI1 lower limit	0.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.44	AI1 upper limit	10.00V	P05.42–10.00V	
P05.45	Corresponding setting of AI1 upper limit	100.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.46	AI1 input filter time	0.030s	0.000–10.000s	
P05.47	AI2 lower limit	-10.00V	0.00V–P05.49	
P05.48	Corresponding setting of AI2 lower limit	-100.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.49	AI2 middle value 1	0.00V	P05.47–P05.51	
P05.50	Corresponding setting of AI2 middle value 1	0.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.51	AI2 middle value 2	0.00V	P05.49–P05.53	
P05.52	Corresponding setting of AI2 middle value 2	0.0%	-300.0–300.0%	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.53	AI2 upper limit	10.00V	P05.51–10.00V	 
P05.54	Corresponding setting of AI2 upper limit	100.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.55	AI2 input filter time	0.030s	0.000–10.000s	
P05.56	AI3 lower limit	0.00V	0.00V–P05.58	
P05.57	Corresponding setting of AI3 lower limit	0.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.58	AI3 upper limit	10.00V	P05.56–10.00V	
P05.59	Corresponding setting of AI3 upper limit	100.0%	-300.0–300.0%	
P05.60	nput filter time	0.030s	0.000–10.000s	Input filter time: to adjust the sensitivity of analog input. Increasing the value properly can enhance analog input anti-interference but may reduce the sensitivity of analog input. **Note:** AI1 supports the 0–10V/0–20mA input. When AI1 selects the 0–20mA input, the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 10V. AI2 supports the -10–+10V input. When AI2 selects the 0–20mA input, the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 10V.
P05.76	AI input signal type selection	0x0	0x0–0x3	Bit0: AI1 input signal type selection 0: Voltage 1: Current Bit1: AI2 input signal type selection 0: Voltage 1: Current
P17.19	AI1 input voltage	0.00V	0.00–10.00V	Displays the AI1 input signal.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.20	AI2 input voltage	0.00V	0.00V–10.00V	Displays the AI2 input signal.
P17.21	AI3 input voltage	0.00V	0.00V–10.00V	Displays the AI3 input signal.

6.9.2.2 Analog output

The VFD carries one analog output terminal (supporting the output of 0–10V/0–20mA). Analog output signal can be filtered separately, and the proportional relationship can be adjusted by setting the max. value, min. value, and the percentage of their corresponding output. Analog output signal can output motor speed, output frequency, output current, motor torque and motor power at a certain proportion.



AO1 output relationship description:

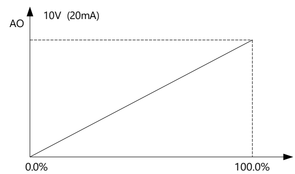
(The min. value and max. value of the output correspond to 0.% and 100.00% of the analog default output. The actual output voltage corresponds to the actual percentage, which can be set through function codes.) Output functions are as follows.

Setting	Function	Description
0	Running frequency	0–Max. output frequency
1	Set frequency	0–Max. output frequency
2	Ramp reference frequency	0–Max. output frequency
3	Rotation speed of running	0–Synchronous speed corresponding to max. output frequency
4	Output current (relative to the VFD)	0–Twice the VFD rated current
5	Output current (relative to motor)	0–Twice the motor rated current

Setting	Function	Description
6	Output voltage	0–1.5 times the VFD rated voltage
7	Output power	0–Twice the motor rated power
8	Set torque value (bipolar)	0–Twice the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
9	Output torque (absolute value)	0–Twice the motor rated torque, or -Twice the motor rated torque–0
10	AI1 input value	0–10V/0–20mA
11	AI2 input value	0V–10V. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
12	AI3 input value	0–10V
14	High-speed pulse HDI1 input	0.00–50.00Hz
16	Value 1 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	0–1000
17	Value 2 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	0–1000
20	Value 1 set through Ethernet communication	0–1000
21	Value 2 set through Ethernet communication	0–1000
22	Value 1 set through EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0–1000
23	Value 2 set through EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0–1000
24	Torque current (bipolar)	0–Three times the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
25	Exciting current	0–Three times the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
26	Set frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
27	Ramp reference frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
28	Rotational speed (bipolar)	0–Synchronous rotation speed corresponding to max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.

Setting	Function	Description
31	Rotation speed of running	0–Twice the motor rated synchronous rotation speed
32	Output torque (bipolar)	0–Twice the motor rated torque. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
33	AIAO detected temperature output	AO output temperature in the AIAO temperature detection.
40	function code value	The output value is calculated as follows: (Specified function value/Base value) * 100.00% + Offset The function is configured by function codes P06.59–P06.61.

Related parameters are listed in the following.

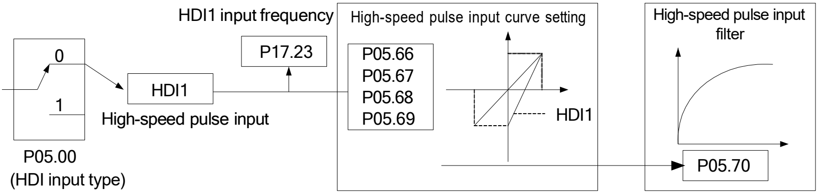
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P06.26	AO1 output	0	0–63	For details, see the preceding table.
P06.29	AO1 output lower limit	0.0%	-300.0%– P06.31	The function codes define the relationship between the output value and analog output. When the output value exceeds the allowed range, the output uses the lower limit or upper limit. When the analog output is current output, 1mA equals 0.5V. In different cases, the corresponding analog output of 100% of the output value is different.
P06.30	AO1 output corresponding to lower limit	0.00V	0.00–10.00V	
P06.31	AO1 output upper limit	100.0%	P06.29– 300.0%	
P06.32	AO1 output corresponding to upper limit	10.00V	0.00–10.00V	
P06.33	AO1 output filter time	0.000s	0.000–10.000s	

6.9.3 High-speed pulse input and output terminal

6.9.3.1 High-speed pulse input

The VFD supports one high-speed pulse input HDI1. HDI1 input can be filtered separately, and the corresponding reference curve can be set by adjusting the reference values correspond to the max. value and min. values.

Note: HDI1 high-speed pulse input ranges from 0.000kHz to 50.000kHz.



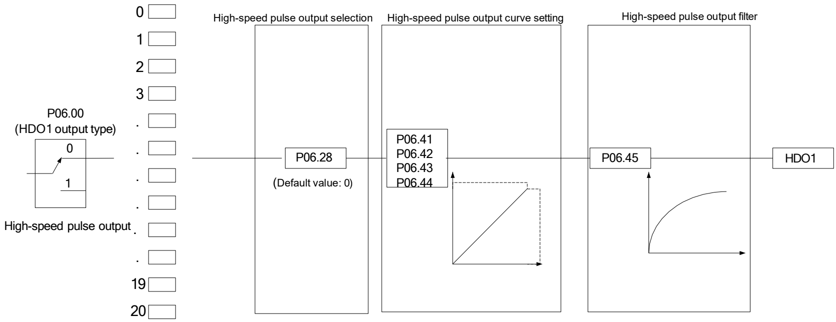
Related parameters are listed in the following.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P00.06	Setting channel of A frequency command	0	0–15	5: High-speed pulse HDI1 **Note:** To select high-speed pulse setting, set P05.00 to 0.
P00.07	Setting channel of B frequency command	1	0–15	
P03.11	Torque setting method selection	0	0–15	
P03.14	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	
P03.15	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	0	0–15	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	
P03.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit for motor 1	0	0–15	
P04.13	Voltage setting channel selection	0	0–15	
P05.00	HDI input type	0	0–1	0: HDI1 is high-speed pulse input 1: HDI1 is digital input
P05.66	HDI1 lower limit frequency	0.000kHz	0.000kHz–P05.68	-
P05.67	Corresponding setting of HDI1 lower limit frequency	0.0%	-300.0–300.0%	-
P05.68	HDI1 upper limit frequency	50.000 kHz	P05.66–50.000kHz	-
P05.69	Corresponding setting of HDI1 upper limit frequency	100.0%	-300.0–300.0%	-
P05.70	HDI1 frequency input filter time	0.030s	0.000–10.000s	-
P17.23	HDI1 input frequency	0.000kHz	0.000–50.000kHz	-

6.9.3.2 High-speed pulse output

The VFD carries one high-speed pulse output terminal. High-speed pulse output signals can be filtered separately, and the proportional relationship can be adjusted by setting the max. value, min. value, and the percentage of their corresponding output. High-speed pulse output signals can output the motor speed, output frequency, output current, motor torque and motor power at a certain proportion.



HDO1 output relationship description:

(The min. value and max. value of the output correspond to 0.% and 100.00% of the default output. The actual output pulse frequency corresponds to the actual percentage, which can be set through function codes.)

Note: To use HDO1 to output any of the following functions, you need to select HDO1 as high-speed pulse output by setting P06.00 to 1. The high-speed pulse output ranges from 0.00kHz to 50.00kHz. Output functions are as follows.

Setting	Function	Description
0	Running frequency	0–Max. output frequency
1	Set frequency	0–Max. output frequency
2	Ramp reference frequency	0–Max. output frequency
3	Rotation speed of running	0–Synchronous speed corresponding to max. output frequency
4	Output current (relative to the VFD)	0–Twice the VFD rated current
5	Output current (relative to motor)	0–Twice the motor rated current
6	Output voltage	0–1.5 times the VFD rated voltage
7	Output power	0–Twice the motor rated power
8	Set torque value (bipolar)	0–Twice the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
9	Output torque (absolute value)	0–Twice the motor rated torque, or -Twice the motor rated torque–0
10	AI1 input value	0–10V/0–20mA

Setting	Function	Description
11	AI2 input value	0V–10V. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
12	AI3 input value	0–10V
14	High-speed pulse HDI1 input	0.00–50.00Hz
16	Value 1 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	0–1000
17	Value 2 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	0–1000
20	Value 1 set through Ethernet communication	0–1000
21	Value 2 set through Ethernet communication	0–1000
22	Value 1 set through EtherCAT/ PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0–1000
23	Value 2 set through EtherCAT/ PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0–1000
24	Torque current (bipolar)	0–Three times the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
25	Exciting current	0–Three times the motor rated current. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
26	Set frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
27	Ramp reference frequency (bipolar)	0–Max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
28	Rotational speed (bipolar)	0–Synchronous rotation speed corresponding to max. output frequency. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.
31	Rotation speed of running	0–Twice the motor rated synchronous rotation speed
32	Output torque (bipolar)	0–Twice the motor rated torque. A negative value corresponds to 0.0% by default.

Setting	Function	Description
33	AIAO detected temperature output	AO output temperature in the AIAO temperature detection.
40	Specified function code value	The output value is calculated as follows: (Specified function value/Base value) * 100.00% + Offset The function is configured by function codes P06.59–P06.61.

Related parameters are listed in the following.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P06.00	)1 output type	0	0–1	0: High-speed pulse output 1: Digital output **Note:** HDO1 uses push-pull output.
P06.41	HDO1 output lower limit	0.0%	-300.0%– P06.43	-
P06.42	HDO1 output corresponding to lower limit	0.00kHz	0.00–50.00Hz	-
P06.43	HDO1 output upper limit	100.0%	P06.41– 300.0%	-
P06.44	HDO1 output corresponding to upper limit	50.00kHz	0.00–50.00Hz	-
P06.45	HDO1 output filter time	0.000s	0.000–10.000s	-

6.10 RS485 communication

The communication addresses on the communication network are unique, which is the basis of the point-to-point communication between the host controller and VFD. If the slave communication address in the message frame sent from the host controller is set to 0, it serves as a broadcast communication address. All slaves on the Modbus bus will receive the frame, but the slaves will not respond to it. The local communication address is specified by P14.00. The communication response delay is specified by P14.03, and the RS485 communication timeout time is specified by P14.04.

There are four transmission error processing methods, which can be selected through P14.05.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P14.00	Local communication address	1	1–247	The communication address of a slave cannot be set to 0.
P14.01	Communication baud rate setting	4	0–7	Used to set the rate of data transmission between the host controller and the VFD. 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19200 bps 5: 38400 bps 6: 57600 bps 7: 115200 bps **Note:** The baud rate set on the VFD must be consistent with that on the host controller. Otherwise, the communication fails. A greater baud rate indicates faster communication.
P14.02	ta bit check setting	1	0–5	The data format set on the VFD must be consistent with that on the host controller. Otherwise, the communication fails. 0: No check (N, 8, 1) for RTU 1: Even check (E, 8, 1) for RTU 2: Odd check (O, 8, 1) for RTU 3: No check (N, 8, 2) for RTU 4: Even check (E, 8, 2) for RTU 5: Odd check (O, 8, 2) for RTU
P14.03	Communication response delay	5ms	0–200ms	Indicates the communication response delay, that is, the interval from when the VFD completes receiving data to when it sends response data to the host controller. If the response delay is shorter than the rectifier

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				processing time, the rectifier sends response data to the host controller after processing data. If the delay is longer than the rectifier processing time, the rectifier does not send response data to the host controller until the delay is reached although data has been processed.
P14.04	RS485 communication timeout time	0.0s	0.0 (invalid)–60.0s	When P14.04 is set to 0.0, the communication timeout time is invalid. When P14.04 is set to a non-zero value, the system reports the "RS485 communication fault" (E18) if the communication interval exceeds the value. In general, the function code is set to 0.0. When continuous communication is required, you can set the function code to monitor communication status.
P14.05	nsmission fault processing	0	0–3	0: Report an alarm and coast to stop 1: Keep running without reporting an alarm 2: Stop in enabled stop mode without reporting an alarm (applicable only to communication mode) 3: Stop in enabled stop mode without reporting an alarm (applicable to any mode)
P14.06	Modbus communication processing action selection	0x0000	0x0000–0x1111	Ones place: 0: Respond to write operations 1: Not respond to write operations Tens place: 0: Communication password

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				protection is invalid. 1: Communication password protection is valid. Hundreds place: 0: User-defined addresses specified in group P16 are invalid. 1: User-defined addresses specified in group P16 are valid. Thousands place: 0: CRC failure, with response of error type 0x06 1: CRC checksum failure, without response

6.11 Monitoring parameters

Monitoring parameters mainly fall in groups P07and P17, which are used to view and analyze the VFD control and use status. The monitored content is listed in the following.

Group	Type	Monitored content
Group P07	HMI	VFD information, module temperature, run time, power usage, fault history, and software version.
Group P17	asic status viewing	Frequency information Current information Voltage information Torque and power information Input terminal information Output terminal information PID regulator information Control word and status word information

6.11.1 Group P07—Human-machine

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P07.12	Inverter module temperature	0.0°C	-20.0–120.0°C	-
P07.13	Control software version	Version depended	1.00–655.35	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P07.14	Drive software version	Version depended	1.00–655.35	-
P07.17	VFD model	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	Bit0–bit3: Reserved Bit4–bit11: Chip type and manufacturer 0x00: DSP(TI) 0x01–0xFF: Reserved Bit12–bit15: VFD series 0x0: DRV-240 0x1–0xF: Reserved **Note:** After power failure, the function parameters are saved to the control board rather than the drive board.
P07.18	VFD rated power	Model depended	0.2–3000.0kW	-
P07.19	VFD rated voltage	Model depended	50–1200V	-
P07.20	VFD rated current	Model depended	0.01–600.00A	-
P07.27	Present fault type	0	0–588	0: No fault 4: Overcurrent during ACC (E4) 5: Overcurrent during DEC (E5) 6: Overcurrent during constant speed running (E6) 7: Overvoltage during ACC (E7) 8: Overvoltage during DEC (E8) 9: Overvoltage during constant speed running (E9) 10: DC bus undervoltage (E10) 11: Motor overload (E11) 12: VFD overload (E12) 13: Phase loss on input side (E13) 14: Phase loss on output side (E14) 16: Inverter module overheat (E16) 17: External fault (E17) 18: Modbus/Modbus TCP
P07.28	Last fault type	0	0–588	
P07.29	2nd-last fault type	0	0–588	
P07.30	3rd-last fault type	0	0–588	
P07.31	4th-last fault type	0	0–588	
P07.32	last fault type	0	0–588	

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				communication fault (E18) 19: Current detection fault (E19) 20: Motor autotuning fault (E20) 21: EEPROM operation error (E21) 22: PID feedback offline fault (E22) 23: Braking unit fault (E23) 24: Running time reached (E24) 25: Electronic overload (E25) 27: Parameter upload error (E27) 28: Parameter download error (E28) 30: Ethernet communication fault (E30) 32: To-ground short-circuit fault (E32) 34: Speed deviation fault (E34) 35: Mal-adjustment fault (E35) 36: Underload fault (E36) 40: STO safe torque off (E40) 41: STO channel 1 safety circuit exception (E41) 42: STO channel 2 safety circuit exception (E42) 43: Exception in both STO channels 1 and 2 (E43) 44: STO safety code FLASH CRC fault (E44) 57: PROFINET communication timeout fault (E57) 59: Motor overtemperature fault (E59) 60: Communication card identifying failure (E60) 63: Communication card communication timeout fault (E63) 66: EtherCAT communication timeout fault (E66) 92: AI1 disconnection fault (E92)

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				93: AI2 disconnection fault (E93) 94: AI3 disconnection fault (E94) 95: EtherNet IP communication timeout (E95) 96: No upgrade bootload (E96) 587: Dual-CPU communication fault 1 (E587) 588: Dual-CPU communication fault 2 (E588) Others: Reserved
P07.33	Running frequency at present fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-
P07.34	Ramp reference frequency at present fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-
P07.35	Output voltage at present fault	0V	0–1200V	-
P07.36	Output current at present fault	0.00A	0.00–630.00A	-
P07.37	Bus voltage at present fault	0.0V	0.0–2000.0V	-
P07.38	Temperature at present fault	0.0°C	-20.0–120.0°C	-
P07.39	Input terminal status at present fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.40	Output terminal state at present fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.44	Running frequency at last fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-
P07.45	Ramp reference frequency at last fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P07.46	Output voltage at last fault	0V	0–1200V	-
P07.47	Output current at last fault	0.00A	0.00–630.00A	-
P07.48	Bus voltage at last fault	0.0V	0.0–2000.0V	-
P07.49	Temperature at last fault	0.0°C	-20.0–120.0°C	-
P07.50	Input terminal state at last fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.51	Output terminal state at last fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.55	Running frequency at 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-
P07.56	Ramp reference frequency at 2nd-last fault	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	-
P07.57	Output voltage at 2nd-last fault	0V	0–1200V	-
P07.58	Output current at 2nd-last fault	0.00A	0.00–630.00A	-
P07.59	Bus voltage at 2nd-last fault	0.0V	0.0–2000.0V	-
P07.60	Temperature at 2nd-last fault	0.0°C	-20.0–120.0°C	-
P07.61	Input terminal state at 2nd-last fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.62	Output terminal state at 2nd-last fault	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	-
P07.75	Local accumulative running time	0h	0–65535h	-

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P07.76	VFD electricity consumption high bit	0kkWh	0–65535kkWh	Used to display the electricity consumption of the VFD. VFD electricity consumption = P07.76*1000+P07.77
P07.77	VFD electricity consumption low bit	0kWh	0.0–999.9kWh	

6.11.2 GroupP17—Basic status

6.11.2.1 Basic status

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.42	tor control mode	0x000	0x000–0x122	Ones place: Control mode 0: Vector 0 1: Vector 1 2: V/F control Tens place: Control status 0: Speed control 1: Torque control 2: Reserved Hundreds place: Motor number 0: Motor 1 1: Motor 2
P17.65	ıtus word 3	0x0000	0x0000–0xFFFF	Bit 0: Running protection flag Bit 1: Running Bit 2: Running direction (1=REV, 0=FWD) Bit 3: Jogging Bit 4: Alarming Bit 5: In fault Bit 6: Running paused Bit 7: In sleep Bit 8: In PoFF state Bit 9: Undervoltage due to transient power loss Bit 10: Overvoltage stall Bit 11: Pre-exciting

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Bit 12: DC braking
Bit 13: Identifying parameters
Bit 14: Flux weakening (reserved)
Bit 15: Reserved</td></tr>
<tr><td>P17.12</td><td>Digital input terminal state.</td><td>0x000</td><td>0x000–0x7FF</td><td>Displays the present digital input terminal state of the VFD.
<table>
<tr><th>Bit0</th><th>Bit1</th><th>Bit2</th><th>Bit3</th><th>Bit4</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr>
<tr><th>Bit5</th><th>Bit6</th><th>Bit7</th><th>Bit8–bit9</th><th>Bit10</th></tr>
<tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>P17.13</td><td>Digital output terminal state</td><td>0x00</td><td>0x00–0x1F</td><td>Displays the present digital output terminal state of the VFD.
Bit 0–Bit 2: Reserved
Bit 3: HDO1
Bit 4: RO1</td></tr>
</table>

6.11.2.2 Frequency related

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	Displays the present set frequency of the VFD.
P17.01	Output frequency	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	Displays the present output frequency of the VFD.
P17.02	Ramp reference frequency	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	Displays the present ramp reference frequency of the VFD.
P17.05	Motor rotation speed	0Rpm	0–65535Rpm	Displays the present motor rotation speed.
P17.10	Estimated motor frequency	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the estimated motor rotor frequency under the open-loop vector condition.
P17.14	Digital adjustment value	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the adjustment on the VFD through the UP/DOWN terminal.
P17.16	Linear speed	0	0–65535	Displays the linear speed.
P17.23	HDI1 input frequency	0.000kHz	0.000–50.000 kHz	Displays HDIA input frequency.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.45	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control.
P17.46	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control.
P17.51	Frequency set by A source	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the frequency set by A source.
P17.52	Frequency set by B source	0.00Hz	0.00–600.00Hz	Displays the frequency set by B source.
P17.59	Actual carrier frequency	0.000kHz	0.000–15.000 kHz	Displays the actual carrier frequency.

6.11.2.3 Voltage related

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.03	Output voltage	0V	0–1200V	Displays the present output voltage of the VFD.
P17.11	DC bus voltage	0.0V	0.0–2000.0V	Displays the present DC bus voltage of the VFD.
P17.19	AI1 input voltage	0.00V	0.00–10.00V	Displays the AI1 input signal.
P17.20	AI2 input voltage	0.00V	0.00V–10.00V	Displays the AI2 input signal.
P17.21	AI3 input voltage	0.00V	0.00V–10.00V	Displays the AI3 input signal.

6.11.2.4 Current related

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.04	Output current	0.00A	0.00–500.00A	Displays the present output current valid value of the VFD.
P17.06	Torque current	0.00A	-300.00–300.00A	Displays the present torque current of the VFD.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.07	Exciting current	0.00A	-300.00–300.00A	Displays the present exciting current of the VFD.
P17.35	Exciting current reference	0.00A	-300.00–300.00A	Displays the exciting current reference value under the vector control mode.
P17.36	Torque current reference	0.00A	-300.00–300.00A	Displays the torque current reference value under the vector control mode.

6.11.2.5 Torque and power related

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.08	Motor power	0.0%	-300.0%–300.0%	Displays the present motor power; 100% is relative to the rated motor power. A positive value indicates it is the motoring state while a negative value indicates it is in the generating state.
P17.09	›tor output torque	0.0%	-250.0%–250.0%	Displays the present output torque of the VFD; 100% is relative to the motor rated torque. During forward running, the positive value is the motoring state while the negative value is generating state. During reverse running, the positive value is the generating state while the negative value is the motoring state.
P17.15	Torque reference value	0.0%	-300.0%–300.0%	Relative to the percentage of the rated torque of the present motor, displaying the torque reference.
P17.27	Motor power factor	1.00	-1.00–1.00	Displays the power factor of the current motor.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.38	Output torque	0.0N · m	-3000.0–3000.0 N · m	Displays the output torque value. During forward running, the positive value is the motoring state while the negative value is generating state. During reverse running, the positive value is the generating state while the negative value is the motoring state.
P17.43	Electromotive torque upper limit	0.0%	0.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	Displays the electromotive torque upper limit.
P17.44	Braking torque upper limit	0.0%	0.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	Displays the braking torque upper limit.
P17.47	Inertia compensation torque	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the inertia compensation torque.
P17.48	Friction compensation torque	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the friction compensation torque.

6.11.2.6 PID regulator

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.25	PID reference value	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the PID reference value.
P17.26	PID feedback value	0.0%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the PID feedback value.
P17.53	PID proportional output	0.00%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the PID proportional output.
P17.54	PID integral output	0.00%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the PID integral output.
P17.55	PID differential output	0.00%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the PID differential output.

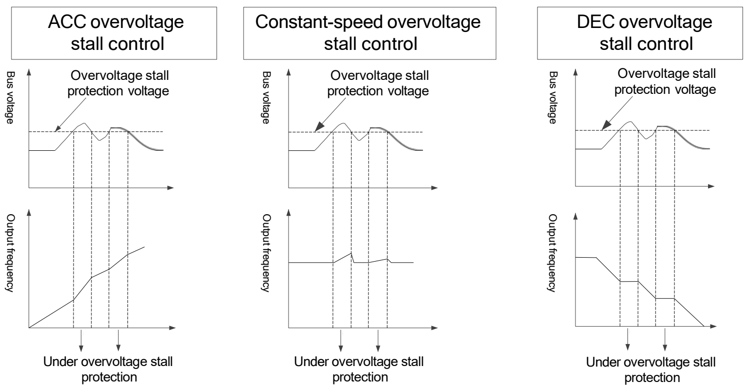
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P17.56	PID present proportional gain	0.00%	0.00–100.00%	Displays the PID present proportional gain.
P17.57	PID present integral time	0.00s	0.00–10.00s	Displays the PID present integral time.
P17.58	PID present differential time	0.00s	0.00–10.00s	Displays the PID present differential time.
P17.40	Process PID output	0.00%	-100.0%–100.0%	Displays the process PID output.

6.12 Protection parameter setting

6.12.1 Overvoltage stall protection

When the motor is in power generation state (the motor speed is greater than the output frequency), the VFD bus voltage will increase continuously. When the detected bus voltage exceeds the value of P11.04 (Overvoltage stalling protection voltage), the overvoltage stalling protection function adjusts the output frequency based on the VFD ACC/DEC status (to be specific, if the VFD is in the ACC or constant speed state, the VFD will increase the output frequency; if the VFD is in the DEC state, the VFD will increase the DEC time). In this way, the regenerative energy on the bus can be consumed, preventing against VFD overvoltage. If the function does not meet requirements in the actual application, you can adjust parameters related to the current loop and voltage loop.

Figure 6-1 Actions taken for protection against overvoltage stall

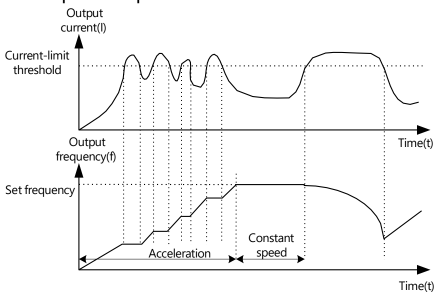


Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P11.03	Overvoltage stall protection	1	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable
P11.04	Overvoltage stall protection Voltage	136%	120%–150% (of the standard bus voltage)	For 380V models, it is 136% by default.
		120%	120%–150% (of the standard bus voltage)	For 220V models, it is 120% by default.
P11.21	Proportional coefficient of voltage regulator during overvoltage stall	60	0–127	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during overvoltage stalling.
P11.22	Integral coefficient of voltage regulator during overvoltage stall	5	0–1000	Specifies the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during overvoltage stalling.
P11.23	Proportional coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	60	0–1000	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stalling.
P11.24	Integral coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	250	0–2000	Specifies the integral coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stalling.

6.12.2 Current-limit protection

During accelerated running, as the load is too large, the actual acceleration rate of motor is lower than that of output frequency, if no measures are taken, the VFD may trip due to overcurrent during acceleration.

Current-limit protection function detects output current during running, and compares it with the current-limit level defined by P11.06, if it exceeds the current-limit level, the VFD will run at stable frequency during accelerated running, or run in decreased frequency during constant-speed running; if it exceeds the current-limit level continuously, the VFD output frequency will drop continuously until reaching lower limit frequency. When the output current is detected to be lower than the current-limit level again, it will continue accelerated running. In some heavy load scenarios, you can increase the value of P11.06 to improve the VFD output torque.

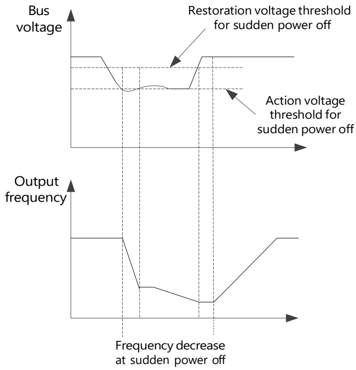


Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P11.05	urrent limit selection	0x01	0x00–0x11	Ones place: Current limit action selection 0: Invalid 1: Always valid Tens: Hardware current limit overload alarm selection 0: Valid 1: Invalid
P11.06	Automatic current limit threshold	160.0%	50.0%–200.0%	120.0% by default in light load mode; 160.0% by default in heavy load mode. Percentage of the VFD rated output current.
P11.07	Frequency decrease ratio in current limiting	10.00Hz/s	0.00–50.00Hz/s	-

6.12.3 Frequency decrease at sudden power failure

This function enables the system to keep running at sudden short-period power failure. When power failure occurs, the motor is in the power generation state, the bus voltage is kept at the action determination voltage for frequency decrease at sudden power failure, preventing the VFD from stop due to undervoltage.

If this function does not meet actual requirements, you can set parameters P11.17–P11.20. The speed loop dynamic response characteristics of vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional coefficient and integral coefficient of speed regulator. Increasing proportional gain or reducing integral time can accelerate dynamic response of speed loop; however, if the proportional gain is too large or integral time is too small, system oscillation and overshoot may occur; If proportional gain is too small, stable oscillation or speed offset may occur.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P11.01	Frequency drop at transient power-off	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable
P11.17	Proportional coefficient of voltage regulator during undervoltage stall	20	0–127	Specifies the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during undervoltage stalling.
P11.18	Integral coefficient of voltage regulator during undervoltage stall	5	0–1000	Specifies the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during undervoltage stalling.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P11.19	Proportional coefficient of current regulator during undervoltage stall	20	0–1000	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current regulator during undervoltage stalling.
P11.20	Integral coefficient of current regulator during undervoltage stall	20	0–2000	Specifies the integral coefficient of the active current regulator during undervoltage stalling.

6.12.4 Cooling fan control

The fan control mode is specified by P08.41, which allows you to select different running modes and speed regulation modes.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.41	Cooling-fan running mode	0x10	0x00–0x12	Ones place: Run mode 0: Normal mode 1: Permanent running after power-on 2: Run mode 2 Tens place: Speed regulation mode 0: Disable speed regulation 1: Speed regulation mode 1

Note:

- The fan automatically runs in any mode if the VFD detects that the inverter module temperature is higher than 50°C.
- In addition to the normal running requirements, run mode 2 has the feature that the fan still runs even when the ramp frequency is greater than 0.

Running mode selection

Normal running mode: P08.41 ones place=0

The cooling fan runs when the VFD runs. The cooling fan stops 30s after the VFD stops.

Permanent running after power-on: P08.41 ones place=1

The cooling fan runs continuously as long as the VFD is powered on.

Running mode 2: P08.41 ones place=2

The cooling fan runs only when the VFD runs and the ramp frequency is greater than 0. The cooling fan stops 30s after the VFD stops.

Speed regulation mode

Full speed mode: P08.41 tens place=0

The fan cannot be speed regulated and runs at full speed.

Speed regulation mode: P08.41 tens place=1

The fan speed is regulated based on the inverter module temperature; as the temperature increases, the fan speed also increases.

6.12.5 Dynamic braking

When the VFD driving a high-inertia load decelerates or needs to decelerate abruptly, the motor runs in the power generation state and transmits the load-carrying energy to the DC circuit of the VFD, causing the bus voltage of the VFD to rise. If the bus voltage exceeds a specific value, the VFD reports an overvoltage fault. To prevent this from happening, you need to configure braking components.

You can set the following parameters for the VFD with a built-in dynamic braking unit:

When P08.39=1 and P11.02=1, and the bus voltage exceeds the dynamic braking voltage threshold, the braking pipe is opened regardless of whether the VFD is running or stopped. If the bus voltage is less than dynamic braking voltage threshold minus 10V, the braking pipe is closed.

When P08.39=1 and P11.02=0, and the bus voltage exceeds the dynamic braking voltage threshold, the braking pipe is opened only when the VFD is running. If the bus voltage is less than dynamic braking voltage threshold minus 10V, the braking pipe is closed.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.39	Enabling dynamic braking	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable
P08.40	Dynamic braking threshold voltage	For 220V: 380.0V For 380V: 700.0V	200.0–2000.0V	Specifies the starting bus voltage of dynamic braking. Adjust this value properly to achieve effective braking for the load. The default value varies depending on the voltage class.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P11.02	Enabling dynamic braking in standby mode	0	0–1	0: Disable 1: Enable

6.12.6 Safe torque off

You can enable the safe torque off (STO) function to prevent unexpected startups when the VFD main power supply is not switched off. The STO function switches off the VFD output by turning off the drive signals to prevent unexpected startups of the motor. For details, see Appendix F STO function.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.55	STO lock selection	0	0–1	0: Lock upon STO alarm Lock upon STO alarm: indicates resetting is required after state restoration if STO occurs. 1: No lock upon STO alarm No lock upon STO alarm: Indicates that the STO alarm will automatically clear after state recovery from STO.

6.13 Typical applications

6.13.1 Counting

When photoelectric switch pulse signals need to be collected, you can use multifunction digital input terminals to collect signals. That is, set P05.01–P05.04 or P05.11 to 31 (to trigger the counter). To use the HDI counting function, set P05.00 to 1 first.

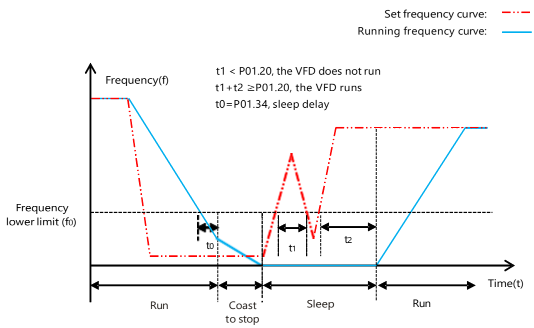
When P17.18 (Accumulative value) reaches P08.25 (Set counting value), counting restarts. Once the value of P17.18 equals that of P08.25, set the digital output function to 18 to output the ON signal. Similarly, once the value of P17.18 equals that of P08.26, set the digital output function to 19 to output the ON signal.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.00	HDI input type	0	0–1	0: HDI1 is high-speed pulse input 1: HDI1 is digital input

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P05.01	Function of DI1	1	0–95	28: Reset the counter, that is, the counting value is cleared 31: Trigger the counter, that is, the counting value is accumulated
P05.02	Function of DI2	4		
P05.03	Function of DI3	7		
P05.04	Function of DI4	0		
P05.11	Function of HDI1	0		
P06.04	HDO1 output	0	0–63	0: Invalid 18: Set counting value reached 19: Specified counting value reached
P06.05	RO1 output	1		
P08.25	Set counting value	0	P08.26–65535	-
P08.26	Designated counting value	0	0–P08.25	-
P17.18	Accumulative counting value	0	0–65535	-

6.13.2 Sleep and wakeup

According to energy saving requirements, the sleep function can be used in water supply scenarios. When the motor needs to run effectively, you can adjust the set frequency to wake up it. The timing diagram is as follows.

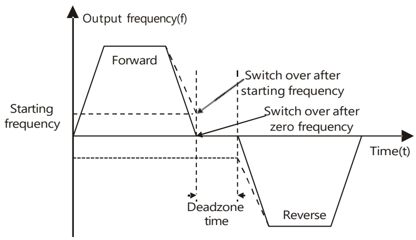


When the set frequency is lower than the frequency lower limit, and the ones place of P01.19 is set to sleep, the VFD stops according to the tens place of P01.19 and sleeps once running at the lower limit for the time specified by P01.34. If the set frequency is higher than the lower limit once again and it lasts for the time specified by P01.20, the VFD restores to the running state automatically and increases to the set frequency.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.19	Action selected when running frequency less than frequency lower limit	0	0x00–0x12	The function code determines the running state of the VFD when the set frequency is lower than the lower-limit one. Ones place: Action selection 0: Run at the frequency lower limit 1: Stop 2: Sleep Tens place: Stop mode 0: Coast to stop 1: Decelerate to stop
P01.20	Wake-up-from-sleep delay	0.0s	0.0–3600.0s	Valid only when P01.19ones place is 2.
P01.34	Sleep delay	0.0s	0–3600.0s	-

6.13.3 Switchover between FWD run and REV run

In scenarios with the needs of frequent switchover between FWD run and REV run, you can set P01.14 to increase the torque and stability in the process to decrease the current impact. When P01.14 = 0, the switching frequency point is zero (P01.15). When P01.14 = 1, the switching frequency point is starting frequency (P01.01). Refer to the following figure.



Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.14	FWD/REV run switching mode	1	0–2	0: Switch at zero frequency 1: Switch at the starting frequency 2: Switch after the speed reaches the stop speed with a delay

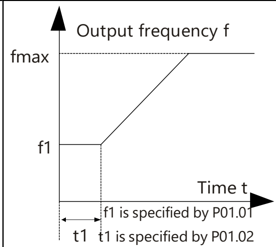
Switch at the zero or starting frequency: P01.14=0 or 1

When P01.14=0 or 1, and the switchover between FWD run and REV run is valid, the VFD decelerates to the switching frequency point. If P01.16=1, check whether the motor output frequency is less than the switching frequency point. If yes, wait the time specified by P01.13, and then control the motor to run in the reverse direction. If no, wait the time specified by P01.17 and then the time specified by P01.13, and then control the motor to run in the reverse direction.

Switch after the speed reaches the stop speed with a delay: P01.14=2

When P01.14=2, the DEC process for the switchover between FWD run and REV run is similar to the process of deceleration to stop. In the DEC process for the switchover, you can set related parameters to determine whether to enable DC braking for stop and based on the work conditions. The difference between the two processes is as follows: When the running frequency reaches the stop speed specified by P01.15 or DC braking ends, the deadzone time specified by P01.13 needs to be waited, and then the motor can be controlled to run in the reverse direction.

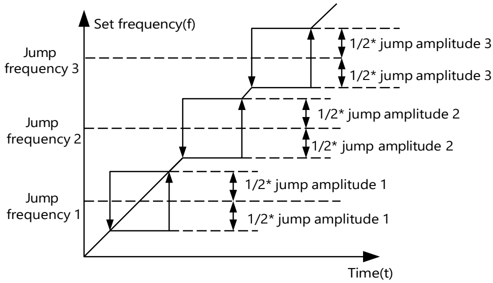
Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	0.50Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	The function code indicates the initial frequency during VFD start.
P01.02	Starting frequency hold time	0.0s	0.0–50.0s	Setting a proper starting frequency can increase the torque during VFD start. During the hold time of the starting frequency, the output frequency of the VFD is the starting frequency. And then, the VFD runs from the starting frequency to the set frequency. If the set frequency is lower than the starting frequency, the VFD stops running and keeps in the standby state. The starting frequency is not limited in the lower limit frequency.

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
				
P01.13	FWD/REV run deadzone time	0.0s	0.0–3600.0s	Specifies the transition time of the FWD/REV run switching, the mode of which is specified by P01.14.
P01.15	Stop speed	0.50Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	-
P01.16	Stop speed detection mode	0	0–1	0: Detect by the set speed (unique in space voltage vector control mode) 1: Detect according to speed feedback
P01.17	Stop speed detection time	0.50s	0.00–100.00s	-

6.13.4 Jump frequency

The VFD can avoid mechanical resonance points by setting jump frequencies. The VFD has three jump frequency parameters P08.11, P08.13, and P08.15. If all jump frequencies are set to 0, this function is invalid. When the set frequency is within the jump frequency range (Jump frequency ± 1/2 * Jump amplitude), if the VFD is in the ACC phase, the VFD runs at the lower bound (Jump frequency – 1/2 * Jump amplitude); if the VFD is in the DEC phase, the VFD runs at the upper bound (Jump frequency + 1/2 * Jump amplitude).

See the following figure.

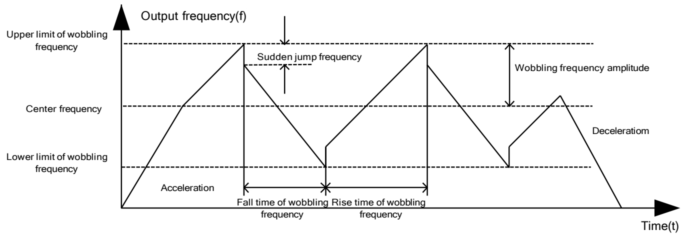


Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.11	Jump frequency 1	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P08.12	Jump amplitude 1	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency. See P08.11 to set it.
P08.13	Jump frequency 2	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P08.14	Jump amplitude 2	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency. See P08.13 to set it.
P08.15	Jump frequency 3	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency.
P08.16	Jump amplitude 3	0.00Hz	0.00Hz–P00.03	P00.03 specifies the max. output frequency. See P08.15 to set it.

6.13.5 Wobbling frequency

Wobbling frequency is mainly applied in the scenarios where transverse movement and winding functions are needed such as textile and chemical fiber industries. The wobbling frequency function indicates that the VFD output frequency wobbles up or down with the set frequency as the center, and the output frequency with the wobbling frequency is impacted by the frequency upper and lower limits.

The time axis tracking is as shown in the following figure.



Wobbling frequency = Central frequency (Set frequency) x P08.17 (Amplitude of wobbling frequency)

Sudden jump frequency = Wobbling frequency x P08.18 (Amplitude of sudden jump frequency)

Function	Name	Default	Setting range	Description
P08.17	Amplitude of wobbling frequency	0.0%	0.0–100.0%	Relative to the set frequency
P08.18	Amplitude of sudden jump frequency	0.0%	0.0–50.0%	Relative to the wobbling frequency
P08.19	Rise time of wobbling frequency	5.0s	0.1–3600.0s	Time taken to run from the lowest point of wobbling frequency to the highest point.
P08.20	Fall time of wobbling frequency	5.0s	0.1–3600.0s	Time taken to run from the highest point of wobbling frequency to the lowest point.
P05.00	HDI input type	0	0–1	0: HDI1 is high-speed pulse input 1: HDI1 is digital input
P05.01	Function of DI1	1	0–95	0: No function 26: Pause wobbling frequency (stopped at the present frequency) 27: Reset wobbling frequency (returned to the center frequency)
P05.02	Function of DI2	4		
P05.03	Function of DI3	7		
P05.04	Function of DI4	0		
P05.11	Function of HDI1	0		

7 Communication

7.1 Standard communication interface

The VFD provides RS485 and USB communication as standard configuration. The following table lists the communication terminal functions.

Table 7-1 Standard communication terminal

Interface type	Network signal	Signal description	Description
IO terminal	485+ 485-	RS485 communication	Terminal for external RS485 communication, supporting the Modbus communication protocol
USB Type-C terminal	USB	Internally converted serial communication	External USB Type-C communication terminal , supporting the Modbus communication protocol.

Note: Both RS485 communication and the internally converted USB-serial communication support the Modbus protocol. However, they belong to two separate bus networks and can be connected to the master simultaneously. If both masters send commands such as start/stop or frequency reference to the VFD, the VFD responds in the order the commands are received. Additionally, both communication methods share the same communication parameters such as slave address, baud rate, and data bit verification format. However, the USB-converted serial communication does not support timeout fault detection. The USB driver can be downloaded from the ASTOR official website or installed via the Workshop software.

7.2 Communication data address

The communication data includes VFD-related function parameter data, VFD status parameter data, and VFD control parameter data.

7.2.1 Function parameter address

The address of a function code consists of two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right. Both the MSB and LSB also range from 00–FFH. The MSB is the hexadecimal form of the group number on the left of the dot mark, and LSB is that of the number on the right of the dot mark. Take P05.06 as an example: The group number is 05, that is, the MSB of the parameter address is the hexadecimal form of 05; and the number behind the dot mark is 06, that is, the LSB is the hexadecimal form of 05. Therefore, the function code address is 0506H in the hexadecimal form. For P10.01, the parameter address is

0A01H.

Note:

- The parameters in the P99 group are set by the manufacturer and cannot be read or modified. Some parameters cannot be modified when the VFD is running; some cannot be modified regardless of the VFD status. Pay attention to the setting range, unit, and description of a parameter when modifying it.
- Frequently writing to EEPROM will reduce its life time. Some function codes do not need to be stored during communication. The application requirements can be met by modifying the value of the on-chip RAM, that is, modifying the highest-order bit of the corresponding function code address from 0 to 1. For example, if P00.07 is not to be stored in the EEPROM, you need only to modify the value in the RAM, that is, set the address to 8007H. The address can be used only for writing data to the on-chip RAM, and it is invalid when used for reading data.

7.2.2 Non-function parameter address

In addition to modifying the parameters of the VFD, the master can also control the VFD, such as starting and stopping it, and monitoring the operation status of the VFD. The following describes status parameter data addresses and control parameter data addresses.

1. Status parameters

Note: Status parameters are read only.

Parameter	Address	Description
VFD status word 1	2100H	0001H: Forward running
		0002H: Running reversely
		0003H: Stopped
		0004H: Faulty
		0005H: In POFF state
		0006H: In pre-exciting state
VFD status word 2	2101H	Bit0: =0: Not ready to run =1: Ready to run Bit2–Bit1: =00: Motor 1 =01: Motor 2 Bit3: =0: AM =1: SM Bit4: =0: No overload alarm =1: Overload alarm Bit6–Bit5: =00: Keypad-based control =01: Terminal-based control =10: Communication-based control Bit 7: Reserved Bit8: =0: Speed control =1: Torque control

Parameter	Address	Description
		Bit 9: Reserved Bit11–Bit10: =00: Vector 0 =01: Vector 1 = 10: Space voltage vector
VFD fault code	2102H	See the description of fault types.
VFD identification code	2103H	0x1202(DRV-240)
Running frequency	3000H	0–Fmax (Unit: 0.01Hz)
Set frequency	3001H	0–Fmax (Unit: 0.01Hz)
Bus voltage	3002H	0.0–2000.0V (Unit: 0.1V)
Output voltage	3003H	0–1200V (Unit: 1V)
Output current	3004H	0.00–300.0A (Unit: 0.01A)
Rotation speed of running	3005H	0–65535 (Unit: 1 RPM)
Output power	3006H	-300.0%–300.0% (Unit: 0.1%)
Output torque	3007H	-250.0%–250.0% (Unit: 0.1%)
PID setting	3008H	-100.0%–100.0% (Unit: 0.1%)
PID feedback	3009H	-100.0%–100.0% (Unit: 0.1%)
Input IO state	300AH	0x000–0x7FF Corresponding to the local terminals: HDI1/Reserved/Reserved/DI8/DI7/DI6/DI5/DI4/DI3/DI2/DI1
Output IO state	300BH	0x00–0x1F Corresponding to the local terminals RO1/HDO1/Reserved/Reserved/Reserved
Analog input 1	300CH	0.00–10.00V (Unit: 0.01V)
Analog input 2	300DH	0.00–10.00V (Unit: 0.01V)
Analog input 3	300EH	0.00–10.00V (Unit: 0.01V)
Read HDI1 high-speed pulse Input	3010H	0.00–50.00kHz (Unit: 0.01Hz)
Present step of simple PLC	3012H	0–15
External counting value	3014H	0–65535
Torque setting	3015H	-300.0%–300.0% (Unit: 0.1%)
VFD identification code	3016H	-
Fault code	5000H	-

2. Control parameter

Note: VFD control parameters can be read and written.

Parameter	Address	Description
Communication-based control command	2000H	0001H: Forward running
		0002H: Reverse running
		0003H: Forward jogging
		0004: Reverse jogging
		0005H: Stop
		0006H: Coast to stop
		0007H: Fault reset
		0008H: Jogging stop
		0009H: Emergency stop
Communication-based setting address	2001H	Communication-based frequency setting (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01Hz)
	2002H	PID reference (0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)
	2003H	PID feedback (0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)
	2004H	Torque setting (-3000–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)
	2005H	Upper limit setting of forward running frequency (0–Fmax; unit: 0.01Hz)
	2006H	Upper limit setting of reverse running frequency (0–Fmax; unit: 0.01Hz)
	2007H	Electromotive torque upper limit (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)
	2008H	Braking torque upper limit (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)
	2009H	Special control command word: Bit1–bit0=00: Motor 1 =01: Motor 2 Bit2: =1: Enable speed/torque control switchover =0: Disable speed/torque control switchover Bit3: =1: Clear electricity consumption data =0: Keep electricity consumption data Bit4: =1 Enable pre-excitation =0: Disable pre-excitation Bit5: =1: Enable DC braking =0: Disable DC braking
	200AH	Virtual input terminal command. Range: 0x000–0x7FF Corresponding to the local terminals: HDI1/Reserved/Reserved/DI8/DI7/DI6/DI5/DI4/DI3/DI2/DI1

Parameter	Address	Description
	200BH	Virtual output terminal command (0x00–0x1F) Corresponding to the local terminals RO1/HDO1/Reserved/Reserved/Reserved
	200CH	Voltage setting (used for V/F separation) (0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated voltage)
	200DH	AO setting 1 (-1000–+1000, in which 1000 corresponding to 100.0%)
	200EH	AO setting 2 (-1000–+1000, in which 1000 corresponding to 100.0%)

Note: Some parameters in the preceding table are valid only after they are enabled. For example, for the running or stop operation, you must set "Channel of running commands" (P00.01) to "Communication", and set "Communication channel of running commands" (P00.02) to "Modbus".

The following table describes the encoding rules of device codes (corresponding to the identification code 1200 H of the VFD).

8 MSBs	Meaning	8 LSBs	Meaning
0x12	Generall mechanical type	0x02	Goodrive28 series VFD

7.3 Modbus networking

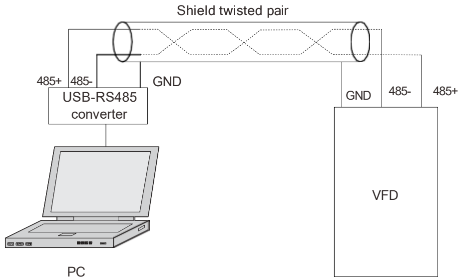
A Modbus network is a control network with one master and multiple slaves, that is, on one Modbus network, there is only one device serving as the master, and other devices are the slaves. The master can communicate with any single slave or with all slaves. For separate access commands, a slave needs to return a response. For broadcast information, slaves do not need to return responses.

Generally, the PC, industry control device, or programmable logic controller (PLC) functions as the master, while VFDs function as slaves.

7.3.1 Network

7.3.1.1 Application to one VFD

Figure 7-1 Application to one VFD



7.3.1.2 Application to multiple VFDs

In practical application to multiple VFDs, the daisy chain connection and star connection are commonly used.

Figure 7-2 Practical daisy chain connection application

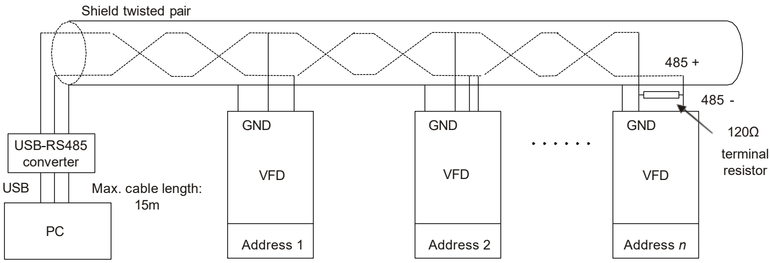
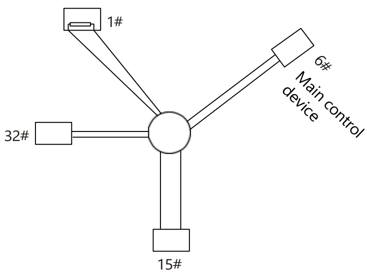


Figure 7-3 Star connection topology



Note:

- When this connection mode is adopted, the two devices that are farthest away from each other on the line must be connected with a terminal resistor (in the figure, the two devices are #1 device and #15 device).
- Use shielded cables, if possible, in multi-device connection. The baud rates, data bit check settings, and other basic parameters of all the devices on the RS485 line must be set consistently, and addresses cannot be duplicated.

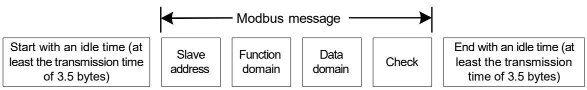
7.3.2 RTU mode

7.3.2.1 RTU communication frame structure

When a controller is set to use the RTU communication mode on a Modbus network, every byte (including eight bits) in the message includes two hexadecimal characters (each includes four bits). Compared with the ASCII mode, the RTU mode achieves transmission of more data at the same baud rate.

In RTU mode, the transmission of a new frame always starts from an idle time (the transmission time of 3.5 bytes). On a network where the transmission rate is calculated based on the baud rate, the transmission time of 3.5 bytes can be easily obtained. After the idle time ends, the data domains are transmitted in the following sequence: slave address, command code, data, and CRC check character. Each byte transmitted in each domain includes 2 hexadecimal characters (0–9, A–F). The network devices always monitor the communication bus. After receiving the first domain (address information), each network device identifies the byte. After the last byte is transmitted, a similar transmission interval (the transmission time of 3.5 bytes) is used to indicate that the transmission of the frame ends. Then, the transmission of a new frame starts.

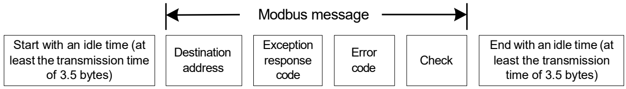
RTU data frame format



The information of a frame must be transmitted in a continuous data flow. If there is an interval greater than the transmission time of 1.5 bytes before the transmission of the entire frame is complete, the receiving device deletes the incomplete information, and mistakes the subsequent byte for the address domain of a new frame. Similarly, if the transmission interval between two frames is shorter than the transmission time of 3.5 bytes, the receiving device mistakes it for the data of the last frame. The CRC check value is incorrect due to the disorder of the frames, and thus a communication fault occurs.

If the slave detects a communication fault or read/write failure due to another cause, an error frame is replied.

RTU data frame format



The following table describes the standard structure of an RTU frame.

START (frame header)	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR (slave address domain)	Communication address: 0–247 (decimal system; 0 is the broadcast address)
CMD (function domain)	03H: Read slave parameter; 06H: Write slave parameter
Data domain DATA (N-1)...DATA(0)	Data of 2*N bytes Main content of the communication as well as the core of data exchanging
CRC CHK LSB	Detection value: CRC (16 bits)
CRC CHK MSB	
END (frame end)	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

7.3.2.2 RTU communication frame error check methods

During the transmission of data, errors may occur due to various factors. Without error check, the data receiving device cannot identify data errors and may make an incorrect response. The incorrect response may cause severe problems. Therefore, the data must be checked.

The error check of a frame includes two parts, namely, bit check on individual bytes (that is, odd/even check using the check bit in the character frame), and whole data check (CRC check).

7.3.2.3 Bit check on individual bytes (odd/even check)

You can select the bit check mode as required, or you can choose not to perform the check, which will affect the check bit setting of each byte.

Definition of even check: Before the data is transmitted, an even check bit is added to indicate whether the number of "1" in the to-be-transmitted data is odd or even. If it is even, the check bit is set to "0"; and if it is odd, the check bit is set to "1".

Definition of odd check: Before the data is transmitted, an odd check bit is added to indicate whether the number of "1" in the to-be-transmitted data is odd or even. If it is odd, the check bit is set to "0"; and if it is even, the check bit is set to "1".

For example, the data bits to be sent are "11001110", including five "1". If the even check is applied, the even check bit is set to "1"; and if the odd check is applied, the odd check bit is set to "0". During the transmission of the data, the odd/even check bit is calculated and placed in the check bit of the frame. The receiving device performs the odd/even check after receiving the data. If it finds that the odd/even parity of the data is inconsistent with the preset information, it determines that a communication error occurs.

7.3.2.4 Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

A frame in the RTU format includes an error detection domain based on the CRC calculation. The CRC domain checks all the content of the frame. The CRC domain consists of two bytes, including 16 binary bits. It is calculated by the transmitter and added to the frame. The receiver calculates the CRC of the received frame, and compares the result with the value in the received CRC domain. If the two CRC values are not equal to each other, errors occur in the transmission.

During CRC, 0xFFFF is stored first, and then a process is invoked to process a minimum of 6 contiguous bytes in the frame based on the content in the current register. CRC is valid only for the 8-bit data in each character. It is invalid for the start, stop, and parity bits.

During the generation of the CRC values, the "exclusive or" (XOR) operation is performed on the each 8-bit character and the content in the register. The result is placed in the bits from the least significant bit (LSB) to the most significant bit (MSB), and 0 is placed in the MSB. Then, LSB is detected. If LSB is 1, the XOR operation is performed on the current value in the register and the preset value. If LSB is 0, no operation is performed. This process is repeated 8 times. After the last bit (8th bit) is detected and processed, the XOR operation is performed on the next 8-bit byte and the current content in the register. The final values in the register are the CRC values obtained after operations are performed on all the bytes in the frame.

The calculation adopts the international standard CRC check rule. You can refer to the related standard CRC algorithm to compile the CRC calculation program as required.

The following example is a simple CRC calculation function for your reference (using the C programming language):

```
unsigned int crc_cal_value（unsigned char*data_value,unsigned char data_length）
{
     int i;
     unsigned int crc_value=0xffff;
     while（data_length--）
     {
          crc_value^=*data_value++;
          for（i=0;i<8;i++）
          {
               if（crc_value&0x0001） crc_value=（crc_value>>1）
                    ^0xa001;
               else
                    crc_value=crc_value>>1;
          }
     }
     Return（crc_value）;
}
```

In the ladder logic, CKSM uses the table look-up method to calculate the CRC value according to the content in the frame. The program of this method is simple, and the calculation is fast, but the ROM space occupied is large. Use this program with caution in scenarios where there are space occupation requirements on programs.

7.3.3 RTU command code

7.3.3.1 Command code 03H, reading *N* words (continuously up to 16 words)

The command code 03H is used by the master to read data from the VFD. The count of data to be read depends on the "data count" in the command. A maximum of 16 pieces of data can be read. The addresses of the read parameters must be contiguous. Each piece of data occupies 2 bytes, that is, one word. The command format is presented using the hexadecimal system (a number followed by "H" indicates a hexadecimal value). One hexadecimal value occupies one byte.

The 03H command is used to read information including the parameters and running status of the VFD.

For example, if the master reads two contiguous pieces of data (that is, to read content from the data addresses 0004 H and 0005 H) from the VFD whose address is 01H, the command frame structure is described in the following.

RTU master command (from the master to the VFD) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR (address)	01H
CMD (command code)	03H
Start address MSB	00H
Start address LSB	04H
Data count MSB	00H
Data count LSB	02H
CRC LSB	85H
CRC MSB	CAH
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

"T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)" in "START" and "END" indicates that the RS485 communication needs to be idle for at least the transmission time of 3.5 bytes. An idle time is required to distinguish on message from another to ensure that the two messages are not regarded as one.

"ADDR" is "01H", indicating that the command is sent to the VFD whose address is 01H. "ADDR" occupies one byte.

"CMD" is "03H", indicating that the command is used to read data from the VFD. "CMD" occupies one byte.

"Start address" indicates the address from which data is read. "Start address" occupies two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right.

"Data count" indicates the count of data to be read (unit: word). "Start address" is "0004H" and "Data count" is "0002H", which indicates reading data from the addresses 0004H and 0005H.

CRC check occupies two bytes, with the LSB on the left, and MSB on the right.

RTU slave response (from the VFD to the master) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	03H
Number of bytes	04H
Address 0004H data MSB	13H
Address 0004H data LSB	88H
Address 0005H data MSB	00H
Address 0005H data LSB	00H
CRC LSB	7EH
CRC MSB	9DH
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The definition of the response information is described as follows:

"ADDR" is "01H", indicating that the command is sent from the VFD whose address is 01H. "ADDR" occupies one byte.

"CMD" is "03H", indicating that the message is a VFD response to the 03H command from the master for reading data. "CMD" occupies one byte.

"Number of bytes" indicates the number of bytes between the byte (not included) and the CRC byte (not included). The value "04" indicates that there are four bytes of data between "Number of bytes" and "CRC LSB", that is, "Address 0004H data MSB", "Address 0004H data LSB", "Address 0005H data MSB", and "Address 0005H data LSB".

A record of data contains two bytes, with the MSB on the left and LSB on the right. From the response, the data in 0004H is 1388H, and that in 0005H is 0000H.

CRC check occupies two bytes, with the LSB on the left, and MSB on the right.

7.3.3.2 Command code 06H, writing a word

This command is used by the master to write data to the VFD. One command can be used to write only one piece of data. It is used to modify the parameters and running mode of the VFD.

For example, if the master writes 5000 (1388H) to 0004H of the VFD whose address is 02H,

RTU master command (from the master to the VFD) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
Data content MSB	13H
Data content LSB	88H
CRC LSB	C5H
CRC MSB	6EH
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response (from the VFD to the master) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
Data content MSB	13H
Data content LSB	88H
CRC LSB	C5H
CRC MSB	6EH
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

7.3.3.3 Command code 08H, diagnosis

Sub-function code	Description
0000	Return data based on query information.

For example, for the query about the circuit detection information about the VFD whose address is 01H, the query and response strings are the same.

RTU master command:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	08H
Sub-function code MSB	00H
Sub-function code LSB	00H
Data content MSB	12H
Data content LSB	ABH

CRC CHK LSB	ADH
CRC CHK MSB	14H
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	08H
Sub-function code MSB	00H
Sub-function code LSB	00H
Data content MSB	12H
Data content LSB	ABH
CRC CHK LSB	ADH
CRC CHK MSB	14H
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

7.3.3.4 Command code 10H, continuous writing

The command code 10H is used by the master to write data to the VFD. The quantity of data to be written is determined by data count, and a maximum of 16 pieces of data can be written.

For example: Write 5000 (1388H) and 50 (0032H) to 0004H and 0005H of the VFD (as the slave) whose address is 02H.

RTU master command (from the master to the VFD) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
Data count MSB	00H
Data count LSB	02H
Number of bytes	04H
MSB of data 0004H content	13H
LSB of data 0004H content	88H
MSB of data 0005H content	00H
LSB of data 0005H content	32H
CRC LSB	C5H
CRC MSB	6EH

End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response (from the VFD to the master) is as follows:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H
MSB of data writing address	00H
LSB of data writing address	04H
Data count MSB	00H
Data count LSB	02H
CRC LSB	C5H
CRC MSB	6EH
End	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

7.3.4 Fieldbus scale

In practical applications, communication data is represented in the hexadecimal form, but hexadecimal values cannot represent decimals. You can multiply a non-integer by a multiple to obtain an integer, in which the multiple is considered as a fieldbus scale.

The fieldbus scale depends on the number of decimal places in the value specified in "Setting range" or "Default". If there are n (for example, 1) decimal places in the value, the fieldbus scale m (then m=10) is the result of 10 to the power of n. For example:

Function	Name	Parameter description	Setting range	Default
P01.20	Wake-up-from-sleep delay	0.0–3600.0s (Valid only when P01.19 ones place=2)	0.00–3600.0	0.0s

The value specified in "Setting range" or "Default" contains one decimal place, and therefore the fieldbus scale is 10. If the value received by the master is 50, "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" of the VFD is 5.0 (5.0=50/10).

To set "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" to 5.0s through Modbus communication, you need first to multiply 5.0 by 10 according to the scale to obtain an integer 50, that is, 32H in the hexadecimal form, and then send the following write command:

01	**06**	**01 14**	**00 32**	**49 E7**
VFD address	Write command	Parameter address	Parameter data	CRC

After receiving the command, the VFD converts 50 into 5.0 based on the fieldbus scale, and then sets "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" to 5.0s.

For another example, after sending the "Wake-up-from-sleep delay" parameter read command, the master receives the following response from the VFD:

01	**03**	**02**	**00 32**	**39 91**
VFD address	Read command	2-byte data	Parameter data	CRC

The parameter data is 0032H, that is, 50, and therefore 5.0 is obtained based on the fieldbus scale (50/10=5.0). Then, the master confirms that the wake-up-from-sleep delay is 5.0s.

7.3.5 Error message response

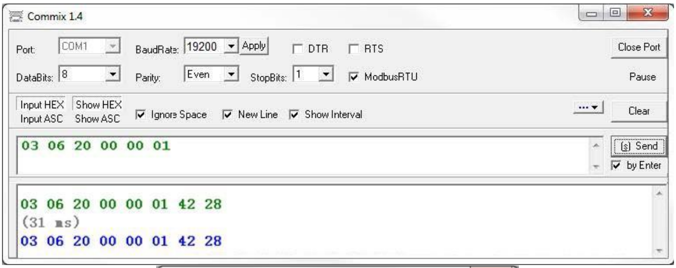
Error message responses are sent from the VFD to the master. The following table lists the codes and definitions of the error message responses.

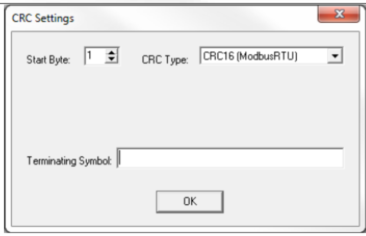
Code	Name	Meaning
01H	Invalid command	The command code received by the upper computer is not allowed to be executed. The possible causes are as follows: ● The function code is applicable only on new devices and is not implemented on this device. ● The slave is in faulty state when processing this request.
02H	nvalid data address	For the VFD, the data address in the request of the upper computer is not allowed. In particular, the combination of the register address and the number of the to-be-sent bytes is invalid.
03H	alid data value	The received data domain contains a value that is not allowed. The value indicates the error of the remaining structure in the combined request. **Note:** It does not mean that the data item submitted for storage in the register includes a value unexpected by the program.
04H	Operation failure	The parameter setting is invalid in the write operation. For example, a function input terminal cannot be set repeatedly.
05H	Incorrect password	The password entered in the password verification address is different from that is specified by P07.00.
06H	orrect data frame	The data frame sent from the host controller is incorrect in the length, or in the RTU format, the value of the CRC check bit is inconsistent with the CRC value calculated by the downstream device.
07H	Parameter read-only	The parameter to be modified in the write operation of the host controller is a read-only parameter.

Code	Name	Meaning
08H	Parameter cannot be modified in running	The parameter to be modified in the write operation of the host controller cannot be modified during the running of the VFD.
09H	Password protection	If the host controller does not provide the correct password to unlock the system to perform a read or write operation, the error of "system being locked" is reported.

7.3.6 Communication commissioning

In the following example, a PC is used as the master, an RS232-RS485 converter is used for signal conversion, and the PC serial port used by the converter is COM1 (an RS232 port). The host controller commissioning software is the serial port commissioning assistant Commix1.4, which can be downloaded from the Internet. Download a version that can automatically execute the CRC check function. The following figure shows the interface of Commix.





Set **Port** to **COM1**. Set **BaudRate** consistently with P14.01. **DataBits**, **Parity**, and **StopBits** must be set consistently with P14.02. If the RTU mode is selected, choose **Input HEX** and **Show HEX**. To implement automatic CRC, you need to choose **ModbusRTU**, and set **Start Byte** to **1** and **CRC Type** to **CRC16 (MODBU SRTU)** in the **CRC Settings** window. After the automatic CRC is enabled, do not enter CRC in commands. Otherwise, command errors may occur due to repeated CRC.

The commissioning command for setting the VFD whose address is 03H to run forward is as follows:

03	06	20 00	00 01	42 28
VFD address	Write command	Parameter address	Forward running	CRC

Note:

- The VFD address (P14.00) must be set to 03.
- "Channel of running commands" (P00.01) must be set to "Communication", and "Communication channel of running commands" (P00.02) to "Modbus".
- After you click **Send**, if the line configuration and settings are correct, a response transmitted by the VFD is received.

03	06	20 00	00 01	42 28
VFD address	Write command	Parameter address	Forward running	CRC

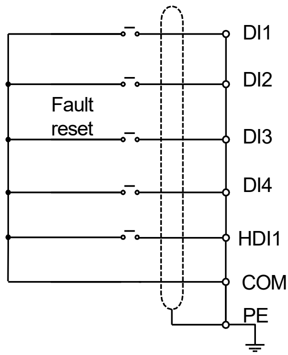
8 Fault handling

8.1 Fault indication and reset

When the RUN/TUNE, FWD/REV, and LOCAL/REMOT indicators are on at the same time, the VFD is in abnormal state, with the keypad showing the fault code. For details about fault causes and solutions, see section 8.2 Faults and solutions. If the fault cause cannot be located, contact our local office for technical support. There are four methods to reset VFD faults:

Method 1 Press the STOP/RST key on the keypad.

Method 2 Set P05.01–P05.04 and P05.11 to 7 (Fault reset).



Method 3 Cut off the VFD power supply.

Method 4 In communication command control mode (P00.01=2), write 0007H to 2000H.

8.2 Faults and solutions

When a fault occurred, handle the fault as follows:

Step 1 Check whether the keypad display is improper. If yes, contact the local ASTOR office.

Step 2 If no, check the function codes in P07 group to determine the real state when the fault occurred.

Step 3 Check the following table for the exception and solution.

Step 4 Rectify the fault or ask for help.

Step 5 After confirming the fault is removed, perform fault reset, and start running.

8.2.1 Common faults and

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
E4	Overcurrent during ACC	● ACC time too short. ● Load too large or sudden change of load. ● Start during motor rotating. ● 3PH output current imbalance. ● When sensorless vector control is used for motor control, parameter autotuning is not performed. ● When V/F control is used for motor control, V/F curve setting is abnormal. ● There are strong external interference sources (contactor switchover or improper grounding). ● Grid voltage is too low. ● Hardware fault.	● Increase the ACC time, or reduce the software current limit point through P11.06; if the process requires rapid ACC, increase the VFD capacity. ● Increase the VFD capacity to ensure that the motor does not experience stalling, and that the load equipment functions without any exception. ● Start after the motor stops, or select speed tracking start through P01.00. ● Check the VFD output voltage and motor resistance to ensure three-phase balance. ● Set the rated parameters according to the motor nameplate, and perform parameter autotuning through P00.15. ● Adjust the frequency and voltage relationship set by the V/F curve, and reduce the voltage corresponding to the frequency. ● To avoid strong interference, keep the motor cables away from contactors and ensure reliable grounding of the system. ● Improve the power quality, or increase the VFD capacity. ● Replace the VFD.
E5	Overcurrent during DEC	● DEC time too short. ● Software current limit point setting too high. ● Load too large or sudden	● Increase the DEC time, or reduce the software current limit point through P11.06; if the process requires rapid DEC, increase the

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
		change of load. ● 3PH output current imbalance. ● When sensorless vector control is used for motor control, parameter autotuning is not performed. ● When V/F control is used for motor control, V/F curve setting is abnormal. ● There are strong external interference sources (contactor switchover or improper grounding). ● Hardware fault.	VFD capacity. ● Reduce the software current limit point through P11.06. ● Increase the VFD capacity to ensure that the motor does not experience stalling, and that the load equipment functions without any exception. ● Check the VFD output voltage and motor resistance to ensure three-phase balance. ● Set the rated parameters according to the motor nameplate, and perform parameter autotuning through P00.15. ● Adjust the frequency and voltage relationship set by the V/F curve, and reduce the voltage corresponding to the frequency. ● To avoid strong interference, keep the motor cables away from contactors and ensure reliable grounding of the system. ● Replace the VFD.
E6	Overcurrent during constant speed running	● Load too large or sudden change of load. ● Software current limit point setting too high. ● 3PH output current imbalance. ● When sensorless vector control is used for motor control, parameter autotuning is not performed. ● When V/F control is used for motor control, V/F	● Increase the VFD capacity to ensure that the motor does not experience stalling, and that the load equipment functions without any exception. ● Reduce the software current limit point through P11.06. ● Check the VFD output voltage and motor resistance to ensure three-phase balance. ● Set the rated parameters according to the motor nameplate, and perform

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
		curve setting is abnormal. ● There are strong external interference sources (contactor switchover or improper grounding). ● Grid voltage is too low. ● Hardware fault.	parameter autotuning through P00.15. ● Adjust the frequency and voltage relationship set by the V/F curve, and reduce the voltage corresponding to the frequency. ● To avoid strong interference, keep the motor cables away from contactors and ensure reliable grounding of the system. ● Improve the power quality, or increase the VFD capacity. ● Replace the VFD.
E7	Overvoltage during ACC	● ACC time too short. ● Grid voltage too high. ● Start during motor rotating. ● Load energy regeneration is too large. Improper setting of overvoltage stall protection.	● Increase the ACC time or enable overvoltage stall protection. ● Improve the power quality to comply with the VFD input voltage specifications (refer to product specifications). ● Start after the motor stops, or select speed tracking start through P01.00. ● Install a braking unit and energy feedback unit, or remove external factors that cause the load to generate power. ● Enable overvoltage stall protection through P11.03, and lower the overvoltage stall protection voltage value of P11.04.
E8	Overvoltage during DEC	● Deceleration time too short. ● Grid voltage too high. ● Load energy regeneration is too large. ● Improper setting of overvoltage stall protection.	● Increase the DEC time; if the process requires rapid DEC, braking units, energy feedback units can be added, or the magnetic flux braking function can be used. ● Improve the power quality to comply with the VFD input voltage specifications (refer to

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
			product specifications). ● Install a braking unit and energy feedback unit, or remove external factors that cause the load to generate power. ● Enable overvoltage stall protection through P11.03, and lower the overvoltage stall protection voltage value of P11.04.
E9	Overvoltage during constant speed running	● Grid voltage too high. ● Load energy regeneration is too large. Improper setting of overvoltage stall protection.	● Improve the power quality to comply with the VFD input voltage specifications (refer to product specifications). ● Install a braking unit and energy feedback unit, or remove external factors that cause the load to generate power. ● Enable overvoltage stall protection through P11.03, and lower the overvoltage stall protection voltage value of P11.04.
E10	DC bus undervoltage	● Grid voltage is too low. ● Abnormal bus voltage display. ● Abnormal precharge contactor closing. ● Running under heavy load in the event of input phase loss.	● Increase grid input voltage. ● Contact us. ● Contact us. Check for abnormal input power and loose input cables.
E11	Motor overload	● Grid voltage is too low. ● Motor rated current is set incorrectly. ● Motor stall or load jumps violently.	● Increase grid input voltage. ● Reset the motor rated current in the motor parameter group. ● Check the load and adjust torque boost.
E12	VFD overload	● ACC is too fast. ● The motor is restarted	● Increase ACC time. ● Avoid restart after stop.

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
		during rotating. ● Grid voltage is too low. ● Load is too heavy. ● VFD power is too small.	● Increase grid input voltage. ● Select a VFD with larger power.
E13	side phase loss	● Phase loss or significant fluctuations in input L1, L2, or L3. ● Input-side screws are loose.	● Check for abnormal input power and loose input cables. ● Set P11.00 to screen out the fault.
E14	Output side phase loss	● Output cables are broken or short connected to the ground. ● UVW phase loss (or the three phases of load are seriously asymmetrical). **Note:** The output phase loss detection time requires at least 2.5s. After phase loss, instability may occur, potentially triggering overcurrent, overvoltage, overload, and speed deviation faults.	● Check for loose or broken output cables. Check for sharp load fluctuation and motor 3PH resistance imbalance.
E16	erter module overheat	● Air duct is blocked or fan is damaged. ● Ambient temperature is too high. ● Long-time overload running.	● Ventilate the air duct or replace the fan. ● Keep good ventilation to lower ambient temperature. ● Select a VFD with larger power.
E17	External fault	● DI terminal external fault input signal acted.	● Check whether external device input is normal.
E18	Modbus/Modbus TCP nunication fault	● Incorrect baud rate ● Communication line fault. ● Incorrect communication address. ● Communication suffers	● Set a proper baud rate. ● Check the communication port wiring. ● Set the communication address correctly. ● You are recommended to use

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
		from strong interference.	shielded cables to improve anti-interference.
E19	Current detection fault	● Abnormal motor cable or motor insulation.	● Remove motor cables to check. ● Contact us.
E20	Motor autotuning fault	● Motor capacity does not match with the VFD capacity. This fault may occur if the capacity difference exceeds five power classes. ● Incorrect motor parameter setting. ● The parameters gained from autotuning deviate sharply from the standard parameters. ● Autotuning timeout. ● Pulse current setting is too large.	● Change the VFD model, or adopt V/F mode for control ● Check motor wiring, motor type, and parameter settings. ● Empty the motor load and re-perform autotuning. ● Check whether the upper limit frequency is larger than 2/3 of the rated frequency. Decrease the pulse current setting properly.
E21	EEPROM operation fault	● Error in reading or writing control parameters ● EEPROM damaged.	● Press STOP/RST to reset. ● Replace the control board.
E22	PID feedback offline.	● PID feedback offline. ● PID feedback source disappears.	● Check PID feedback signal wires. ● Check PID feedback source.
E23	king unit fault	● Fault occurred to the braking circuit or the braking pipe is damaged. ● External braking resistor with small resistance.	● Check the braking unit, and replace with new braking pipe ● Increase the braking resistance.
E24	Running time reached	● Actual VFD running time longer than internally set running time.	● Contact us.
E25	Electronic overload	● The VFD reports the overload alarm according to the setting.	● Check whether the overload alarm point is set properly.

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
E27	Parameter upload error	● Keypad cable connected improperly or disconnected. ● Keypad cable too long, causing strong interference. ● Keypad or mainboard communication circuit error.	● Check the keypad cable and re-plug to determine whether a fault occurs. ● Check the surroundings to rule out interference source Replace the hardware and seek maintenance services.
E28	Parameter download error	● Keypad cable connected improperly or disconnected. ● Keypad cable too long, causing strong interference. Keypad data storage error	● Check the surroundings to rule out interference source ● Replace the hardware and seek maintenance services. ● Check whether the version of the control board software of keypad backup parameter copy is the same as the version of the control board software of the VFD.
E30	Ethernet communication fault	● No data transmission between the communication card and the host controller (or PLC).	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped.
E32	To-ground short-circuit fault	● The output of the VFD is short circuited to the ground. ● Current detection circuit fault. ● Actual motor power setup deviates sharply from the VFD power.	● Check whether the motor is short circuited to the ground and wiring is normal. ● Check whether the motor wiring is normal. ● Replace the main control board. ● Reset the motor parameters properly.
E34	d deviation fault	Load too heavy or stalled.	● Check for overload, increase speed deviation detection time, or prolong ACC/DEC time. ● Check motor parameter settings and re-perform motor parameter

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
			autotuning. ● Check speed loop control parameter settings.
E35	adjustment fault	● Load exception. ● Incorrect SM parameter settings. ● Autotuned motor parameters are inaccurate. ● The VFD is not connected to the motor. ● Flux weakening application.	● Check for overload or stalling. ● Check motor parameter and counter EMF settings. ● Re-perform motor parameter autotuning. ● Increase the maladjustment detection time. ● Adjust flux weakening coefficient and current loop parameters.
E36	Underload fault	● The VFD reports the underload alarm according to the setting.	● Check the load and overload alarm thresholds.
E40	Safe torque off	● Safe torque off function is enabled by external forces.	-
E41	Safety circuit exception of STO channel 1	● The wiring of STO is improper ● Fault occurred to external switch of STO. ● Channel safety circuit hardware fault.	● Check whether terminal wiring of STO is proper and firm enough. ● Check whether the external switch of STO can work properly ● Replace the control board. **Note:** Re-power on is required to remove the fault.
E42	Safety circuit exception of STO channel 2		
E43	Exception to both STO channel 1 and channel 2	Hardware fault occurred to STO circuit.	● Replace the control board.
E44	STO safety code FLASH CRC check fault	● Drive board fault.	● Replace the drive board.
E57	PROFINET communication timeout	● No data transmission between the communication card and host controller (or PLC).	● Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped.

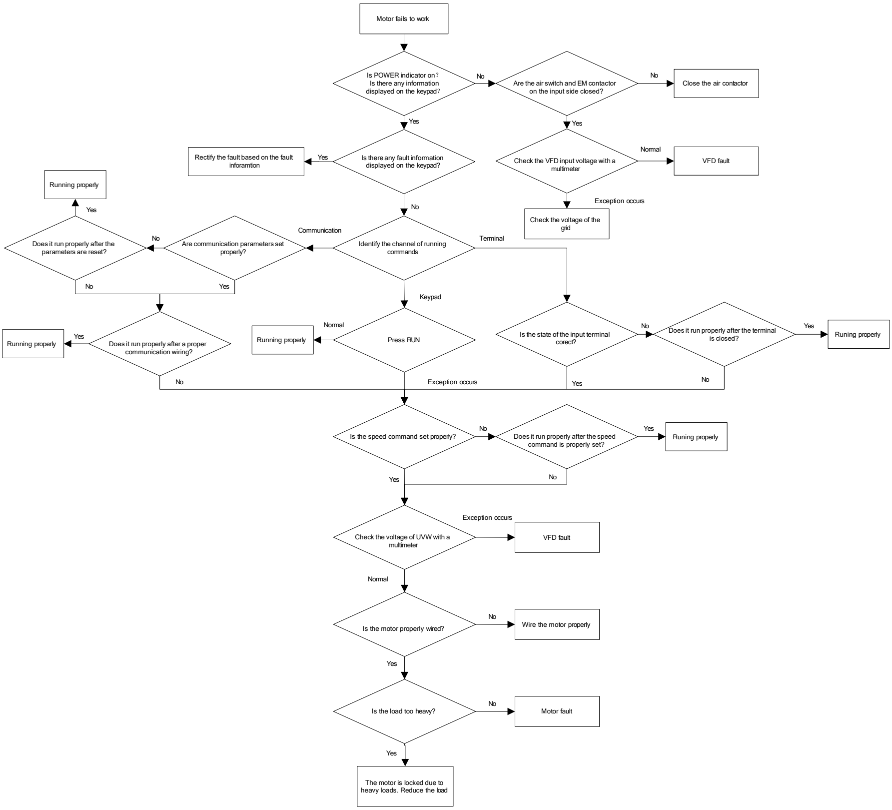
Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
E59	Motor overtemperature fault	● Equipment or ambient temperature too high. ● AI/AO detected temperature inaccurate. ● DI4 input motor overtemperature signal.	● Lower the equipment or ambient temperature. ● Replace the temperature measuring resistor. ● Check the external temperature measuring terminal signal.
E60	Communication card identifying failure	● There is data transmission in communication card interface, but the card type cannot be identified.	● Check whether the expansion card in the slot is supported. ● Stabilize the expansion card interface after power-off, and check whether the fault persists at next power-on. ● Check whether the insertion port or card slot is damaged. If yes, replace the insertion port or card slot after power-off.
E63	Communication card communication timeout fault	No data transmission in the communication card interface.	
E66	EtherCAT communication timeout	● No data transmission between the communication card and the host controller (or PLC).	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped.
E92	AI1 disconnection	● AI1 input too low. ● AI1 wiring disconnected.	● Connect a 5V or 10mA power source to check whether the input is normal. ● Check the wiring or replace the cable.
E93	AI2 disconnection	● AI2 input too low. ● AI2 wiring disconnected.	
E94	AI3 disconnection	● AI3 input too low. ● AI3 wiring disconnected.	
E95	EtherNet IP communication timeout	● No data transmission between the communication card and the host controller (or PLC).	Check whether the communication card wiring is loose or dropped.
E96	No upgrade bootloader	● Upgrade bootloader missing.	● Contact us.
E587	Dual CPU communication fault 1	● Dual CPU communication fault.	● Contact us.

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	Solution
E588	Dual CPU communication fault 2	● Dual CPU communication fault.	● Contact us.

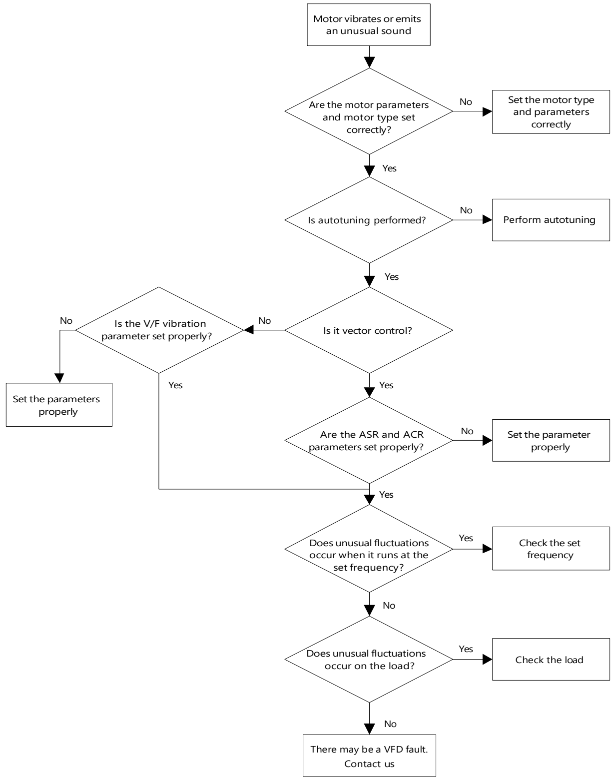
8.2.2 Other

Display	Status type	Possible cause	Solution
PoFF	System power failure	The system is powered off or the bus voltage is too low.	Check the grid conditions.

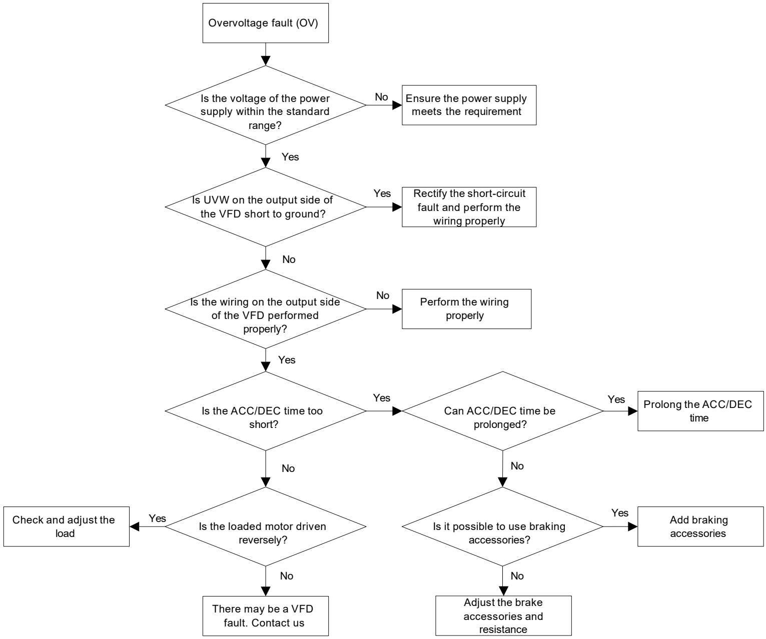
8.3 Analysis on common faults



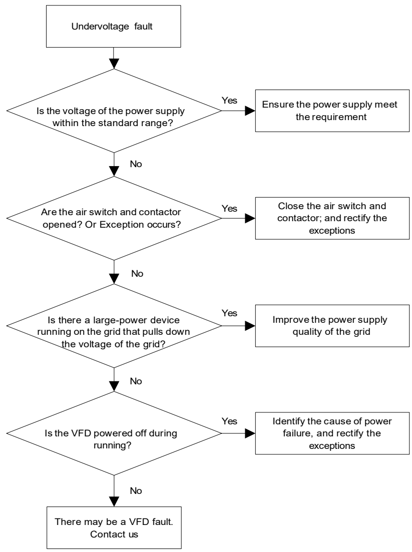
8.3.2 Motor


Motor vibrates or emits an unusual sound
Are the motor parameters and motor type set correctly?
No
Set the motor type and parameters correctly
Yes
Is autotuning performed?
No
Perform autotuning
Yes
Is it vector control?
No
Is the V/F vibration parameter set properly?
No
Set the parameters properly
Yes
Yes
Are the ASR and ACR parameters set properly?
No
Set the parameter properly
Yes
Does unusual fluctuations occur when it runs at the set frequency?
Yes
Check the set frequency
No
Does unusual fluctuations occur on the load?
Yes
Check the load
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us

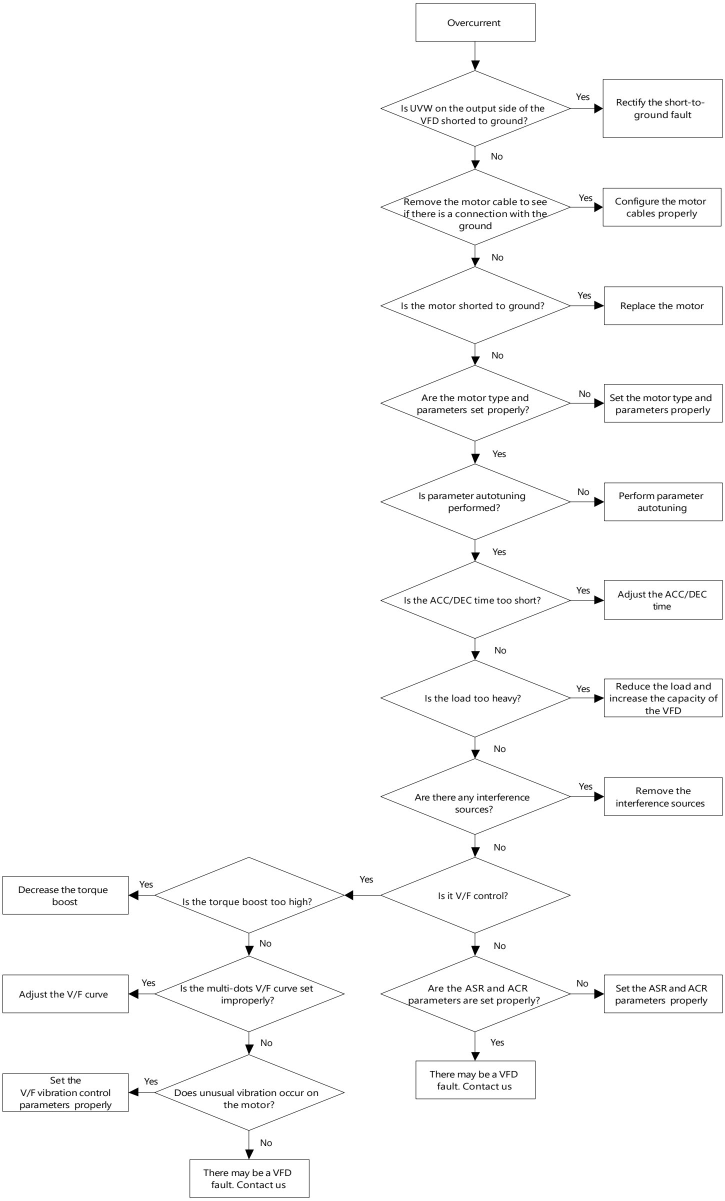
8.3.3


Overvoltage fault (OV)
Is the voltage of the power supply within the standard range?
No
Ensure the power supply meets the requirement
Yes
Is UVW on the output side of the VFD short to ground?
Yes
Rectify the short-circuit fault and perform the wiring properly
No
Is the wiring on the output side of the VFD performed properly?
No
Perform the wiring properly
Yes
Is the ACC/DEC time too short?
Yes
Can ACC/DEC time be prolonged?
Yes
Prolong the ACC/DEC time
No
No
Check and adjust the load
Yes
Is the loaded motor driven reversely?
Is it possible to use braking accessories?
Yes
Add braking accessories
No
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us
Adjust the brake accessories and resistance

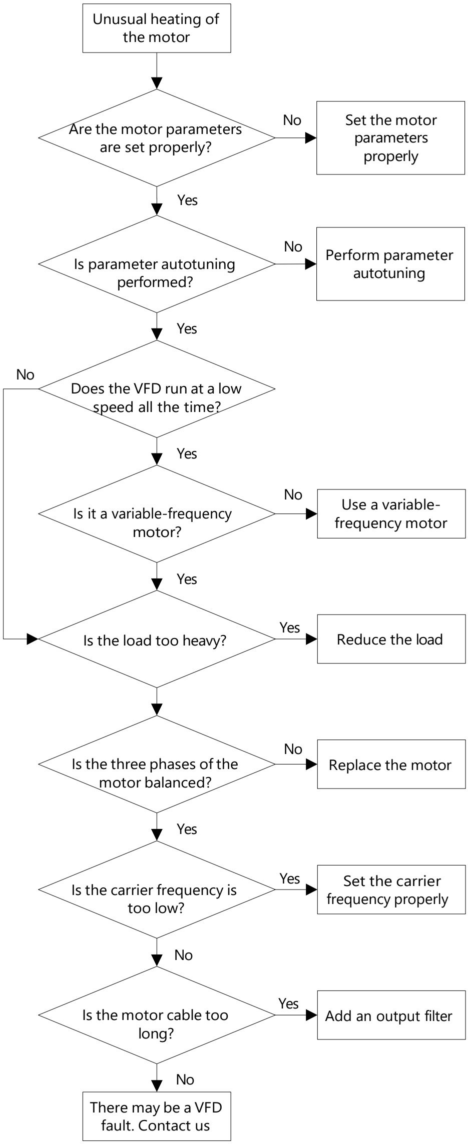
8.3.4


Undervoltage fault
Is the voltage of the power supply within the standard range?
Yes
Ensure the power supply meet the requirement
No
Are the air switch and contactor opened? Or Exception occurs?
Yes
Close the air switch and contactor; and rectify the exceptions
No
Is there a large-power device running on the grid that pulls down the voltage of the grid?
Yes
Improve the power supply quality of the grid
No
Is the VFD powered off during running?
Yes
Identify the cause of power failure, and rectify the exceptions
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us

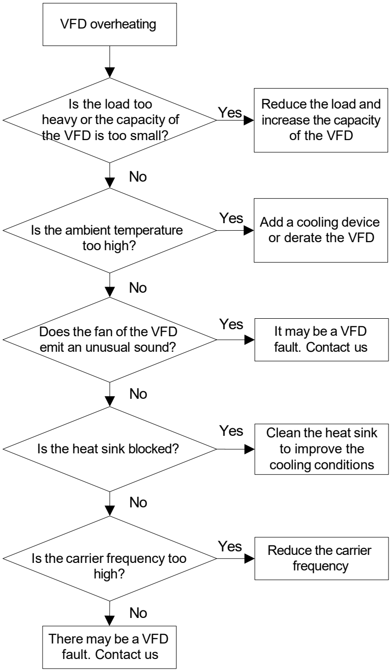
8.3.5


Overcurrent
Is UVW on the output side of the VFD shorted to ground?
Yes
Rectify the short-to-ground fault
No
Remove the motor cable to see if there is a connection with the ground
Yes
Configure the motor cables properly
No
Is the motor shorted to ground?
Yes
Replace the motor
No
Are the motor type and parameters set properly?
No
Set the motor type and parameters properly
Yes
Is parameter autotuning performed?
No
Perform parameter autotuning
Yes
Is the ACC/DEC time too short?
Yes
Adjust the ACC/DEC time
No
Is the load too heavy?
Yes
Reduce the load and increase the capacity of the VFD
No
Are there any interference sources?
Yes
Remove the interference sources
No
Is it V/F control?
Yes
Is the torque boost too high?
Yes
Decrease the torque boost
No
Is the multi-dots V/F curve set improperly?
Yes
Adjust the V/F curve
No
Does unusual vibration occur on the motor?
Yes
Set the V/F vibration control parameters properly
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us
No
Are the ASR and ACR parameters are set properly?
No
Set the ASR and ACR parameters properly
Yes
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us

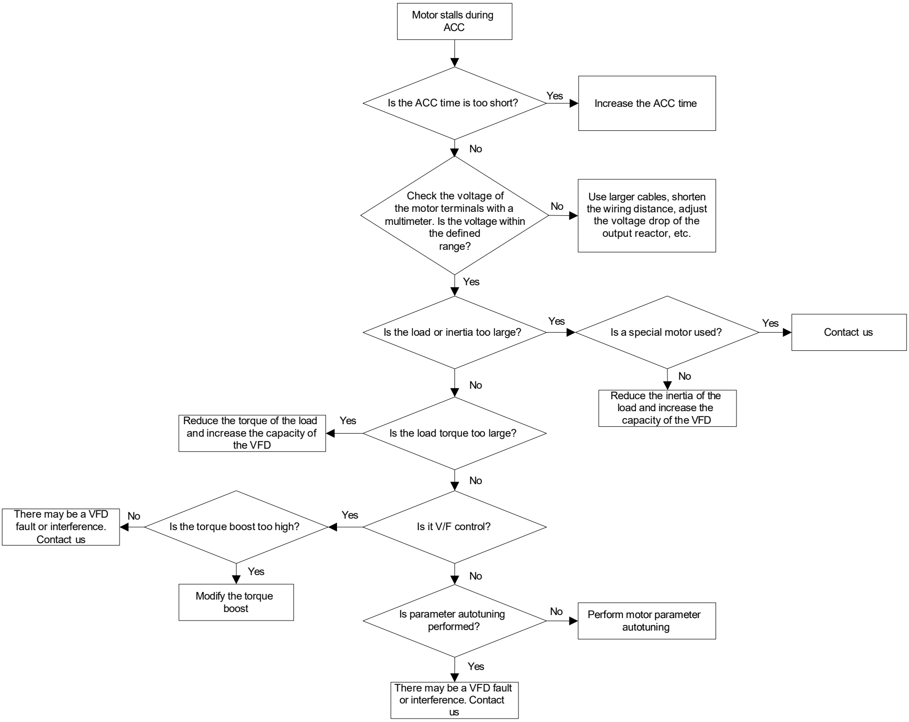
8.3.6 Motor


Unusual heating of the motor
Are the motor parameters are set properly?
No
Set the motor parameters properly
Yes
Is parameter autotuning performed?
No
Perform parameter autotuning
Yes
No
Does the VFD run at a low speed all the time?
Yes
Is it a variable-frequency motor?
No
Use a variable-frequency motor
Yes
Is the load too heavy?
Yes
Reduce the load
Is the three phases of the motor balanced?
No
Replace the motor
Yes
Is the carrier frequency is too low?
Yes
Set the carrier frequency properly
No
Is the motor cable too long?
Yes
Add an output filter
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us

8.3.7 VFD


VFD overheating
Is the load too heavy or the capacity of the VFD is too small?
Yes
Reduce the load and increase the capacity of the VFD
No
Is the ambient temperature too high?
Yes
Add a cooling device or derate the VFD
No
Does the fan of the VFD emit an unusual sound?
Yes
It may be a VFD fault. Contact us
No
Is the heat sink blocked?
Yes
Clean the heat sink to improve the cooling conditions
No
Is the carrier frequency too high?
Yes
Reduce the carrier frequency
No
There may be a VFD fault. Contact us

8.3.8 Motor stalls during



8.4 Countermeasures on common interference

Symptom	Solution
The upper or lower limit is wrongly displayed, for example, 999 or -999.	● Check and ensure that the sensor feedback cable is 20cm or farther away from the motor cable. ● Check and ensure that the ground wire of the motor is connected to the PE terminal of the VFD (if the ground wire of the motor has been connected to the ground block of the VFD, you need to use a multimeter to measure and ensure that the resistance between the ground block and PE terminal is lower than 1.5 Ω). At the same time, you need to fasten the EMC AC screw and EMC DC screw/clip on the VFD.
The display of values jumps (usually occurring on pressure transmitters).	
The display of values is stable, but there is a large deviation, for example, the	

Symptom	Solution
temperature is dozens of degrees higher than the common temperature (usually occurring on thermocouples).	● Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1μF to the signal end of the feedback signal terminal of the sensor. ● Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1μF to the power end of the sensor meter (pay attention to the voltage of the power supply and the voltage endurance of the capacitor). ● For interference when connecting the VFD analog output (AO1) terminal to a meter: If AO1 uses 0–20mA current signal, add a capacitor of 0.47μF between the AO1 and GND terminals; if AO1 uses 0–10V voltage signal, add a capacitor of 0.1μF between the AO1 and GND terminals. The signal cable needs to use the shielded cable, and the shield layer must be grounded reliably to the PE or GND.
A signal collected by a sensor is not displayed but functions as a drive system running feedback signal. For example, the VFD is expected to decelerate when the upper pressure limit of the compressor is reached, but in actual running, it starts to decelerate before the upper pressure limit is reached.	
All kinds of meters (such as frequency meter and current meter) connected to the VFD AO terminal (AO1) display very inaccurate values.	
Proximity switches are used in the system. After the VFD is started, the indicator of a proximity switch flickers, and the output level flips.	

Note:

- When a decoupling capacitor is required, add it to the terminal of the device connected to the sensor. For example, if a thermocouple is to transmit signals of 0 to 20 mA to a temperature meter, the capacitor needs to be added on the terminal of the temperature meter.; if an electronic ruler is to transmit signals of 0 to 30 V to a PLC signal terminal, the capacitor needs to be added on the terminal of the PLC.

- If a large number of meters or sensors are disturbed, it is recommended that you configure an external C2 filter on the VFD input power end. For details, see appendix E.3.2 Filter.

8.4.2 Interference on RS485 communication

<table>
<tr><th>Symptom</th><th>Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td>Check whether the RS485 communication bus is disconnected or in poor contact.</td><td rowspan="3">● Arrange the communication cables and motor cables in different cable trays.
● In multi-VFD application scenarios, adopt the chrysanthemum connection mode to connect the communication cables between VFDs, which can improve the anti-interference capability.
● In multi-VFD application scenarios, check and ensure that the driving capacity of the master is sufficient.
● In the connection of multiple VFDs, you need to configure one 120 Ω terminal resistor on each end.
● Check and ensure that the ground wire of the motor is connected to the PE terminal of the VFD (if the ground wire of the motor has been connected to the ground block of the VFD, you need to use a multimeter to measure and ensure that the resistance between the ground block and PE terminal is lower than 1.5 Ω). At the same time, you need to fasten the EMC AC screw and EMC DC screw/clip on the VFD.
● Do not connect the VFD and motor to the same ground terminal as the host controller (such as the PLC, HMI, and touch screen). It is recommended that you connect the VFD and motor to the power ground, and connect the host controller separately to a ground stud.
● Try to short the signal reference ground terminal (GND) of the VFD with that of the host controller to ensure that ground potential of the communication chip on the control board of the VFD is consistent with that of the communication chip of the host controller.
● Try to short GND of the VFD to its ground terminal (PE).
● Try to add a safety capacitor of 0.1μF at the power supply end of the host controller (PLC, HMI, or touch screen). Alternatively, use a magnet ring (Fe-based nanocrystalline magnet rings are recommended). Pass the L/N cable or +/- cable of the host controller power supply through the</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check whether the two ends of line A or B are connected reversely.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check whether the communication protocol of the VFD is consistent with that of the upper computer. Check whether the communication protocol (such as the baud rate, data bits, and check bit) of the VFD is consistent with that of the host computer.</td></tr>
</table>

Symptom	Solution
	magnet ring in the same direction and wind around the magnet ring for 8 turns.

8.4.3 Failure to stop and indicator shimmering due to motor cable

<table>
<tr><th>Symptom</th><th>Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td>Failure to stop
In a VFD system where a DI terminal is used to control the start and stop, the motor cable and control cable are arranged in the same cable tray. After the system is started properly, the DI terminal cannot be used to stop the system.</td><td rowspan="2">● Check and ensure that the exception signal cable is arranged 20 cm or farther away from the motor cable.
● Add a safety capacitor of 0.1μF between the digital input (DI) terminal and the COM terminal.
Connect the digital input (DI) terminal that controls the start and stop to other idle digital input terminals in parallel. For example, if DI1 is used to control the start and stop and DI4 is idle, you can try to short connect DI1 to DI4.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Indicator shimmering
After the VFD is started, the relay indicator, power distribution box indicator, PLC indicator, and indication buzzer shimmer, blink, or emit unusual sounds unexpectedly.</td></tr>
</table>

Note: If the controller (such as PLC) in the system controls more than five VFDs at the same time through digital input terminals, this scheme is not applicable.

8.4.4 Leakage current and interference on RCD

- **Working principle**

  VFDs output high-frequency PWM voltage to drive motors. In this process, the distributed capacitance between the internal IGBT of a VFD and the heat sink and that between the stator and rotor of a motor may inevitably cause the VFD to generate high-frequency leakage current to the ground. A residual current operated protective device (RCD) is used to detect the power-frequency leakage current when a grounding fault occurs on a circuit. The application of a VFD may cause misoperation of a RCD.

- **Rules for selecting RCDs**

1. VFD systems are special. In these systems, it is required that the rated residual current of common RCDs at all levels is larger than 200 mA, and the VFDs are grounded reliably.
2. For RCDs, the time limit of an action needs to be longer than that of a next action, and the time difference between two actions need to be longer than 20ms, for example, 1s, 0.5s, or 0.2s.
3. For circuits in VFD systems, electromagnetic RCDs are recommended. Electromagnetic RCDs have strong anti-interference capability, and thus can prevent the impact of high-frequency leakage current.

Electronic RCD	Electromagnetic RCD
Low cost, high sensitivity, small in volume, susceptible to voltage fluctuation of the grid and ambient temperature, and weak anti-interference capability	Requiring highly sensitive, accurate, and stable zero-phase sequence current transformer, using permalloy high-permeability materials, complex process, high cost, not susceptible to voltage fluctuation of the power supply and ambient temperature, strong anti- interference capability

Symptom	Solution
RCD misoperation at the transient VFD power-on RCD misoperation after VFD running	● Solution to RCD misoperation (handling the VFD) ➢ Try to remove the EMC AC screw and EMC DC screw/clip from the VFD. ➢ Try to decrease the carrier frequency to 1.5kHz (P00.14=1.5). ➢ Try to modify the modulation method to "Switch from SVPWM to DPWM" (P08.42=00). ● Solution to RCD misoperation (handling the system power distribution) ➢ Check and ensure that the power cable is not soaking in water. ➢ Check and ensure that cables are not damaged or spliced. ➢ Check and ensure that no secondary grounding is performed on the neutral wire. ➢ Check and ensure that the main power cable terminal is in good contact with the air switch or contactor (all screws are tightened). ➢ Check 1PH powered devices, and ensure that no earth wires are used as neutral wires by these devices.

Symptom	Solution
	➢ Do not use shielded cables as VFD power cables and motor cables.

8.4.5 Live device

■ Live device housing description

After the VFD is started, there is sensible voltage on the housing, and you may feel an electric shock when touching the housing. The chassis, however, is not live (or the voltage is far lower than the human safety voltage) when the VFD is powered on but not running.

Symptom	Solution
Live device housing	● If there is power distribution grounding or ground stud on the site, ground the VFD cabinet housing through the power ground or stud. ● If there is no grounding on the site, you need to connect the motor housing to the VFD grounding terminal PE, and ensure that the VFD EMC AC screw and EMC DC screw/clip have been fastened.

9 Inspection and maintenance

9.1 Daily inspection and regular maintenance

The VFD internal components will become aging due to the influence of environmental temperature, humidity, dust, vibration and other factors, which causes the potential failure or shortens the service life. Therefore, to extend the VFD service life and prevent safety hazards, daily inspection and regular maintenance are required.

Check category	Content	Method
Daily inspection: Recommended on each day.		
Ambient environment	Whether the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration, dust, gas, and oil are too great, and whether there is condensation or water droplets inside and outside the machine	Visual inspection and instrument measurement
	Whether there are foreign matters, such as tools, or dangerous substances placed nearby	Visual inspection
Power supply voltage	Whether the voltage between the main circuit and control circuit is normal	Multimeter or voltage meter
Keypad	Whether display is clear	Visual inspection
	Whether some characters or fields are displayed incompletely	Visual inspection
Fan	Whether it runs normally	Visual inspection
Load	Whether the motor is overloaded or overheating, or it sounds abnormally.	Visual inspection
Regular maintenance: Recommended on a quarterly basis, especially in harsh environments such as with dust, oil, or corrosive gases. Before regular maintenance, cut off the power and wait at least 15 min.		
Complete machine	Whether the bolts become loose or come off	Visual inspection
	Whether the machine is deformed, cracked, or damaged, or the color changes due to overheating and aging	Visual inspection
	Whether much dirt or dust is attached	Visual inspection
	Whether there is abnormal sound or vibration, odor, discoloration (transformer, reactor and fan)	Auditory, olfactory, and visual inspection
Motor	Whether the installation is secure, motor insulation is normal, and the fan runs properly	Instrument or visual inspection

Check category	Content	Method
Cable	Whether there is discoloration, deformation, or damage	Visual inspection
	Whether the cable connectors or bolts become loose	Visual inspection
Connection terminal	Whether there is overheating or damage	Visual inspection
Electrolytic capacitor	Whether there is electrolyte leakage, discoloration, cracks, and housing expansion	Visual inspection
	Whether the safety valve is exposed outside	Visual inspection
rnal braking resistor	Whether there is displacement caused due to overheating	Olfactory and visual inspection
	Whether aging, skin breakage, or wire damage occurs to the resistor cable	Visual inspection, or measuring with a multimeter after removing one cable end
Relay	Whether there is vibration sound during running	Auditory inspection
ntrol PCB and connector	Whether the screws and connectors become loose	Screw them up.
	Whether there is unusual smell or discoloration	Olfactory and visual inspection
	Whether there is corrosion or rust stains	Visual inspection
Ventilation duct	Whether there are foreign matters blocking or attached to the cooling fan, air inlets, or air outlets	Visual inspection

For more details about maintenance, contact the local ASTOR office, or visit our website www.astor.com.pl, and choose **Support** > **Services**.

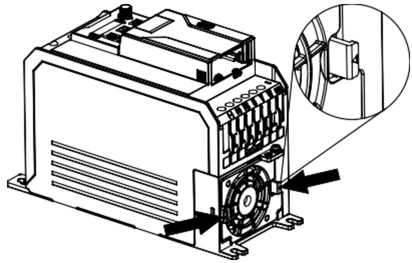
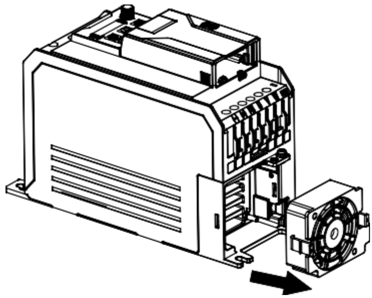
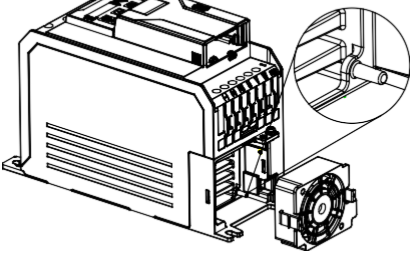
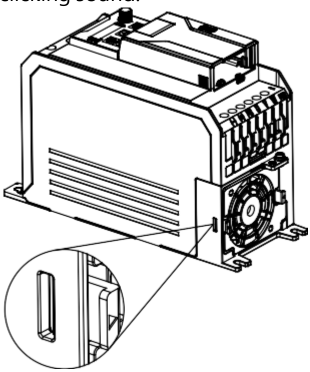
9.2 Cooling fan replacement

The wearing part of VFD is the cooling fan, of which the service life is closely related to the running environment and maintenance condition.

- **Possible damage cause**

Bearing wear, blade aging, water, oil, dust and other environmental factors may cause circuit board damage.

- **Cooling fan replacement procedure**

Disassembling a fan	
Step 1 Press the snaps on both sides of the fan with hands. 	Step 2 Pull out the fan outward at the same time. 
Assembling a fan	
Step 1 Align the two fixing holes on the fan with the positioning post. 	Step 2 Push in the fan until you hear a clicking sound. 

Note: Before disassembling or installing the VFD, stop the VFD, cut off the power, and wait at least 5 minutes.

9.3 Reforming

If the VFD has been left unused for a long time, you need to follow the instructions to reform the DC bus electrolytic capacitor before using it. The storage time is calculated from the date the VFD is delivered. For detailed operation, contact us.

Storage time	Operation principle
Less than 1 year	No charging operation is required.
1 to 2 years	Before the first run, apply the voltage of one class lower than the VFD voltage class to the VFD for 1 hour.
2 to 3 years	Use a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD:

Storage time	Operation principle
	● Charge the VFD at 25% of the rated voltage for 30 minutes, ● and then charge it at 50% of the rated voltage for 30 minutes, ● at 75% for another 30 minutes, ● and finally charge it at 100% of the rated voltage for 30 minutes.
More than 3 years	Use a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD: ● Charge the VFD at 25% of the rated voltage for 2 hours, ● and then charge it at 50% of the rated voltage for 2 hours, ● at 75% for another 2 hours, ● and finally charge it at 100% of the rated voltage for 2 hours.

The method for using a voltage controlled power supply to charge the VFD is described as follows:

The selection of a voltage controlled power supply depends on the power supply of the VFD. For VFDs with an incoming voltage of 1PH/3PH 220V AC, you can use a 1PH 220V AC/2A voltage regulator. Both 1PH and 3PH VFDs can be charged with a 1PH voltage controlled power supply (connect L+ to L1, and N to L2 or L3). All the DC bus capacitors share one rectifier, and therefore they are all charged.

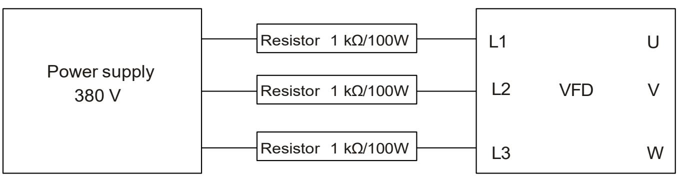
For VFDs of a high voltage class, ensure that the voltage requirement (for example, 380 V) is met during charging. Capacitor changing requires little current, and therefore you can use a small-capacity power supply (2A is sufficient).

The method for using a resistor (incandescent lamp) to charge the drive is described as follows:

If you directly connect the drive device to a power supply to charge the DC bus capacitor, it needs to be charged for a minimum of 60 minutes. The charging operation must be performed at a normal indoor temperature without load, and you must connect a resistor in series mode in the 3PH circuit of the power supply.

For a 380V drive device, use a resistor of 1kΩ/100W. If the voltage of the power supply is no higher than 380V, you can also use an incandescent lamp of 100W. If an incandescent lamp is used, it may go off or the light may become very weak.

Figure 9-1 380V drive device charging circuit example



Appendix A Expansion card

The VFD supports the use of communication expansion cards to enhance communication capabilities. The following table lists the supported expansion cards. The expansion cards are optional and must be purchased separately.

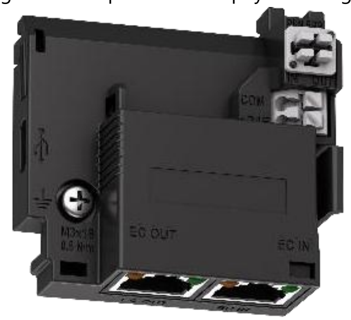
A.1 Model definition

AS240 MPC 0001
① ② ③

Table A-1 Expansion card model description

No.	Field	Description
①	Product category	AS240: Expansion card dedicated to DRV-240 VFD series
②	Board card category	MPC: PROFINET/EtherCAT/EtherNet IP/Modbus TCP, EoE
③	Product code	0001: Expansion card version

Figure A-1 Expansion card physical image



A.2

Table A-2 Expansion card specifications

Parameter	Specifications
Working temperature	-10–+50°C
Storage temperature	-20–60°C
Relative humidity	5%–95% (No condensation)
Operating environment	No corrosive gas

Parameter	Specifications
Mounting method	Fixed with snap-fits and screws
Cooling method	Natural air cooling
Communication rate	100M bit/s
Network topology	Supports both linear and star network topologies, with certain protocols also accommodating ring network topology.

Figure A-2 Expansion card drawing

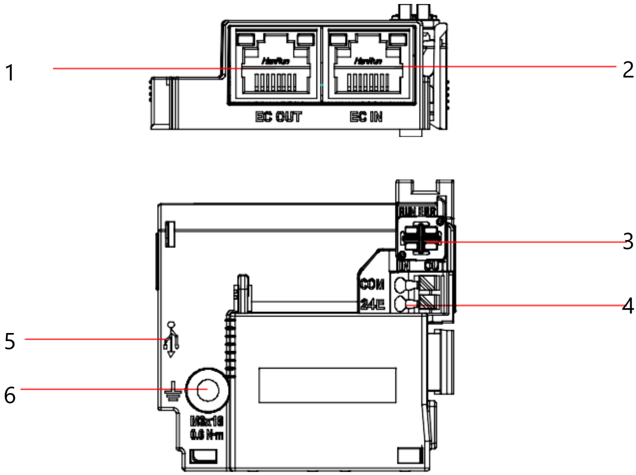


Table A-3 Product component description

No.	Name	Description
1	munication port (EC OUT)	Supported bus types: PROFINET, EtherCAT, EtherNet IP, Modbus TCP, and EtherNet UDP EtherCAT can be only used in the OUT port, while the other protocols do not distinguish the direction.
2	unication port (EC IN)	Supported bus types: PROFINET, EtherCAT, EtherNet IP, Modbus TCP, and EtherNet UDP EtherCAT can be only used in the IN port, while the other protocols do not distinguish the direction.
3	Indicator	For details, see appendix A.4 Indicator.
4	+24E	An external 24V connection can be used for communication debugging.
	COM	
5	Type-C	Manufacturer reserved
6	Fixing hole	Used for expansion card and control board installation and fixing.

A.3 Protocol parameter

Table A-4 Expansion card protocol selection

Function code	Protocol	Description
P24.00	0–15 0: PROFINET 1: EtherCAT 2: Reserved 3: EtherNet IP 4: Modbus TCP 5: EtherNet UDP 6: PROFINET+EtherNet UDP 7: EtherCAT+EtherNet UDP 8–14: Reserved 15: No communication expansion card	tory setting is 0.

Table A-5 Protocol description

Protocol	Description
PROFINET	1. Supports the PROFINET protocol, accommodating PROFINET IO devices, medium redundancy protocol (MRP), and system redundancy protocol (S2). Equipped with the slave station GSDML configuration file, it can communicate with Siemens PLC and other master stations. 2. Enables basic operations on VFDs, such as reading and writing process values, reading status values, and reading/writing function codes. This communication card supports up to 32 IOs. 3. Applicable to linear, star, and ring network topologies.
EtherCAT	1. Supports the CiA301 and CiA402 CoE protocols. Configured with a slave station XML configuration file, it can communicate with Beckhoff PLC, Astraada AX controllers, and other master stations. 2. Supports PDO and SDO services, manufacturer-defined object dictionaries, and SDO reading/writing of VFD function codes, meeting the EtherCAT compliance testing certification requirements within the factory. 3. Applicable to linear, star, and ring network topologies. 4. Equipped with two RJ45 ports, designated for IN and OUT directions.
Ethernet IP	1. Supports ODVA standards and DLR ring protocol. When configured with a slave station EDS configuration file, it can communicate with Rockwell PLC and other master stations. 2. Enables basic operations on VFDs, such as reading and writing process

Protocol	Description
	values, reading status values, and reading/writing function codes. This communication card supports up to 32 IOs. 3. Applicable to linear, star, and ring network topologies.
Modbus TCP	1. Supports the Modbus TCP protocol. A Modbus TCP slave station can communicate with multiple master stations simultaneously. It can communicate with Schneider PLC, AX controllers, and other master stations. 2. Enables basic operations on VFDs, such as reading and writing process values, reading status values, and reading/writing function codes. 3. Applicable to linear and star network topologies.
EtherNet UDP	1. Supports Ethernet protocol, connecting to the Astraada Drive Studio for monitoring and oscilloscope functions, allowing for multi-card network monitoring. 2. Applicable to linear and star network topologies.
PROFINET + EtherNet UDP	Supports concurrent PROFINET and EtherNet UDP communications on the same network.
EtherCAT + EtherNet UDP	Supports concurrent EtherCAT and EtherNet UDP communications on the same network, with EtherCAT required to remain online.

A.4

Table A-6 PROFINET communication indicators

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
RUN	Green	Steady on	Communication established successfully, with normal IO data exchange.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	Communication established successfully, but without valid IO data exchange.
		Blinking (on for 100ms, off for 100ms)	In the communication configuration phase. For example, when DCP configuration commands are triggered, it will blink simultaneously with the ERR indicator.
		Steady off	The communication between the communication card and PLC is not in Online state.
IN(HOST)	Green	Steady on	The communication card is in the

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
			process of handshaking with the VFD.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	The communication card and VFD communicate normally. **Note:** After the handshaking is completed, it should blink regardless of whether there is data transmission between the communication card and the main control board.
		Steady off	The communication card is in the initialization or parameter configuration phase.
OUT(DATA)	Green	Steady off	No data update or abnormal update between the communication card and main control board.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	The data update between the communication card and main control board is normal.
ERR	Red	Steady off	No fault
		Blinking (on for 100ms, off for 100ms)	Communication establishment is abnormal.

Table A-7 EtherCAT communication indicators

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
RUN	Green	Steady off	In Init state.
		Blinking (on for 200ms, off for 200ms)	In PreOP state.
		Single flash (on for 200ms, off for 1s)	In SafeOP state.
		Steady on	In OP state.
IN(L/A IN)	Green	Steady on	IN Link established, without data transmission.
		Blinking (on for 50ms, off for 50ms)	IN Link established, with data transmission.
		Steady off	IN LINK not established.
OUT(L/A OUT)	Green	Steady on	OUT Link established, without data transmission.

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
		Blinking (on for 50ms, off for 50ms)	OUT Link established, with data transmission.
		Steady off	OUT LINK not established.
ERR	Red	Steady off	No fault
		Blinking (on for 200ms, off for 200ms)	The Init/Preop fault occurred.
		Single flash (on for 200ms, off for 1s)	The Safeop fault occurred.
		Steady on	The OP fault occurred.

Table A-8 EtherNet IP communication indicators

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
RUN	Green	Steady on	The communication between the communication card and the PLC is online, and data exchange is allowed.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	Abnormal setting of the IP address for either the communication card or the PLC.
		Steady off	The communication between the communication card and PLC is not in Online state.
IN(HOST)	Green	Steady on	The communication card is in the process of handshaking with the VFD.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	The communication card and VFD communicate normally. **Note:** After the handshaking is completed, it should blink regardless of whether there is data transmission between the communication card and the main control board.
		Steady off	The communication card is in the initialization or parameter configuration phase.
OUT(DATA)	Green	Steady off	No data update or abnormal update between the communication card and main control board.
		Blinking	The data update between the

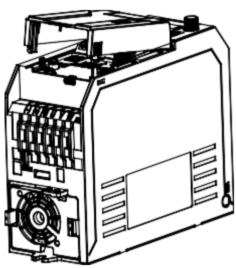
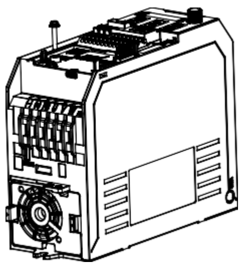
Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
		(on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	communication card and main control board is normal.
ERR	Red	Steady off	No fault
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	Incorrect PLC configuration.
		Blinking (on for 250ms, off for 250ms)	The communication card failed to send data to the PLC.
		Blinking (on for 125ms, off for 125ms)	The connection between the communication card and PLC timed out.
		Steady on	Failed to set up data communication between the communication card and PLC.

Table A-9 Modbus TCP communication indicators

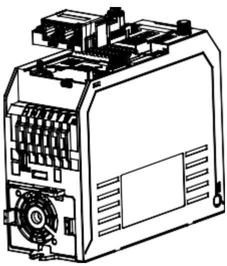
Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
RUN	Green	Steady on	The communication between the communication card and the PLC is online, and data exchange is allowed.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	Abnormal setting of the IP address for either the communication card or the PLC.
		Steady off	The communication between the communication card and PLC is not in Online state.
IN(HOST)	Green	Steady on	The communication card is in the process of handshaking with the VFD.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	The communication card and VFD communicate normally. **Note:** After the handshaking is completed, it should blink regardless of whether there is data transmission between the communication card and the main control board.
		Steady off	The communication card is in initialization or parameter configuration.

Indicator	Color	Definition	Function
OUT(DATA)	Green	Steady off	No data update or abnormal update between the communication card and main control board.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	The data update between the communication card and main control board is normal.
ERR	Red	Steady on	The communication between the communication card and PLC is offline.
		Blinking (on for 500ms, off for 500ms)	An attempt to operate an unsupported CMD control word instruction or PR function code value.
		Blinking (on for 62.5ms, off for 62.5ms)	An attempt to operate on a non-existent node address.
		Steady off	The communication between the communication card and PLC is normal.

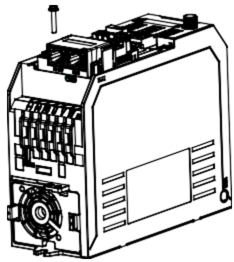
A.5 Expansion card installation and wiring

Release the cover snap and remove the cover. 	Remove the control board grounding screw. 

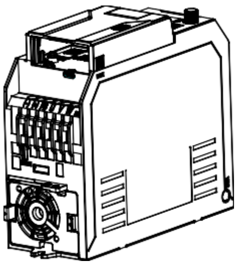
Step 3 Align and insert the exapnsion card.



Insert the control board grounding screw.



Step 5 Install the cover.



A.5.2 Expansion card wiring

Figure A-3 Product network port structure

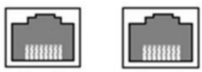


Table A-10 RJ45 network port functions

No.	Port	Description
1	TX+	Transmit Data+
2	TX -	Transmit Data-
3	RX+	Receive Data+
4	n/c	Not connected
5	n/c	Not connected
6	RX -	Receive Data-
7	n/c	Not connected
8	n/c	Not connected

The communication card uses standard RJ45 interfaces, and its electrical connections are shown in the following figures.

Note: It is recommended to use double-twisted shielded Category 5e Ethernet cables, with crystal heads equipped with iron shells to meet the grounding shield protection.

Figure A-4 Linear network topology electrical connection

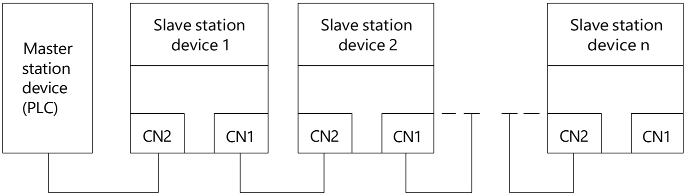
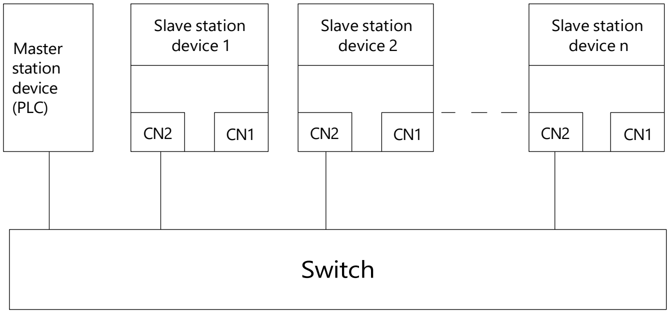
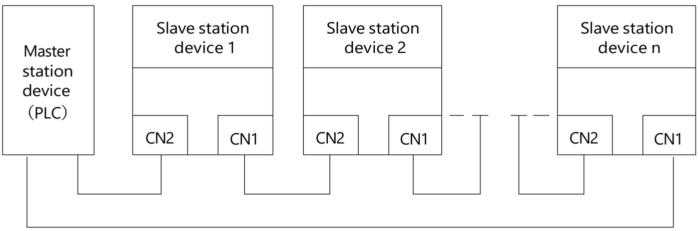


Figure A-5 Star network topology electrical connection



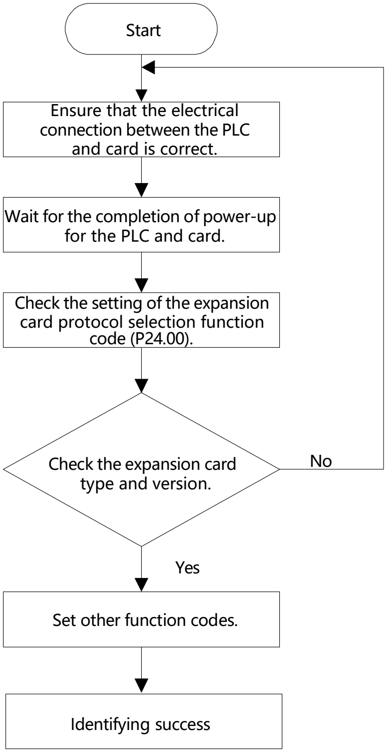
Note: For the star network topology, you need to prepare switches.

Figure A-6 Ring network topology electrical connection



A.6 Commissioning

Figure A-7 Expansion card commissioning flowchart



When 14.71 is 0 (defined in decimal), the VFD control word (CW) definitions are as follows:

Table A-11 Goodrive28 series VFD CWs in decimal

Bit	Name	Value	Description
0–7	ommunication-based control command	1	FWD run
		2	REV run
		3	Jog forward
		4	Jog reversely
		5	Stop
		6	Coast to stop
		7	Fault reset
		8	Stop jogging
		9	Stop in emergency manner

Bit	Name	Value	Description
8	Enable write/read	1	Enable read and write (PKW1–PKW4)
9–10	Motor group setting	00	Select motor 1
		01	Select motor 2
11	Control mode selection	1	Select torque/speed control
		0	Do not select
12	Clear power consumption	1	Enable the function for resetting power consumption to zero
		0	Disable the function for resetting power consumption to zero
13	Pre-excitation	1	Enable pre- excitation
		0	Disable pre- excitation
14	DC braking	1	Enable DC braking
		0	Disable DC braking
15	Heartbeat reference	1	Enable heartbeat
		0	Disable heartbeat

When P14.71 is 1 (defined in binary), the VFD control CW definitions are as follows:

Table A-12 Goodrive28 series VFD CWs in binary

Bit	Name	Description	Priority
0	Forward running	0: Decelerate to stop 1: Run forward	1
1	Reverse running	0: Decelerate to stop 1: Run reversely	2
2	Fault reset	0: None 1: Fault reset	3
3	Coast to stop	0: None 1: Coast to stop	4
4	Forward jogging	0: None 1: Forward jogging	5
5	Reverse jogging	0: None 1: Reverse jogging	6
6	Stop jogging	0: None 1: Stop jogging	7
7	-	Reserved	-
8	Enable read and write (PKW1–PKW4)	0: None 1: Enable read and write	-
9	-	Reserved	-
10	Emergency stop	0: None 1: Emergency stop	0 (Top priority)
11–15	Reserved	-	-

When P14.71 is 0 (defined in decimal), the VFD status word (SW) definitions are as follows:

Table A-13 Goodrive28 series VFD SWs in decimal

Bit	Name	Value	Description
0–7	Running status	1	Running forward
		2	Running reversely
		3	Stopped
		4	In fault
		5	VFD in POFF state
8	Bus voltage established	1	Ready to run
		0	Not ready to run
9–10	Motor group feedback	0	Feedback from motor 1
		1	Feedback from motor 2
11	Motor type feedback	1	Synchronous motor (SM)
		0	Asynchronous motor (AM)
12	Overload pre-alarm feedback	1	Overload pre-alarm
		0	No overload pre-alarm
13–14	Running mode selection	0	Keypad-based control
		1	Terminal-based control
		2	Communication-based control
		3	Reserved
15	Heartbeat feedback	1	Heartbeat feedback
		0	No heartbeat feedback

When P14.71 is 1 (defined in binary), the VFD SW definitions are as follows:

Table A-14 Goodrive28 series VFD SWs in binary

Bit	Name	Description	Priority
0	Forward running	0: None 1: Running forward	1
1	Reverse running	0: None 1: Running reversely	2
2	Stop	0: None 1: Stopped	3
3	Fault	0: None 1: VFD in fault	4
4	POFF	0: None 1: VFD in POFF state	5
5	Pre-exciting	0: None 1: VFD in pre-exciting state	6
6–15	Reserved	-	-

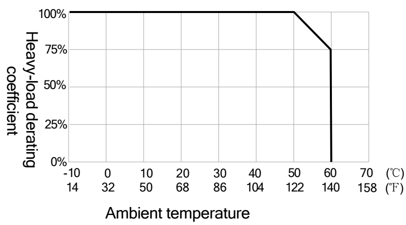
Appendix B Technical data

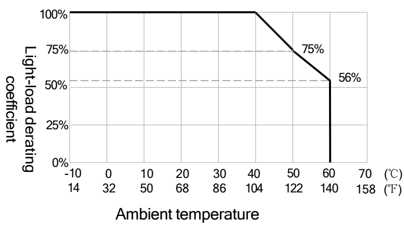
If the ambient temperature at the VFD installation site exceeds 50°C, the VFD installation site altitude exceeds 1000m, a ventilation cover is used, or the carrier frequency is higher than the recommended (see P00.14), the VFD needs to be derated. In environments where multiple derating factors must be considered (such as high altitude and high temperature), the derating effects are cumulative.

B.1 Derating due to temperature

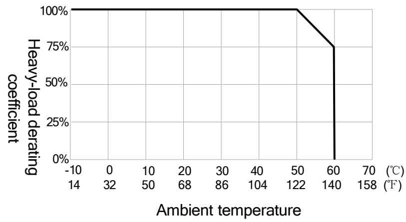
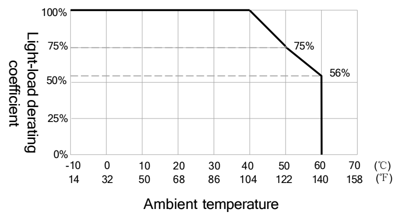
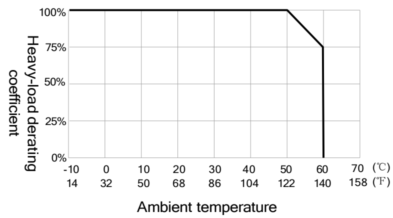
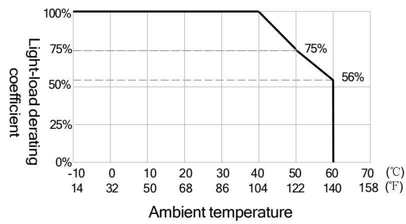
The temperate range is -10°C–50°C. When the heavy load temperature is higher than 50°C, or the light load temperature is higher than 40°C, the rated output current of each model is derated as follows.

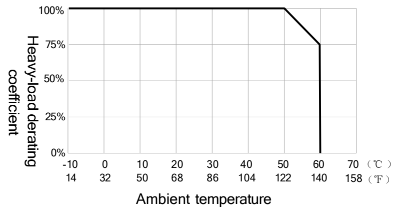
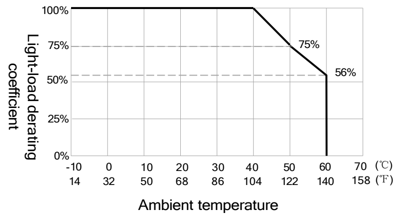
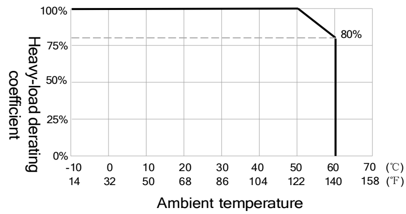
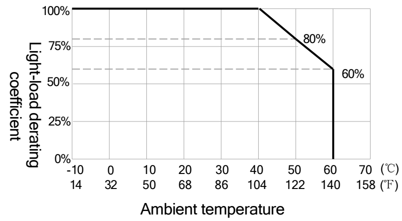
Table B-1 Derating due to ambient temperature

<table>
<tr><th>Product model</th><th>Frame</th><th>Relationship between derating factor and</th></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td><td rowspan="9">A</td><td rowspan="9">




</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
<tr><td>DRV-240-</td></tr>
</table>

Product model	Frame	Relationship between derating factor and
DRV-240-	B	
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-	C	
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		

Product model	Frame	Relationship between derating factor and
DRV-240-	D	 
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-	E	 
DRV-240-		
DRV-240-		

Note: It is not recommended to use the VFD at an environment with the temperature higher than 60°C. If you do, you shall be held accountable for the consequences caused.

B.2 Derating due to altitude

When the VFD installation site altitude is lower than 1000m, the VFD can run at the rated power. When the altitude exceeds 1000m, derate by 1% for every increase of 100m. When the altitude exceeds 3000m, consult our local dealer or office for details.

B.3 Derating due to carrier frequency

The carrier frequency of the VFD varies with power class. The VFD rated power is defined based on the carrier frequency factory setting.

Model	Current coefficients at different carrier frequencies				
	4kHz	6kHz	8kHz	10kHz	12kHz
AC 1PH 200V–240V					
DRV-240-0R2G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-0R4G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-0R7G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-1R1G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-1R5G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-2R2G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
DRV-240-004G-S2	1	1	1	0.9	0.85
AC 3PH 200V–240V					
DRV-240-0R2G-2	1	1	1	0.9	0.81
DRV-240-0R4G-2	1	1	1	0.91	0.84
DRV-240-0R7G-2	1	1	1	0.94	0.89
DRV-240-1R1G-2	1	1	1	0.95	0.91
DRV-240-1R5G-2	1	1	1	0.96	0.93
DRV-240-2R2G-2	1	1	1	0.98	0.96
DRV-240-5R5G-2	1	1	1	0.93	0.86
DRV-240-7R5G-2	1	1	1	0.93	0.87
DRV-240-011G-2	1	1	1	0.93	0.88
DRV-240-015G-2	1	1	1	0.91	0.84
AC 3PH 380V–480V					
DRV-240-0R4G-4	1	0.79	0.65	0.54	0.46
DRV-240-0R7G-4	1	0.81	0.68	0.58	0.50
DRV-240-1R1G-4	1	0.82	0.69	0.59	0.52
DRV-240-1R5G-4	1	0.85	0.73	0.64	0.57
DRV-240-2R2G-4	1	0.85	0.73	0.64	0.56
DRV-240-003G-4	1	0.87	0.76	0.67	0.60
DRV-240-004G-4	1	0.85	0.72	0.63	0.55
DRV-240-5R5G-4	1	0.87	0.77	0.68	0.61
DRV-240-7R5G-4	1	0.87	0.77	0.68	0.60
DRV-240-011G-4	1	0.87	0.77	0.68	0.61
DRV-240-015G-4	1	0.88	0.79	0.71	0.64
DRV-240-018G-4	1	0.87	0.77	0.68	0.61
DRV-240-022G-4	1	0.84	0.72	0.62	0.55

B.4 Grid

Grid voltage	AC 1PH 200V(-15%)–240V(+10%) AC 3PH 200V(-15%)–240V(+10%) AC 3PH 380V(-15%)–480V(+10%)
hort-circuit capacity	According to IEC 61439-1, the rated short-time withstand current at the incoming terminals of the switchgear assembly is up to 100 kA. The VFD is suitable for applications where the prospective short-circuit current does not exceed the breaking capacity (for example, 100 kA) of its protective devices, and its rated operational current is significantly lower than this value—typically ≤ 1 kA.
Frequency	50/60Hz±5%, with a maximum change rate of 20%/s

B.5 Motor connection

Motor type	Asynchronous induction motor or permanent-magnet synchronous motor
Voltage	0–U_1 (motor rated voltage), 3PH symmetrical, U_{max} (VFD rated voltage) at the field-weakening point
Short-circuit protection	The motor output short-circuit protection meets the requirements of IEC 61800-5-1.
Frequency	0–599Hz
Frequency resolution	0.01Hz
Current	See section 2.3 Product ratings.
Power limit	1.5 times the motor rated power
Field-weakening point	10–599Hz
Carrier frequency	4, 8, 12, or 15kHz

B.5.1 Motor cable length for normal operation

Motor cable lengths for normal operation are listed in the following table.

Frame	Max. motor cable length
A	50m
B	75m
C	150m
D	200m
E	200m

Note: When the motor cable is too long, electrical resonance may be caused due to the influence of distributed capacitance. This may cause motor insulation damage or generate large leakage current, causing device overcurrent protection. You must configure the AC output reactor nearby the VFD when the cable length is longer than the corresponding value in the preceding table.

B.5.2 Motor cable length for EMC

The standard models meet the EMC requirements of IEC/EN61800-3, and the maximum shielded motor cable lengths used at a 4kHz switching carrier frequency are as follows.

Frame	Max. motor cable length (unit: m)		
	Standard model (with built-in filter and EMC grounding		External filter
	C2	C3	C2
AC 1PH 200V–240V			
A	5	15	50
B	5	15	50
C	5	15	50
AC 3PH 200V–240V			
A	-	15	50
B	-	15	20/50[1]
C	-	15	20/50[2]
D	-	15	50
E	-	15	50
AC 3PH 380V–480V			
A	-	15	50
B	-	15	20/50[1]
C	-	15	20/50[2]
D	-	15	50
E	-	15	50

Note:

- "1": For a frame-B 3PH model, with only an external input filter, it meets the C2 20m motor cable length requirement; when both input and output filters are added, it meets the C2 50m motor cable length requirement.
  "2": For a frame-C 3PH model, with an external input filter and a carrier frequency of 2kHz, it meets the C2 20m motor cable length requirement; with both input and output filters and a carrier frequency of 4kHz, it meets the C2 50m motor cable length requirement.
- For details about product frames, see section 2.5 Product dimensions and weight.
- For details about C2 filters, see appendix E.3.2 Filter.

Appendix C Application standards

C.1 List of application standards

The following table describes the application standards that VFDs comply with.

EN/ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery—Safety related parts of control systems—Part 1: General principles for design
EN/ISO 13849-2	Safety of machinery—Safety related parts of control systems—Part 2: Verification
IEC/EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery—Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements
IEC/EN 62061	Safety of machinery—Safety-related functional safety of electrical, electronic, and programmable electronic control systems
IEC 61800-3	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems—Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods
IEC/EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems—Part 5-1: Safety requirements—Electrical, thermal and energy
IEC/EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems—Part 5-2: Safety requirements—Function

C.2 CE/TUV/UL/CCS certification

The CE mark affixed to the VFD indicates that the VFD is CE-compliant, meeting the regulations of the European low-voltage directive (2014/35/EU) and EMC directive (2014/30/EU).

The TUV mark affixed to the VFD indicates that the VFD is TUV-compliant. TUV certification includes TUV-MARK, TUV-CE, TUV-CB, GS, and VDE certifications, which has high authority and recognition in the field of electronic appliances and components.

The UL mark affixed to the VFD indicates that the VFD has passed UL certification. UL certification is a voluntary certification in the United States (but mandatory in some states), and products that have passed the certification meet the relevant UL standard requirements can enter the US market.

The CCS mark affixed to the VFD indicates that the VFD is CCS-compliant. CCS is the ship inspection certification of China Classification Society. The certified products can be used on ships.

Note: The relevant certifications and qualifications shall be subject to the actual nameplate markings. The above information is for reference only.

C.3 EMC compliance declaration

The VFD complies with the EMC product standards EN 61800-3:2004 + A1:2012; EN IEC 61800-3: 2018; EN IEC 61800-3: 2023, meeting the requirements for categories C2 and C3 (motor cable length limit for ensuring EMC compliance) as defined in the standard.

C.4 EMC product standard

The VFD is compliant with EN 61800-3:2004 + A1:2012; EN IEC 61800-3: 2018; EN IEC 61800-3: 2023.

EMC is short for electromagnetic compatibility, which refers to the ability of a device or system to function properly in its electromagnetic environment and not constitute an unbearable electromagnetic disturbance to anything in that environment.

Application environment categories:

First environment: Civilian environment, including application scenarios where the VFD is directly connected without intermediate transformer to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies residential buildings.

Note: The product may generate radio interference in the First environment. In addition to the CE compliance requirements mentioned in this chapter, you should take necessary measures to prevent interference when needed.

Second environment: All locations outside a residential area.

VFDs of C1: Rated voltage lower than 1000V, applied to the first environment.

VFDs of C2: Rated voltage lower than 1000V, neither a non-plug, socket, nor mobile devices, and must be installed and commissioned by a professional person when used in the first environment.

Note: The product may generate radio interference in some environments, you need to take measures to reduce the interference.

VFDs of C3: Rated voltage lower than 1000 V, applied to the second environment. They cannot be applied to the first environment.

Note: VFDs of C3 cannot be applied to civilian low-voltage public grids. When applied to such grids, the VFD may generate radio frequency electromagnetic interference.

VFDs of C4: VFD of rated voltage higher than 1000V, or rated current higher or equal to 400A, applied to complex systems in the second environment.

Note: The EMC standard IEC/EN 61800-3 no longer restricts the power distribution of the VFD, but defines the use, installation, and commissioning of the VFD. Specialized personnel or organizations must have the necessary skills (including the EMC-related knowledge) for installing and/or performing commissioning on the electrical drive systems.

Appendix D Dimension drawings

D.1 Keypad structure

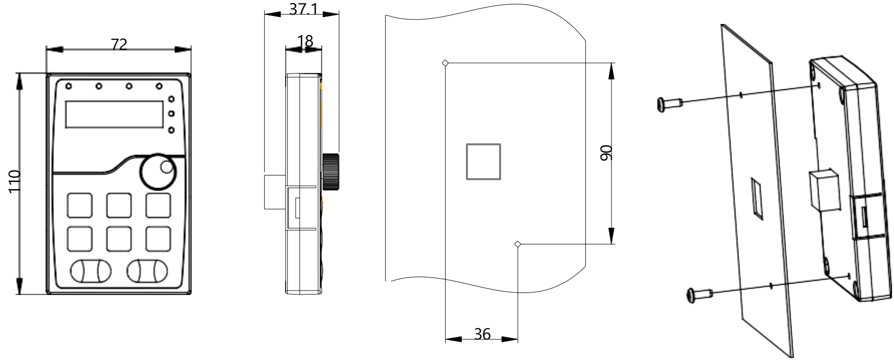
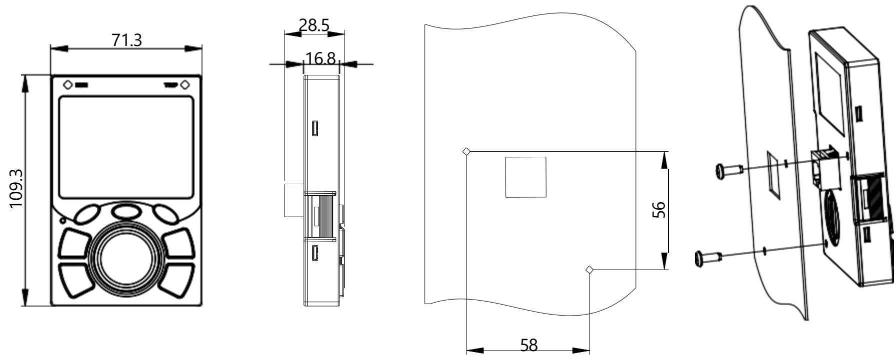


Figure D-2 LCD keypad structure (unit: mm)



D.2 Product outline dimensions

Figure D-3 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frames A and B

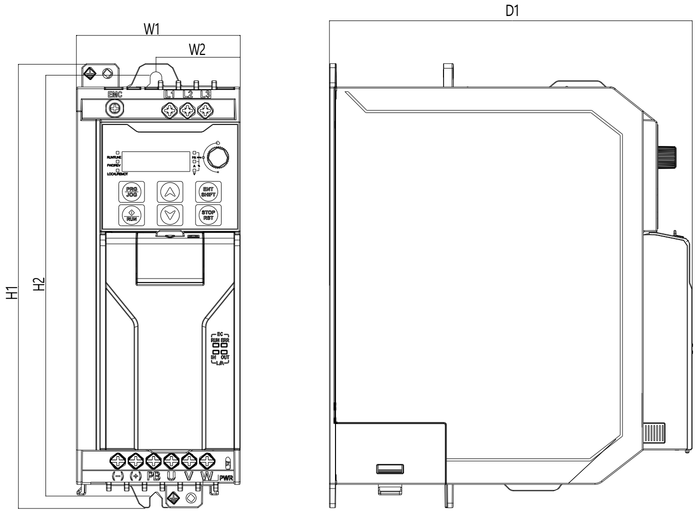


Table D-1 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frames A and B (unit: mm)

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions			Mounting hole		Mounting hole diameter
		W1	H1	D1	W2	H2	
DRV-240-0R2G-S2	A	60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R4G-S2		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R7G-S2		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R2G-2		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R4G-2		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R7G-2		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R4G-4		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-0R7G-4		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-1R1G-4		60	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-1R1G-S2	B	70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-1R5G-S2		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-2R2G-S2		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-1R1G-2		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-1R5G-2		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-2R2G-2		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions			Mounting hole		Mounting hole diameter
		W1	H1	D1	W2	H2	
DRV-240-1R5G-4	B	70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-2R2G-4		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-003G-4		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5
DRV-240-004G-4		70	190	155	36	180	Ø5

Figure D-4 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame C

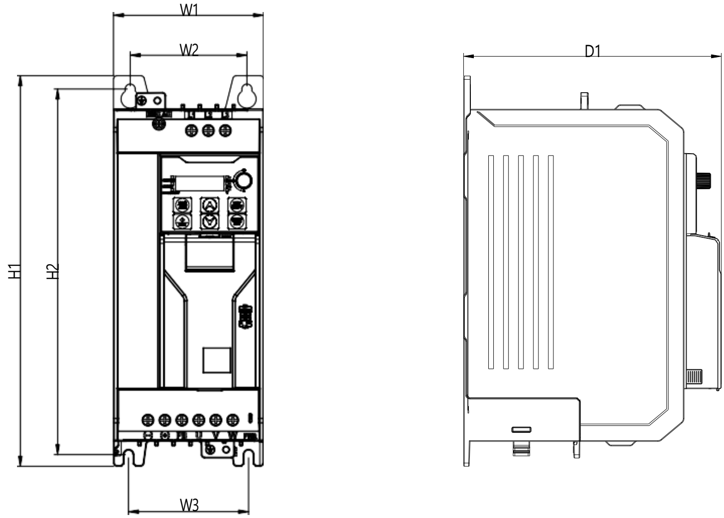


Table D-2 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame C (unit: mm)

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions			Mounting hole			Mounting hole diameter
		W1	H1	D1	W2	W3	H2	
DRV-240-004G-S2	C	90	235	155	70	72	220	Ø6
DRV-240-004G-2		90	235	155	70	72	220	Ø6
DRV-240-5R5G-2		90	235	155	70	72	220	Ø6
DRV-240-5R5G-4		90	235	155	70	72	220	Ø6
DRV-240-7R5G-4		90	235	155	70	72	220	Ø6

Figure D-5 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame D

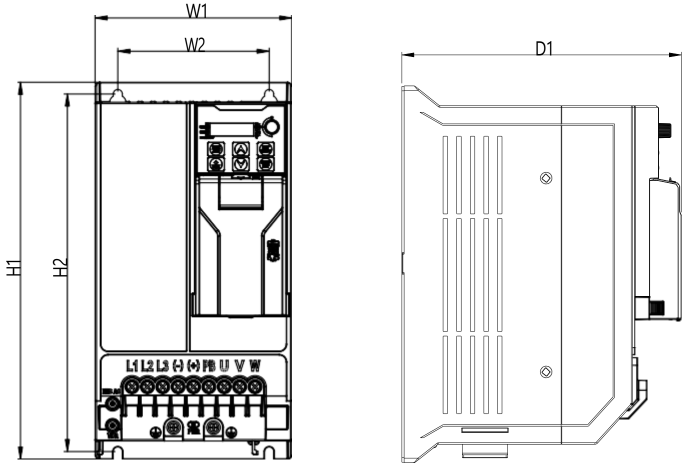


Table D-3 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame D (unit: mm)

Product model	**Frame**	**Outline dimensions**			**Mounting hole**		**Mounting hole diameter**
		W1	**H1**	**D1**	**W2**	**H2**	
DRV-240-7R5G-2	D	130	250	185	100	237	Ø 6
DRV-240-011G-2		130	250	185	100	237	Ø 6
DRV-240-011G-4		130	250	185	100	237	Ø 6
DRV-240-015G-4		130	250	185	100	237	Ø 6

Figure D-6 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame E

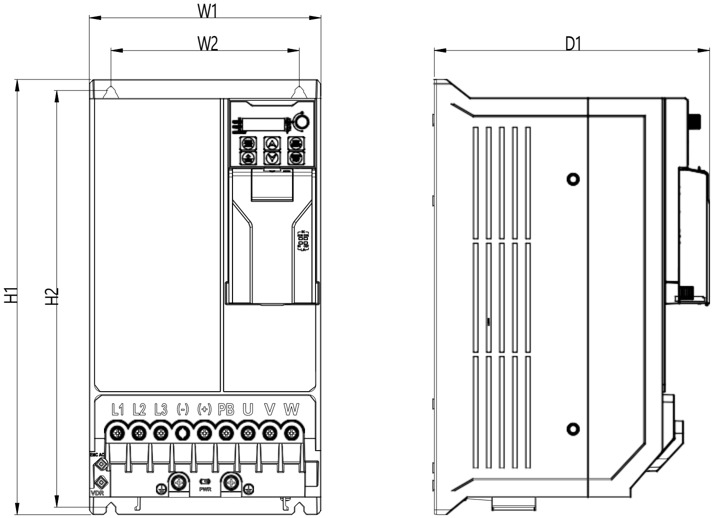


Table D-4 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame E (unit: mm)

Product model	Frame	Outline dimensions			Mounting hole		Mounting hole diameter
		W1	H1	D1	W2	H2	
DRV-240-015G-2	E	160	300	190	130	287	Ø 6
DRV-240-018G-4		160	300	190	130	287	Ø 6
DRV-240-022G-4		160	300	190	130	287	Ø 6

D.3 Flange mounting dimensions

Figure D-7 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame C

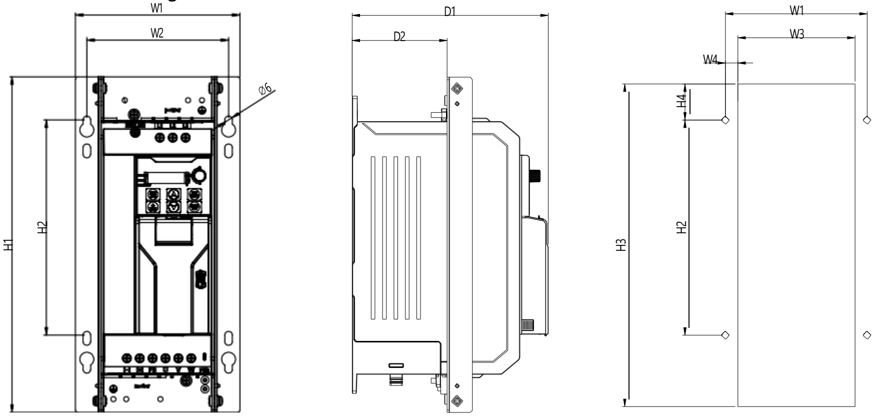


Table D-5 Flange mounting dimensions for VFDs in frame C (unit: mm)

Product model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Hole diameter	Screw
DRV-240-	130	112	93	10	265	170	255	29	155	75	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-	130	112	93	10	265	170	255	29	155	75	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-	130	112	93	10	265	170	255	29	155	75	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-	130	112	93	10	265	170	255	29	155	75	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-	130	112	93	10	265	170	255	29	155	75	Ø6	M5

Figure D-8 Dimensions and hole distances for VFDs in frame D or E

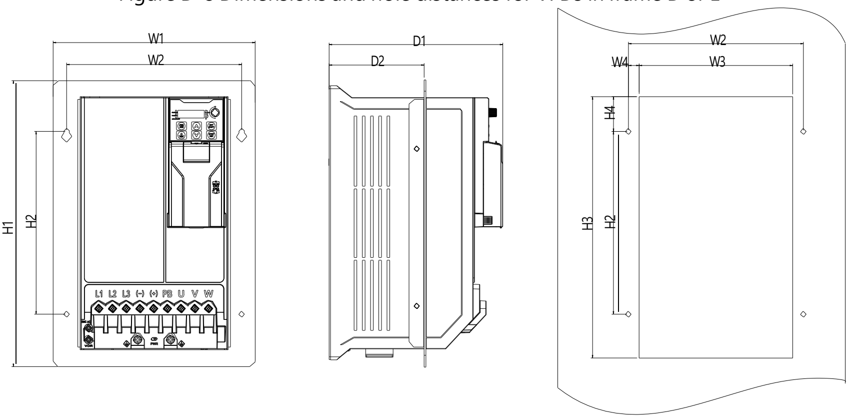


Table D-6 Flange mounting dimensions for VFDs in frame D (unit: mm)

Product model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Hole diamete	Screw
DRV-240-7R5G-	190	170	150	10	275	170	252	50	185	105	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-011G-	190	170	150	10	275	170	252	50	185	105	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-011G-	190	170	150	10	275	170	252	50	185	105	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-015G-	190	170	150	10	275	170	252	50	185	105	Ø6	M5

Table D-7 Flange mounting dimensions for VFDs in frame E (unit: mm)

Product model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	D1	D2	Hole diamete	Screw
DRV-240-015G-	220	200	180	10	325	200	302	50	190	105	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-018G-	220	200	180	10	325	200	302	50	190	105	Ø6	M5
DRV-240-022G-	220	200	180	10	325	200	302	50	190	105	Ø6	M5

Appendix E Peripheral

E.1 Cable

Cables mainly include power cables and control cables. For the selection of cable types, see the following table.

Cable type		**Symmetrical shielded cable**	**Four-core cable**	**Double-shielded twisted-pair**	**Single-shielded twisted-pair**
Power cable	Input power cable	√	-	-	-
	Motor cable	√	-	-	-
Control cable	Analog signal control cable	-	-	√	-
	Digital signal control cable	-	-	√	√

E.1.1 Power

Table E-1 Cable selection

VFD model	**L1, L2, L3/U, V, W, PB, (+), (-)**		**PE**		**Fastening torque (N · m)**
	Recommended cable size (AWG/mm²)	**Recommended connection terminal**	**Recommended cable size (AWG/mm²)**	**Recommended connection terminal**	
AC 1PH 200V–240V					
DRV-240-0R2G-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-0R4G-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-0R7G-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-1R1G-	13/2.5	GTVE25012	13/2.0	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-1R5G-	11/4	GTVE40012	11/4	TVR3.5-4	0.8
DRV-240-2R2G-	9/6	GTVE60012	9/6	TVR3.5-4	0.8
DRV-240-004G-	7/10	GTVE100012	7/10	TNR8-5	1.2
AC 3PH 200V–240V					
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	13/2.5	GTVE25012	13/2.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	11/4	GTVE40012	11/4	TVR3.5-4	0.8

VFD model	L1, L2, L3/U, V, W, PB, (+), (-)		PE		Fastening torque (N · m)
	Recommended cable size (AWG/mm²)	Recommended connection terminal	Recommended cable size (AWG/mm²)	Recommended connection terminal	
DRV-240-	9/6	GTVE60012	9/6	TVR3.5-4	1.2
DRV-240-	7/10	GTVE100012	7/10	TNR8-5	1.2
DRV-240-	5/16	GTVE160012	5/16	TNR14-5	2
DRV-240-	3/25	GTVE250016	5/16	TNR14-5	2
DRV-240-	2/35	GTVE350016	5/16	TNR22-6	2
AC 3PH 380V–480V					
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	15/1.5	GTVE15010	15/1.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	13/2.5	GTVE25012	13/2.5	TVR2-4	0.8
DRV-240-	11/4	GTVE40012	11/4	TVR3.5-4	0.8
DRV-240-	9/6	GTVE60012	9/6	TVR3.5-4	1.2
DRV-240-	7/10	GTVE100012	7/10	TNR8-5	1.2
DRV-240-	5/16	GTVE160012	5/16	TNR14-5	2
DRV-240-	5/16	GTVE60012	5/16	TNR14-5	2
DRV-240-	3/25	GTVE250012	5/16	TNR14-5	2
DRV-240-	2/35	GTVE350016	5/16	TNR22-6	2

Note: The cables recommended for the main circuit can be used in scenarios where the ambient temperature is lower than 50°C, the wiring distance is shorter than 100m, and the current is the rated current.

- **Crimp terminal selection**

Due to reasons such as longer cable length or laying, it is necessary to increase the cross-sectional area of the cable and replace the corresponding matching terminal blocks (wire lugs).

GTVE tubular pre-insulated terminal reference brand: Suzhou Yuanli

TVR circular pre-insulated terminal reference brand: Suzhou Yuanli

TNR circular bare terminal reference brand: Suzhou Yuanli

The terminal models vary by brand, and the manufacturer's model specifications shall prevail.

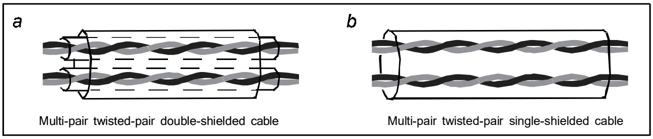
The terminals of DBV models are not recommended.

Figure E-1 GTVE tubular pre-insulated terminal appearance 	Figure E-2 TVR circular pre-insulated terminal appearance 	ure E-3 TNR circular bare terminal appearance 

E.1.2 Control cable

Control cables mainly include analog signal control cables and digital signal control cables. Analog signal control cables use twisted double shielded cables (Figure a), with a separate shielded twisted pair for each signal and different ground wires for different analog signals. For digital signals, a double-shielded cable is preferred, but single-shielded or unshielded twisted pairs can also be used (Figure b).

Figure E-4 Control cable routing



Note:

- Independent shielded cables must be used as analog signal cables and communication cables.
- The same cable cannot transmit 24V DC signals and 115/230V AC signals simultaneously.
- For frequency signals, only shielded cables can be used.
- A relay cable needs to carry the metal braided shield layer.
- For control cable wiring terminals, refer to the GTVE wiring terminal description in the wire lug model selection section.

E.2 Breaker, fuse, and electromagnetic contactor

The circuit breaker is mainly used to prevent electric shock accidents and short circuits to the ground that may cause leakage current fire. The electromagnetic contactor is mainly used to control the main circuit power on and off, which can effectively cut off the input power of the VFD in case of system failure to ensure safety.

Table E-2 Model selection of breaker, fuse, and electromagnetic contactor

VFD model	Braker (A)	Fuse (A)	Contactor rated
AC 1PH 200V–240V			
DRV-240-0R2G-S2	6	8	9
DRV-240-0R4G-S2	10	16	9
DRV-240-0R7G-S2	16	25	12
DRV-240-1R1G-S2	20	25	18
DRV-240-1R5G-S2	25	32	25
DRV-240-2R2G-S2	32	40	32
DRV-240-004G-S2	40	50	38
AC 3PH 200V–240V			
DRV-240-0R2G-2	6	6	9
DRV-240-0R4G-2	6	8	9
DRV-240-0R7G-2	10	16	9
DRV-240-1R1G-2	16	20	12
DRV-240-1R5G-2	20	25	18
DRV-240-2R2G-2	25	32	25
DRV-240-004G-2	40	40	32
DRV-240-5R5G-2	50	50	40
DRV-240-7R5G-2	63	80	65
DRV-240-011G-2	80	100	65
DRV-240-015G-2	100	125	95
AC 3PH 380V–480V			
DRV-240-0R4G-4	6	6	9
DRV-240-0R7G-4	10	8	9
DRV-240-1R1G-4	10	10	9
DRV-240-1R5G-4	16	16	12
DRV-240-2R2G-4	16	16	12
DRV-240-003G-4	20	25	18
DRV-240-004G-4	20	25	18
DRV-240-5R5G-4	32	40	32

VFD model	Braker (A)	Fuse (A)	Contactor rated
DRV-240-7R5G-4	40	50	32
DRV-240-011G-4	50	63	50
DRV-240-015G-4	63	80	65
DRV-240-018G-4	80	100	65
DRV-240-022G-4	100	125	95

Note: The accessory specifications described in the preceding table are ideal values. You can select accessories based on the site conditions, but try not to use those with lower values.

E.3 Optional accessories

Reactors, filters, braking components, and mounting brackets are external accessories and need to be specifically specified when purchasing.

E.3.1 Reactor

An input reactor is used to improve the power factor on the input side of the VFD, and thus restrict high-order harmonic currents.

An output reactor is used to extend the effective transmission distance of the VFD and effectively suppress instantaneous high voltage generated when the IGBT module of the VFD switches.

Due to parasitic capacitance between the long cable and ground, the leakage current is large and the overcurrent protection of the VFD may be frequently triggered. To prevent this from happening and avoid damage to the motor insulator, compensation must be made by adding an output reactor. For the length of the cable between the VFD and the motor, see appendix B.5.1 Motor cable length for normal operation. If the length exceeds the limit, see the following table for selection; if the length exceeds twice the limit, consult us directly.

Table E-3 Reactor model selection

VFD power	Input reactor	Output reactor
AC 1PH 200V–240V		
0.2kW	-	AS20DLU4005-CU
0.4kW	-	AS20DLU4005-CU
0.75kW	-	AS20DLU4005-CU
1.1kW	-	AS20DLU4010-CU
1.5kW	-	AS20DLU4010-CU
2.2kW	-	AS20DLU4014-CU

VFD power	Input reactor	Output reactor
4kW	-	AS20DLU4020-CU
AC 3PH 200V–240V		
0.2kW	AS20DLI4005-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
0.4kW	AS20DLI4006-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
0.75kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
1.1kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4010-CU
1.5kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4010-CU
2.2kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4020-CU
4kW	AS20DLI4025-CU	AS20DLU4020-CU
5.5kW	AS20DLI4032-CU	AS20DLU4032-CU
7.5kW	AS20DLI4040-CU	AS20DLU4040-CU
11kW	AS20DLI4051-AL	AS20DLU4050-AL
15kW	AS20DLI4090-AL	AS20DLU4075-AL
AC 3PH 380V–480V		
0.4kW	AS20DLI4005-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
0.75kW	AS20DLI4006-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
1.1kW	AS20DLI4006-CU	AS20DLU4005-CU
1.5kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4006-CU
2.2kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4010-CU
3kW	AS20DLI4014-CU	AS20DLU4010-CU
4kW	AS20DLI4032-CU	AS20DLU4014-CU
5.5kW	AS20DLI4032-CU	AS20DLU4020-CU
7.5kW	AS20DLI4032-CU	AS20DLU4020-CU
11kW	AS20DLI4051-AL	AS20DLU4035-AL
15kW	AS20DLI4051-AL	AS20DLU4040-AL
18kW	AS20DLI4070-AL	AS20DLU4050-AL
22kW	AS20DLI4070-AL	AS20DLU4060-AL

Note:

- The rated input voltage drop of input reactor is designed to ≥ 1.5%.
- The rated output voltage drop of output reactor is designed to 1%.
- For the selection of accessories with different material requirements than those listed above, please refer to the low-voltage VFD DRV series filter option brochure.

E.3.2 Filter

A filter is used to prevent the surrounding interference and prevent the interference from the VFD during running Optional filters can be used to meet the conductivity and transmission requirements of CE/EN 61800-3 C2 electrical drive systems.

Table E-4 Filter model selection

VFD power	Input filter	Output filter
AC 1PH 200V–240V		
0.2kW	AS20FLI2010	AS20FLU4006
0.4kW	AS20FLI2010	AS20FLU4006
0.75kW	AS20FLI2010	AS20FLU4006
1.1kW	AS20FLI2025	AS20FLU4016
1.5kW	AS20FLI2025	AS20FLU4016
2.2kW	AS20FLI2025	AS20FLU4016
4kW	AS20FLI2025	AS20FLU4016
AC 3PH 200V–240V		
0.2kW	AS20FLI4006	AS20FLU4006
0.4kW	AS20FLI4006	AS20FLU4006
0.75kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4006
1.1kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4016
1.5kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4016
2.2kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4016
4kW	AS20FLI4032	AS20FLU4032
5.5kW	AS20FLI4032	AS20FLU4032
7.5kW	AS20FLI4045	AS20FLU4045
11kW	AS20FLI4045	AS20FLU4045
15kW	AS20FLI4100	AS20FLU4065
AC 3PH 380V–480V		
0.4kW	AS20FLI4006	AS20FLU4006
0.75kW	AS20FLI4006	AS20FLU4006
1.1kW	AS20FLI4006	AS20FLU4006
1.5kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4006
2.2kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4006
3kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4016
4kW	AS20FLI4016	AS20FLU4016
5.5kW	AS20FLI4032	AS20FLU4032
7.5kW	AS20FLI4032	AS20FLU4032
11kW	AS20FLI4045	AS20FLU4032
15kW	AS20FLI4065	AS20FLU4045
18kW	AS20FLI4065	AS20FLU4045
22kW	AS20FLI4065	AS20FLU4065

E.3.3 Braking component

The braking component includes braking resistors and braking units, which can be used to dissipate the regenerative energy generated by the motor, greatly improving braking and deceleration capabilities. When the VFD driving a high-inertia load decelerates or needs to decelerate abruptly, the motor runs in the power generation state and transmits the load-carrying energy to the DC circuit of the VFD, causing the bus voltage of the VFD to rise. If the bus voltage exceeds a specific value, the VFD reports an overvoltage fault. To prevent this from happening, you need to configure braking components.

Table E-5 Braking component model selection

VFD power	Braking unit	Resistance applicable for 100% braking torque (Ω)	Braking resistor power dissipation (kW)			Min. allowed braking resistance (Ω)
			% braking ratio	% braking ratio	% braking ratio	
AC 1PH 200V–240V						
0.2kW		750	0.03	0.15	0.24	380
0.4kW		361	0.06	0.3	0.48	180
0.75kW		192	0.11	0.56	0.9	100
1.1kW	Built-in braking unit	131	0.17	0.83	1.32	100
1.5kW		96	0.23	1.1	1.8	60
2.2kW		65	0.33	1.7	2.64	39
4kW		36	0.6	3	4.8	33
AC 3PH 200V–240V						
0.2kW		750	0.03	0.15	0.24	380
0.4kW		361	0.06	0.3	0.48	180
0.75kW		192	0.11	0.56	0.9	100
1.1kW		131	0.17	0.83	1.32	100
1.5kW		96	0.23	1.1	1.8	60
2.2kW	Built-in braking unit	65	0.33	1.7	2.64	39
4kW		36	0.6	3	4.8	33
5.5kW		26	0.8	4.13	6.6	25
7.5kW		19	1.13	5.63	9	13
11 kW		13	1.65	8.3	13.2	8.8
15kW		9.6	2.3	11.3	18	6.4

VFD power	Braking unit	Resistance applicable for 100% braking torque (Ω)	Braking resistor power dissipation (kW)			Min. allowed braking resistance (Ω)
			% braking ratio	% braking ratio	% braking ratio	
AC 3PH 380V–480V						
0.4kW	Built-in braking unit	750	0.08	0.4	0.7	380
0.75kW		653	0.11	0.56	0.9	200
1.1kW		440	0.16	0.8	1.3	150
1.5kW		326	0.23	1.13	1.8	150
2.2kW		222	0.33	1.65	2.64	130
3kW		122	0.6	3	4.8	80
4kW		122	0.6	3	4.8	80
5.5kW		89	0.8	4.1	6.6	60
7.5kW		65	1.13	5.6	9	51
11kW		44	1.7	8.3	13.2	31
15kW		32	2	11.2	18	23
18.5kW		26	3	14	22	19
22kW		22	3.3	17	26	17

Note:

- Select braking resistors according to the resistance and power data provided by ASTOR.
- The braking resistor may increase the braking torque of the VFD. The preceding table describes the resistance and power for 100% braking torque, 10% braking ratio, 50% braking ratio and 80% braking ratio. You can select the braking system based on the

E.3.4 External keypad and mounting

E.3.4.1 External

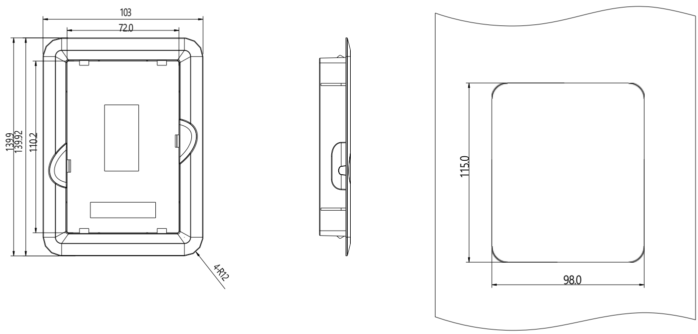
Ordering code (with package)	AS240LCD0001	AS240LED0001
Appearance		

E.3.4.2 Keypad mounting bracket

All models support external keypads that are optional.

You can mount the external keypad on a bracket. There are two types of brackets that are compatible with all keypads. Keypad mounting brackets are optional. Figure E-5 show the outline dimensions.

Figure E-5 Keypad mounting bracket dimensions (unit: mm)

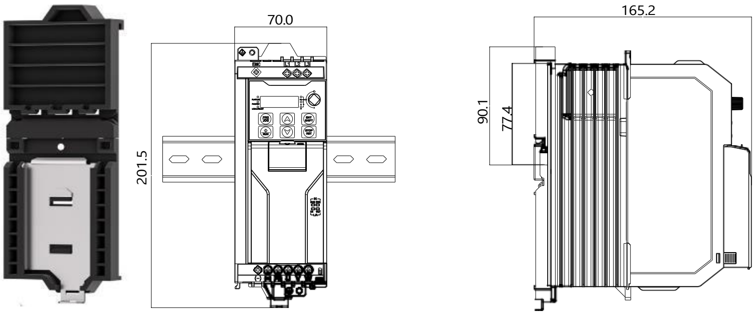


Name	**Model**
Keypad mounting bracket	AS28KIT0001

E.3.5 DIN rail mounting bracket

When selecting the DIN rail mounting method for the VFDs in frames A and B, you must select rail mounting brackets.

Figure E-6 DIN rail mounting bracket dimensions (unit: mm)



Name	Model
DIN rail mounting bracket	AP-RB-A-01

E.3.6 Accessory

No.	Name	Model	Applicable frame	Appearance
1	Flange mounting bracket-C	AP-FG-C-01	C	
2	Flange mounting bracket-D	AP-FG-D-01	D	
3	Flange mounting bracket-E	AP-FG-E-01	E	

Appendix F STO function

Before starting the STO function, read the following content in detail and follow all safety precautions in this manual.

F.1 Safety standards

The product has been integrated with the STO function and complies with the following safety standards.

IEC 61000-6-7	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)—Part 7: General standards—Immunity requirements for equipment used in industrial sites to perform safety related functions (functional safety)
IEC 61326-3-1	EMC requirements for measurement, control, and laboratory electrical equipment—Part 31: Immunity requirements for safety related systems and equipment intended to perform safety related functions (functional safety)—General industrial applications
IEC 61508	Safety of machinery—Functional safety of safety-related control systems
IEC/EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems Part 5-2: Safety requirements—Function
IEC/EN 62061	Safety of machinery—Safety-related functional safety of electrical, electronic, and programmable electronic control systems
EN/ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery—Safety related parts of control systems—Part 1: General principles for design
EN/ISO 13849-2	Safety of machinery—Safety related parts of control systems—Part 2: Verification

Safety standard related data is as follows.

Code	Definition	Standard	Characteristics
SIL	Safety integrity level	IEC 61508 IEC 62061	SIL3
PFH	Probability of failure per hour	IEC 61508	8.53×10^{-10}
HFT	Hardware fault tolerance	IEC 61508	1
SFF	Safe failure fraction	IEC 61508	99.39%
DC	Diagnosis coverage	ISO 13849-1	Greater than 90%
Cat.	Category	ISO 13849-1	3

F.2 Safety function description

■ STO function principle description

The Safe Torque Off (STO) function turns off the drive output by shutting down the drive signal, cutting off the electrical power supply to the motor and thus stopping the outward torque output (see Figure F-2). When STO is activated, this function prevents the motor from accidentally starting if the motor is in static state. If the motor is rotating, it will continue to rotate by inertia until it comes to rest. If the motor has a brake, the brake closes immediately.

Note:

- In normal working mode, you are not recommended to use the STO function to stop the VFD running. The STO function cannot effectively prevent sabotage or misuse. If the STO function is used to stop a running VFD, the VFD will disconnect the power supply to the motor, and the motor will coast to stop. If the consequences caused by this action are unacceptable, related stop modes should be used to stop the VFD and mechanical equipment.
- When using a permanent magnet, reluctance, or nonsalient pole induction motor, even if the STO function is activated, there is still a possible failure mode (although the possibility is very low) that prevents the two power devices of the VFD from conducting. The drive system can output a uniform torque, which can rotate the permanent magnet motor shaft by a maximum electrical angle of 180°, or the non-salient pole induction motor or reluctance motor shaft by an electrical angle of 90°. This possible failure mode must be allowed during the design of the machine system. Maximum motor shaft rotation angle = Electrical angle of 360°/Number of motor pole pairs
- The STO function cannot replace the emergency stop function. When no other measures are taken, the power supply of the VFD cannot be cut off in an emergency.
- The STO function has priority over all other functions of the VFD.
- Although the STO function can reduce known hazardous conditions, it does not eliminate all potential hazards.
- Designing safety related systems requires professional safety knowledge. To ensure the safety of a complete control system, design the system according to the required safety principles. A single subsystem with the STO function, although intentionally designed for safety related applications, it cannot guarantee the safety of the entire system.

■ Emergency stop function

When the emergency stop function is used in equipment, it mainly allows operators to take timely actions to prevent accidents in unexpected conditions. Its design may not necessarily be complex or intelligent, but it may use simple electromechanical devices to initiate a controlled rapid stop by cutting off the power supply or other means (such as dynamic or regenerative braking).

F.3 Risk assessment

1. Before using the STO function, a risk assessment needs to be conducted on the drive system to ensure compliance with the required safety standards.
2. There may also be some other risks when the device is operating with safety functions. Therefore, safety must always be considered when conducting risk assessments.
3. If an external force (such as vertical axis gravity) is applied while the safety function is in operation, the motor will rotate. Providing a separate mechanical brake is an effective solution.
4. If the drive fails, and the motor can operate within a 180° range, safety will still be ensured even in dangerous situations.

Note: The max. rotation angle of the rotating motor's shaft is 1/6 of a full turn, while the max. rotation angle of the driven motor's shaft is 1/20 of a full turn. The max. travel distance of the linear servo motor is 30mm.

F.4 STO wiring

In the factory, the STO function terminals +24V, STO1, and STO2 have been shorted.

The wiring requirements are as follows:

1. When using the STO function of the VFD, remove the jumpers between +24V, STO1, and STO1.
2. When the VFD is in normal operation, close the switches or relays.

Figure F-1 +24V/STO1/STO2 shorting connection

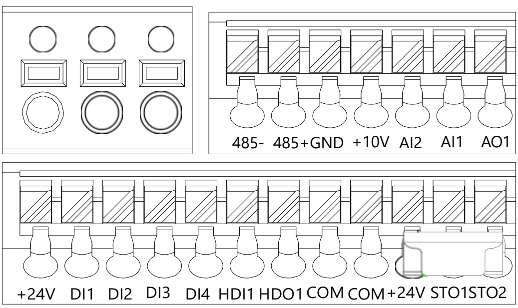


Figure F-2 STO function circuit internal power wiring

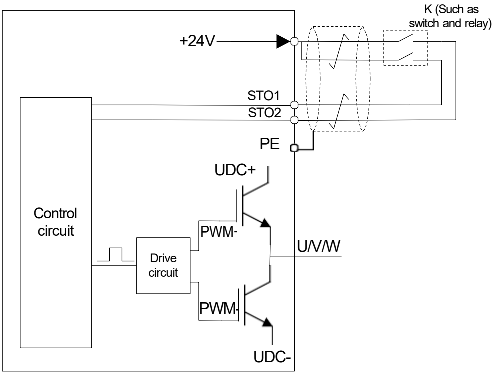
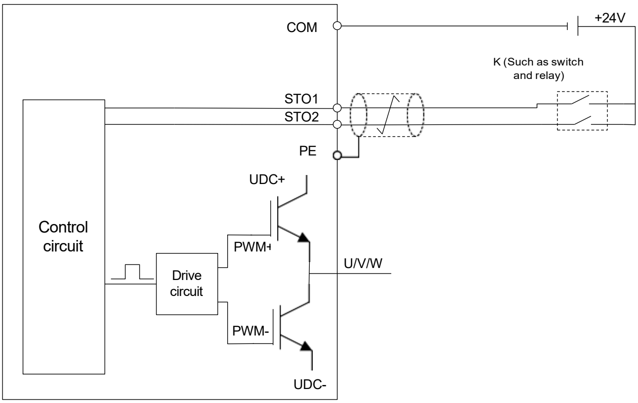


Figure F-3 STO function circuit external power wiring



Note:

- The symbol "K" in the preceding figures can represent components such as manual operation switch, emergency stop switch, safety relay, and safety PLC contact.
- The opening or closing of safety switch contact must be within 200ms.
- The maximum length of the double-shielded twisted pair cable between the VFD and safety switch is 25m.
- The cable shield layer should be connected to the PE terminal of the VFD.
- When the STO function is enabled, the switch or relay is opened. If the VFD stops output, the keypad displays "E40".

F.5 STO function terminal description

STO function terminals are listed in the following table.

Terminal	Function
+24V	Voltage range: 24V±15% To disable the STO function, short +24V/STO1/STO2.
STO1	Voltage in STO action mode: 0V < STO1 and STO2 < 5V Voltage in STO cut-off mode: 13V < STO1 and STO2 < 30V Input current: 5mA STO function channel signal input
STO2	

F.6 STO function logic table

The function logics of STO1 and STO2 and keypad display are listed in the following table.

STO1	STO2	VFD status	Keypad display	Fault description
STO1 closed	STO2 closed	Normal running	No exception displayed	-
STO1 open	STO2 open	Torque output off	E40	Safe torque off (STO)
STO1 open	STO2 closed	Torque output off	E41	STO1 exception
STO1 closed	STO2 open	Torque output off	E42	STO2 exception

Note: E43 indicates both STO1 and STO2 are abnormal.

F.7 STO channel delay description

The following table describes the trigger and indication delay of the STO channels.

Table F-1 lists the STO channel trigger and indication delay

STO mode	STO trigger delay[1] and STO indication delay[2]
STO fault: E41	Trigger delay < 10ms Indication delay < 280ms
STO fault: E42	Trigger delay < 10ms Indication delay < 280ms
STO fault: E43	Trigger delay < 10ms Indication delay < 280ms
STO fault: E40	Trigger delay < 10ms Indication delay < 100ms

STO trigger delay[1]: Time interval between trigger the STO function and switching off the drive output

STO instruction delay[2]: Time interval between triggering the STO function and indicating STO output status

F.8 Acceptance test

Warning	
	● Technical personnel, operators, maintenance and repair personnel must receive relevant training to understand the requirements and principles of safety system design and debugging. ● Do not carry out maintenance on the VFD or motor before the power is cut off; otherwise, there may be a risk of electric shock or other electricity generated hazards. ● The safety function acceptance test must be carried out by personnel with professional safety function knowledge, and must be recorded and signed by test engineers.

The acceptance test must be carried for the device in the following stages:

1. First starting of safety functions
2. After any safety function related change (including PCB, wiring, component, or setup)
3. After any safety function related maintenance work

The signed acceptance test report must be kept in machine logs. The report should include the documents of startup activities and test results, fault report references and fault solutions. Any new acceptance test conducted due to changes or maintenance should be recorded in the logs.

■ Acceptance test checklist

Step	Test	Result
1	Ensure that the VFD can run or stop randomly during commissioning.	□
2	Stop the VFD (if it is running), disconnect the input power supply, and isolate the drive from the power cable through the isolation switch.	□
3	Check the STO function circuit connection according to the circuit diagram.	□
4	Close the isolation switch to connect to the power.	□
	Test the STO function as follows when the motor stops: If the VFD is running, send a stop command to it and wait until the motor shaft stops rotating. Disconnect the STO circuit. Then the VFD should enter the safe torque off mode and stop outputting voltage, and the keypad displays "E40". Send a VFD startup command, but the motor does not start.	□

Step	Test	Result
	Close the STO circuit. Remove the fault, start the VFD, and ensure that the motor can run properly.	
	Test the STO function as follows when the motor is running: Start the VFD and ensure that the motor runs. Disconnect the STO circuit. Then the VFD should enter the safe torque off mode and stop outputting voltage, and the keypad displays "E40". The motor should stop. Remove the fault, start the VFD, and ensure that the motor keeps the static state. Close the STO circuit. Remove the fault, start the VFD, and ensure that the motor can run properly.	□
5	Test and detect the VFD fault. At this time, the motor can be in running or stopped state. Start the VFD and ensure that the motor runs properly. Disconnect STO1 and keep STO2 closed. If the motor is running, it should coast to stop, and the keypad displays "E41". Send a VFD startup command, but the motor does not start. Close the STO circuit. At this time, the fault cannot be removed. Power off and restart the VFD, and ensure that the motor can run properly. Disconnect STO2 and keep STO1 closed. If the motor is running, it should coast to stop, and the keypad displays "E42". Send a VFD startup command, but the motor does not start. Close the STO circuit. At this time, the fault cannot be removed. Power off and restart the VFD, and ensure that the motor can run properly.	□
6	Record and sign the acceptance test report, which indicates the STO function is safe and can be put into service.	□

Note:

- If the steps in the acceptance test checklist can be carried out normally without other exceptions, it indicates that the STO functional circuit is normal. If the situations are different from the expected results of the preceding steps or if "E43" is displayed, it indicates that the STO function circuit is abnormal. For details about fault handling, see section 8.2 Faults and solutions.
- Fault "E40" can also be manually or automatically reset by setting P08.55.

VFD fault	Fault code	Response time	Reset method
Normal running	No exception displayed	-	-
Torque output off	E40	≤20ms	Press STOP/RST.
Torque output off	E41	≤20ms	Entire machine re-powered on
Torque output off	E42	≤20ms	Entire machine re-powered on

Appendix G Function parameter list

The function parameters of the VFD are divided into groups by function. Among the function parameter groups, group P98 is the analog input and output calibration group, while group P99 contains the factory function parameters, which are user inaccessible. Each group includes several function codes (each function code identifies a function parameter). A three-level menu style is applied to function codes. For example, "P08.08" indicates the 8th function code in group P08. The VFD supplies the password protection function. For detail settings, see P07.00. The parameters adopt the decimal system (0–9) and hexadecimal system (0–F). If the hexadecimal system is adopted, all bits are mutually independent on data during parameter editing. The symbols in the table are described as follows:

"○" indicates that the value of the parameter can be modified when the VFD is in stopped or running state.

"◎" indicates that the value of the parameter cannot be modified when the VFD is in running state.

"●" indicates that the value of the parameter is detected and recorded, and cannot be modified. (When "Restore factory settings" is performed, the actual detected parameter values or recorded values will not be restored.)

Group P00—Basic functions

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P00.00	Speed control mode	Specifies a speed control mode. Setting range: 0–2 0: SVC mode 0 1: SVC mode 1 2: Space voltage vector control mode **Note:** Before using a vector control mode (0 or 1), enable the VFD to perform motor parameter autotuning first.	2	◎
P00.01	Channel of running commands	Specifies a channel of running commands. Setting range: 0–2 0: Keypad 1: Terminal 2: Communication	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P00.02	Communication mode of running commands	The function code is used to select a communication mode of running commands. Setting range: 0–6 0: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 1: Reserved 2: Ethernet 3: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP 4–6: Reserved **Note:** The Modbus TCP communication mode of option 0, and options 2 and 3 are extended functions, which are valid only when corresponding expansion cards are configured.	0	○
P00.03	Max. output frequency	Specifies the max. output frequency of the VFD, which is the basis of the frequency setting and the acceleration (ACC) and deceleration (DEC) speed. Setting range: P00.04–599.00Hz	50.00Hz	◎
P00.04	Upper limit of running frequency	Specifies the upper limit of the VFD output frequency, which should be smaller than or equal to the max. output frequency. If the set frequency is higher than the upper limit of the running frequency, the upper limit of the running frequency is used for running. Setting range: P00.05–P00.03 (Hz)	50.00Hz	◎
P00.05	Lower limit of running frequency	Specifies the lower limit of the VFD output frequency. If the set frequency is lower than the lower limit of the running frequency, the lower limit of the running frequency is used for running. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.04 **Note:** Max. output frequency ≥ Upper limit of frequency ≥ Lower limit of frequency	0.00Hz	◎
P00.06	Setting channel of A frequency command	Specifies the frequency command source. Setting range: 0–15 0: P00.10 1: AI1	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P00.07	Setting channel of B frequency command	2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6: Reserved 7: Simple PLC program 8: Multi-step speed running 9: PID control 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved	1	○
P00.08	Reference object of B frequency command	Specifies the reference object of B frequency command. Setting range: 0–1 0: Max. output frequency 1: A frequency command	0	○
P00.09	Combination mode of setting source	Specifies the combination mode of A/B frequency setting source. Setting range: 0–5 0: A 1: B 2: (A+B) 3: (A- B) 4: Max(A, B) 5: Min(A, B)	0	○
P00.10	Setting frequency through keypad	Specifies the initial VFD frequency set value when A and B frequency commands are set by keypad. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○
P00.11	ACC time 1	Specifies the ACC time of ramp frequency. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P00.12	DEC time 1	Specifies the DEC time of ramp frequency. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P00.13	Running direction	Specifies the running direction. Setting range: 0–2 0: Run at the default direction. 1: Run at the opposite direction. 2: Disable reverse running.	0	○
P00.14	Carrier frequency setting	Specifies the carrier frequency. A high carrier frequency will have an ideal current waveform, few current harmonics, and small motor noise, but it will increase the switch loss, increase VFD temperature, and impact the output capacity. At the same time, the VFD current leakage and electrical magnetic interference will increase. On the contrary, an extremely-low a carrier frequency may cause unstable operation at low frequency, decrease the torque, or even lead to oscillation. The carrier frequency has been properly set in the factory before the VFD is delivered. In general, you do not need to modify it. The mapping between VFD models and default carrier frequency values is as follows: 8k for 220V 5.5kW and lower 4k for other models Setting range: 1.0kHz–15.0kHz **Note:** When the frequency used exceeds the default carrier frequency, the VFD needs to derate by 10% for each increased of 1kHz.	Model depended	○
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	Specifies the motor autotuning function. Setting range: 0–3 0: No operation 1: Complete parameter rotary autotuning 2: Complete parameter static autotuning 3: Partial parameter static autotuning	0	◎
P00.16	AVR function	Specifies the VFD automatic voltage regulation (AVR) function, which can eliminate the impact of the bus voltage fluctuation on the VFD output voltage.	1	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range: 0–1 0: Invalid 1: Valid during the whole process		
P00.17	VFD type	Specifies the VFD type. Setting range: 0–3 0–1: Reserved 2: Heavy duty 3: Light duty **Note:** Invalid when the value is 0 or 1.	2	◎
P00.18	Function parameter restoration	Specifies the function parameter restoration. Setting range: 0–6 0: No operation 1: Restore to default values (excluding motor parameters) 2: Clear fault records 3: Lock all function codes 4: Reserved 5: Restore to default values (factory test mode) 6: Restore to default values (including motor parameters) **Note:** Restoring to default values will delete the user password. After the selected operation is performed, the function code is automatically restored to 0. When it is set to 3 (Lock all function codes), the value of any function code cannot be modified.	0	◎

Group P01—Start and stop

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P01.00	Running mode of start	Specifies the start mode. Setting range: 0–4 0: Direct start 1: Start after DC braking 2–3: Reserved 4: Start after speed tracking (software)	0	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	Specifies the initial frequency during VFD start. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.50Hz	◎
P01.02	Starting frequency hold time	Specifies the hold time of starting frequency. Setting range: 0.0–50.0s	0.0s	◎
P01.03	Braking current before start	Specifies the DC braking current before startup. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	◎
P01.04	Braking time before start	Specifies the DC braking time before startup. Setting range: 0.00–50.00s	0.00s	◎
P01.05	ACC/DEC mode	Specifies the changing mode of the frequency during start and running. Setting range: 0–1 0: Linear type. The output frequency increases or decreases linearly. 1: S curve. The output frequency increases or decreases according to the S curve. **Note:** The S curve is generally applied to application scenarios where smoother start or stop is required. When the S curve mode is selected, P01.06, P01.07, P01.27, and P01.28 need to be set accordingly.	0	◎
P01.06	Time of starting segment of ACC S curve	Specifies the time of the starting segment of the ACC S curve. It works with P01.07 to determine the curvature of the S curve. Setting range: 0.0–50.0s	0.1s	◎
P01.07	Time of ending segment of ACC S curve	Specifies the time of the ending segment of the ACC S curve. It works with P01.06 to determine the curvature of the S curve. Setting range: 0.0–50.0s	0.1s	◎
P01.08	Stop mode	Specifies the stop mode. Setting range: 0–1 0: Decelerate to stop. After a stop command takes effect, the VFD lowers output frequency based on the DEC mode and the defined DEC time; after the frequency drops to the stop	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		speed (P01.15), the VFD stops. 1: Coast to stop. After a stop command takes effect, the VFD ceases the output immediately, and the load coasts to stop according to mechanical inertia.		
P01.09	Starting frequency of braking for stop	Specifies the starting frequency of DC braking for stop. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○
P01.10	Demagnetization time	Specifies the demagnetization time, that is, the wait time before DC braking for stop. Setting range: 0.00–30.00s	0.00s	○
P01.11	DC braking current for stop	Specifies the DC braking current for stop, that is, the DC braking energy. Setting range: 0.0–100.0% (of the rated VFD output current)	0.0%	○
P01.12	DC braking time for stop	Specifies the duration of DC braking. Setting range: 0.00–50.00s **Note:** If the value is 0, DC braking is invalid, and the VFD decelerates to stop within the specified time.	0.00s	○
P01.13	FWD/REV run deadzone time	Specifies the transition time of the switching in FWD/REV running switching mode specified by P01.14. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	0.0s	○
P01.14	FWD/REV run switching mode	Specifies the forward/reverse running switching mode. Setting range: 0–2 0: Switch at zero frequency 1: Switch at the starting frequency 2: Switch after the speed reaches the stop speed with a delay	1	◎
P01.15	Stop speed	Specifies the stop speed (frequency). Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.50Hz	◎
P01.16	Stop speed detection mode	Specifies the stop speed detection mode. The VFD stops when the value in the selected mode is less than P01.15.	1	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range: 0–1 0: Detect according to speed setting 1: Detect according to speed feedback **Note:** Only "Detect according to speed setting" is valid in space voltage vector control mode.		
P01.17	Stop speed detection time	Specifies the stop speed detection time. Setting range: 0.00–100.00s	0.00s	◎
P01.18	Terminal-based running command protection at power-on	Specifies whether the terminal running command is valid at power-on. Setting range: 0–1 0: The terminal running command is invalid at power-on. 1: The terminal running command is valid at power-on.	0	○
P01.19	Action selected when running frequency less than frequency lower limit	Specifies the run status of the VFD when the set frequency is below the lower limit. Setting range: 0x00–0x12 Ones place: Action selection 0: Run at the frequency lower limit 1: Stop 2: Sleep Tens place: Stop mode 0: Coast to stop 1: Decelerate to stop **Note:** Valid only when frequency lower limit is greater than 0.	0x00	◎
P01.20	Wake-up-from-sleep delay	Specifies the wake-up-from-sleep delay time. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s **Note:** Valid only when P01.19 ones place is 2.	0.0	○
P01.21	Power-off restart selection	Specifies whether the VFD automatically runs after re-power on. Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable. If the restart condition is met, the VFD will run automatically after waiting the	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		time defined by P01.22.		
P01.22	Wait time for restart after power-off	Specifies the wait time before the automatic running of the VFD that is re- powered on. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s **Note:** Valid only when P01.19 ones place is 2. Valid when P01.21 is 1.	1.0s	○
P01.23	Start delay time	Setting range: 0.0–600.0s	0.0s	○
P01.24	Stop speed delay	Setting range: 0.0–600.0s	0.0s	○
P01.25	Open-loop 0Hz output selection	Setting range: 0–2 0: Output without voltage 1: Output with voltage 2: Output with the DC braking current for stop	0	○
P01.26	DEC time for emergency stop	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s	2.0s	○
P01.27	Time of starting segment of DEC S curve	Setting range: 0.0–50.0s	0.1s	◎
P01.28	Time of ending segment of DEC S curve	Setting range: 0.0–50.0s	0.1s	◎
P01.29–P01.31	Reserved	-	-	-
P01.32	Pre-exciting time for jogging	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.300s	○
P01.33	Starting frequency of braking for stop in jogging	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○
P01.34	Sleep delay	Setting range: 0–3600.0s	0.0s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P01.35	Speed tracking method	Setting range: 0x000–0x112 Ones place: Speed tracking method selection 0: Track according to stop frequency 1: Track according to rated frequency 2: Track according to max. frequency Tens place: Tracking direction 0: Single (set) direction 1: Dual (forward and reverse) directions Hundreds place: Tracking current limit (sending no wave when the value exceeded) 0: 20% (relative to the larger of VFD current and motor current) 1: 10% (relative to the larger of VFD current and motor current)	0x000	○
P01.36	Quick/slow selection for speed tracking	Setting range: 0–10000	300	○
P01.37	Speed tracking voltage coefficient	Setting range: 0–50	10	○

Group P02—Parameters of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.00	Type of motor 1	Setting range: 0–1 0: Asynchronous motor (AM) 1: Permanent magnet synchronous motor	0	◎
P02.01	Rated power of AM 1	Setting range: 0.1–3000.0kW	Model depended	◎
P02.02	Rated frequency of AM 1	Setting range: 0.01Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	◎
P02.03	Rated speed of AM 1	Setting range: 1–60000RPM	Model depended	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.04	Rated voltage of AM 1	Setting range: 0–1200V	Model depended	◎
P02.05	Rated current of AM 1	Setting range: 0.08–600.00A	Model depended	◎
P02.06	Stator resistance of AM 1	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○
P02.07	Rotor resistance of AM 1	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○
P02.08	Leakage inductance of AM 1	Setting range: 0.1–6553.5mH	Model depended	○
P02.09	Mutual inductance of AM 1	Setting range: 0.1–6553.5mH	Model depended	○
P02.10	No-load current of AM 1	Setting range: 0.01–655.35A	Model depended	○
P02.11	Magnetic saturation coefficient 1 of iron core of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	80.0%	○
P02.12	Magnetic saturation coefficient 2 of iron core of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	68.0%	○
P02.13	Magnetic saturation coefficient 3 of iron core of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	57.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.14	Magnetic saturation coefficient 4 of iron core of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	40.0%	○
P02.15	Rated power of SM 1	Setting range: 0.1–3000.0kW	Model depended	◎
P02.16	Rated frequency of SM 1	Setting range: 0.01Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	◎
P02.17	Number of pole pairs of SM 1	Setting range: 1–128	2	◎
P02.18	Rated voltage of SM 1	Setting range: 0–1200V	Model depended	◎
P02.19	Rated current of SM 1	Setting range: 0.08–600.00A	Model depended	◎
P02.20	Stator resistance of SM 1	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○
P02.21	Direct-axis inductance of SM 1	Setting range: 0.01–655.35mH	Model depended	○
P02.22	Quadrature-axis inductance of SM 1	Setting range: 0.01–655.35mH	Model depended	○
P02.23	Counter-emf constant of SM 1	Setting range: 0–10000	300	○
P02.24	Initial pole position of SM 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.25	Frequency percentage for SM 1 counter-emf identifying	Setting range: 5.0%–100.0%	60.0%	◎
P02.26	Overload protection selection of motor 1	Setting range: 0–2 0: No protection 1: Common motor (with low-speed compensation) As the cooling effect of a common motor is degraded at low speed running, the corresponding electronic thermal protection value needs to be adjusted properly, the low compensation indicates lowering the overload protection threshold of the motor whose running frequency is lower than 30Hz. 2: Frequency-variable motor (without low-speed compensation) The heat dissipation function for a variable-frequency motor is not impacted by the rotation speed, and therefore it is not necessary to adjust the protection value at low speed running.	2	◎
P02.27	Overload protection coefficient of motor 1	Specifies the motor overload protection coefficient. A small motor overload protection coefficient indicates a great overload multiplication (M). When M=116%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 1 hour; when M=150%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 12 minutes; when M=180%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 5 minutes; when M=200%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 60 seconds; and when M≥400%, protection is performed immediately. Setting range: 20.0%–150.0%	100.0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.28	Power display calibration coefficient of motor 1	Used to adjust the power display value of motor 1. However, it does not affect the control performance of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00–3.00	1.00	○
P02.29	Parameter display selection of motor 1	Setting range: 0–1 0: Display by motor type. In this mode, only parameters related to the present motor type are displayed. 1: Display all. In this mode, all the motor parameters are displayed.	0	○
P02.30	System inertia of motor 1	Setting range: 0.001–65.535kg · m^2	0.001 kg · m^2	○
P02.31	Parameter model calculation of motor 1	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	◎
P02.32	Power factor of AM 1	Setting range: 0.00–1.00	0.85	○
P02.33	High word of rated speed of AM 1	Setting range: 0–30 (10kRPM)	0	◎
P02.34	Iron core saturation coefficient 1 of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○
P02.35	Iron core saturation coefficient 2 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○
P02.36	Mutual inductance saturation coefficient 1 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	88.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P02.37	Mutual inductance saturation coefficient 2 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	88.0%	○
P02.38	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 1 of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	112.5%	○
P02.39	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 2 of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	117.6%	○
P02.40	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 3 of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	122.8%	○
P02.41	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 4 of AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○

Group P03—Vector control of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.00	Speed-loop proportional gain 1 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	20.0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.01	Speed-loop integral time 1 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	0.200s	○
P03.02	Motor 1 switching low-point frequency	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P03.05 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	5.00Hz	○
P03.03	Speed-loop proportional gain 2 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	20.0	○
P03.04	Speed-loop integral time 2 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	0.200s	○
P03.05	Switching high-point frequency of motor 1	Setting range: P03.02–P00.03(Hz) **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	10.00Hz	○
P03.06	Speed-loop output filter of motor 1	Setting range: 0–8 (corresponding to 0–2^8/10ms)	0	○
P03.07	Electromotive slip compensation coefficient of vector control for motor 1	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the slip frequency of the vector control and improve the speed control accuracy of the system. Adjusting the parameter properly can control the speed steady-state error. Setting range: 50%–200%	100%	○
P03.08	Braking slip compensation coefficient of vector control for motor 1	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the slip frequency of the vector control and improve the speed control accuracy of the system. Adjusting the parameter properly can control the speed steady-state error. Setting range: 50%–200%	100%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.11	Torque setting method selection of motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: P03.12 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	○
P03.12	Torque set through keypad of motor 1	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	20.0%	○
P03.13	Torque reference filter time of motor 1	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.010s	○
P03.14	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P03.16 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** For setting 1 and above, 100% corresponds to the max. frequency.		
P03.15	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency source in torque control for motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P03.17 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** For setting 1 and above, 100% corresponds to the max. frequency.	0	○
P03.16	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control for motor 1	Specifies the frequency limit when P03.14=0. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.17	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control for motor 1	The function code is used to set the frequency limit when P03.15=0. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○
P03.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit for motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P03.20 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	○
P03.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit for motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P03.21 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.		
P03.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 1	Specifies the torque limit when P03.18 = 0. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	180.0%	○
P03.21	Braking torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 1	Specifies the torque limit when P03.19 = 0. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	180.0%	○
P03.22	Weakening coefficient in constant power zone for motor 1	Used when the AM is in flux-weakening control. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	100.0%	○
P03.23	Lowest weakening point in constant power zone for motor 1	Setting range: 5%–100%	5%	○
P03.24	Max. voltage limit on motor 1	Specifies the max. VFD output voltage, which is a percentage of the motor rated voltage. Set the value according to onsite conditions. Setting range: 0.0–120.0%	100.0%	○
P03.25	Pre-exciting time of motor 1	Specifies the pre-exciting time. Pre-exciting is performed for the motor when the VFD starts up. A magnetic field is built up inside the motor to improve the torque performance during the start process. Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Pre-excitation can improve the start-up	0.300s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		capability of AM with loads. For an AM, set 0 to disable the pre-excitation process. For an SM, if P13.01 is set to an enabling option, the pre-excitation process is directly skipped.		
P03.26	Flux-weakening proportional gain of motor 1	Setting range: 0–8000	1000	○
P03.27	Speed display selection in vector control for motor 1	Setting range: 0–1 0: Display the actual value 1: Display the set value	0	○
P03.28	Static friction compensation coefficient of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P03.29	Static friction corresponding frequency point of motor 1	Setting range: 0.50Hz–P03.31	1.00Hz	○
P03.30	High speed friction compensation coefficient of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P03.31	High speed friction corresponding frequency point of motor 1	Setting range: P03.29–P00.03(Hz)	50.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.32	Enabling torque control of motor 1	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	○
P03.33	Flux-weakening integral gain of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–300.0%	30.0%	○
P03.35	Control mode optimization selection of motor 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: Torque command selection 0: Torque current reference 1: Torque current reference Tens place: Reserved Hundreds place: indicates whether to enable speed-loop integral separation 0: Disable 1: Enable Thousands place: Reserved	0x0000	○
P03.36	Speed-loop differential gain of motor 1	Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	○
P03.43	Motor 1 inertia identification torque	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	10.0%	○
P03.44	Enabling motor 1 inertia identification	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	◎
P03.45	Max. flux weakening current of SM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	100.0%	◎
P03.46	Vector control optimization parameter of motor 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0x0FFF Bit 0: Enable voltage feedforward compensation (valid in FVC) Bit 1: Enable axis-d voltage cross decoupling (valid in FVC) Bit 2: Enable axis-q voltage cross decoupling	0x0037	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		(valid in FVC) Bit 3: Enable closed-loop disturbance feedforward compensation Bit 4: Axis-q voltage restriction selection 0: Restricted to 1.2 times the motor rated voltage 1: Restricted to axis-d voltage Bit 5: Mutual inductance self-adaptation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable Bit 6: Direct-axis inductance (Ld) saturation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for synchronous reluctance motors or synchronous motors where inductance varies significantly with current) Bit 7: Quadrature-axis inductance (Lq) saturation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for synchronous reluctance motors or synchronous motors where inductance varies significantly with current) Bit 8: Torque control current optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for low torque tension control applications) Bit 9: Current loop optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for low carrier frequency ratio applications) Bit 10: Speed loop optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (requiring inertia identification) Bit 11–Bit 15: Reserved		
P03.49	Closed-loop speed observation band width of motor 1	Setting range: 1.0–200.0	10.0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.50	Vector control energy-saving mode selection of motor 1	Setting range: 0–3 0: Invalid 1: Max. efficiency (recommended) 2: Optimal power factor 3: MTPA	0	◎
P03.51	Energy-saving optimization coefficient of motor 1	Setting range: 25.0%–400.0%	100.0%	○
P03.54	Current-loop band width of motor 1	Setting range: 0–2000 **Note:** ● P03.54 is a current loop PI regulation parameter. It impacts the dynamic response speed and control accuracy of the system. Generally, you do not need to modify it. ● **Applicable to SVC 0 (P00.00 = 0) and SVC 1 (P00.00 = 1).**	400	○
P03.58	Quick exciting current of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	0.0%	◎
P03.65	Current-loop integral coefficient after autotuning of motor 1	Setting range: 0–65535	0	○
P03.68	Upper limit frequency bias value in torque control of motor 1	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P03.69	Upper limit frequency ACC/DEC selection in torque control of motor 1	Setting range: 0–4 0: No limit on acceleration or deceleration 1: ACC/DEC time 1 2: ACC/DEC time 2 3: ACC/DEC time 3 4: ACC/DEC time 4	0	○

Group P04—V/F control of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.00	V/F curve setting of motor 1	Specifies the V/F curve of motor 1 to meet the needs of different loads. Setting range: 0–5 0: Straight-line V/F curve, applicable to constant torque loads 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0) Curves 2 – 4 are applicable to the torque loads such as fans and water pumps. You can adjust according to the characteristics of the loads to achieve best performance. 5: Customized V/F (V/F separation); in this mode, V can be separated from F. F can be adjusted through the frequency setting channel set by P00.06, and V can be adjusted through the voltage setting channel set by P04.13, so as to change the characteristics of the curve.	0	◎
P04.01	Torque boost of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–10.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of motor 1. When the value is set to 0.0%, the VFD uses automatic torque boost.	0.0%	○
P04.02	Torque boost cut-off of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–50.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the rated frequency of motor 1.	20.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.03	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 1	When P04.00=1 (multi-dot V/F curve), you can set the V/F curve through P04.03–P04.08. Setting range: 0.00–P04.05(Hz) **Note:** V1≤V2≤V3, f1≤f2≤f3 Too high voltage for low frequency will cause motor overheat or damage and cause VFD overcurrent stall or overcurrent protection.	0.00Hz	○
P04.04	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P04.03. 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	0.0%	○
P04.05	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 1	Setting range: P04.03–P04.07 (Hz) **Note:** See the description for P04.03.	0.00Hz	○
P04.06	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P04.03. 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	0.0%	○
P04.07	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 1	Setting range: P04.05–P02.02 (Hz, Rated frequency of AM 1) or P04.05–P02.16 (Hz, Rated frequency of SM 1) **Note:** See the description for P04.03.	0.00Hz	○
P04.08	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 1	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P04.03. 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	0.0%	○
P04.09	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 1	Used to compensate for the motor rotating speed change caused by load change in the space voltage vector mode, and thus improve the rigidity of the mechanical characteristics of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	100.0	○
P04.10	Low-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1	In space voltage vector control mode, the motor, especially the large-power motor, may experience current oscillation at certain frequencies, which may cause unstable motor running, or even VFD overcurrent. You can adjust the two function parameters properly to eliminate such phenomenon. Setting range: 0–100	10	○
P04.11	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 1		10	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.12	Oscillation control threshold of motor 1	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	30.00Hz	○
P04.13	Voltage setting channel selection for motor 1	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P04.14 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: PID control 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved	0	○
P04.14	Voltage set through keypad for motor 1	The function code is the voltage digital setting when "keypad" is selected as the voltage setting channel. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	100.0%	○
P04.15	Voltage increase time of motor 1	Voltage increase time means the time needed for the VFD to accelerate from min. output voltage to the max. output frequency. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	5.0s	○
P04.16	Voltage decrease time of motor 1	Voltage decrease time means the time needed for the VFD to decelerate from the max. output frequency to min. output voltage. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	5.0s	○
P04.17	Max. output voltage of motor 1	Specifies the upper limit of output voltage. Setting range: P04.18–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	100.0%	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.18	Min. output voltage of motor 1	Specifies the lower limit of output voltage. Setting range: 0.0%–P04.17 **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	0.0%	◎
P04.19	Weakening coefficient in constant power zone for motor 1	Setting range: 1.00–1.30	1.00	○
P04.20	Pull-in current 1 in V/F control of SM 1	When the SM V/F control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is lower than the frequency specified by P04.22. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	30.0%	○
P04.21	Pull-in current 2 in V/F control of SM 1	When the SM V/F control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is greater than the frequency specified by P04.22. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	10.0%	○
P04.22	V/F control pull-in current frequency switching point for SM 1	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the frequency threshold for the switching between pull-in current 1 and pull-in current 2. Setting range: 0.0–200.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated frequency.	20.0%	○
P04.23	V/F control reactive current closed-loop proportional coefficient for SM 1	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the proportional coefficient of reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–500	50	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.24	V/F control reactive current closed-loop integral time for SM 1	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the integral time of reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–300	30	○
P04.25	V/F control reactive closed-loop output limit for SM 1	Setting range: 0–16000	8000	○
P04.26	Enabling IF mode for AM 1	Setting range: 0–1	0	○
P04.27	Current setting in IF mode for AM 1	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%	○
P04.28	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for AM 1	Setting range: 0–5000	350	○
P04.29	Integral coefficient in IF mode for AM 1	Setting range: 0–5000	150	○
P04.30	Frequency threshold for switching off IF mode for motor 1	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P04.31	10.00Hz	○
P04.31	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for motor 1	Setting range: P04.30–P00.03(Hz)	25.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P04.32	V/F control energy-saving mode selection for AM 1	Setting range: 0–3 0: Disable (Energy saving is invalid) 1: Max. efficiency 2: Optimal power factor 3: Max. ratio of torque to current	0	◎
P04.33	V/F control energy-saving optimization coefficient for AM 1	Setting range: 25.0%–400.0%	100.0%	○

Group P05—Input terminal

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Default</th><th>Modify</th></tr>
<tr><td>P05.00</td><td>HDI input type</td><td>Setting range: 0–1
0: HDI1 is high-speed pulse input
1: HDI1 is digital input</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.01</td><td>Function of DI1</td><td rowspan="9">Setting range: 0–95
0: No function
1: Run forward
2: Run reversely
3: Three-wire running control
4: Jog forward
5: Jog reversely
6: Coast to stop
7: Reset faults
8: Pause running
9: External fault input
10: Increase frequency setting (UP)
11: Decrease frequency setting (DOWN)
12: Clear the frequency increase/decrease setting
13: Switch between A setting and B setting
14: Switch between combination setting and A setting</td><td>1</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.02</td><td>Function of DI2</td><td>4</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.03</td><td>Function of DI3</td><td>7</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.04</td><td>Function of DI4</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.05</td><td>Function of DI5</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.06</td><td>Function of DI6</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.07</td><td>Function of DI7</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.08</td><td>Function of DI8</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.11</td><td>Function of HDI1</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
</table>

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		15: Switch between combination setting and B setting 16: Multi-step speed terminal 1 17: Multi-step speed terminal 2 18: Multi-step speed terminal 3 19: Multi-step speed terminal 4 20: Pause multi-step speed running 21: ACC/DEC time selection 1 22: ACC/DEC time selection 2 23: Simple PLC stop reset 24: Pause simple PLC 25: Pause PID control 26: Pause wobbling frequency 27: Reset wobbling frequency 28: Counter reset 29: Switch between speed control and torque control 30: Disable ACC/DEC 31: Trigger the counter 32: Motor switchover 33: Reserved 34: DC braking 35: Clear the frequency increase/decrease setting temporarily 36: Switch the running command channel to keypad 37: Switch the running command channel to terminal 38: Switch the running command channel to communication 39: Pre-exciting command 40: Clear electricity consumption 41: Keep electricity consumption 42: Switch the setting source of braking torque upper limit to keypad 43–55: Reserved 56: Emergency stop 57: Motor overtemperature fault input		

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Default</th><th>Modify</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>58–60: Reserved
61: Switch PID polarities
62–95: Reserved
Note: DI5–DI8 are virtual terminals enabled by P05.16 and can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.14</td><td>Input terminal polarity</td><td>Specifies input terminal polarity.
When a bit is 0, the input terminal is positive.
When a bit is 1, the input terminal is negative.
Setting range: 0x000–0x7FF<table><tr><td>Bit0</td><td>Bit1</td><td>Bit2</td><td>Bit3</td><td>Bit4</td></tr><tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr><tr><td>Bit5</td><td>Bit6</td><td>Bit7</td><td>Bit8–bit9</td><td>Bit10</td></tr><tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr></table></td><td>0x000</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.15</td><td>Digital input filter time</td><td>Specifies the sampling filter time of the DI1–DI8, and HDI1 terminals. In strong interference cases, increase the value to avoid maloperation.
Setting range: 0.000–1.000s</td><td>0.010s</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.16</td><td>Virtual terminal setting</td><td>Setting range: 0x000–0x7FF (0: disable; 1: enable)<table><tr><td>Bit0</td><td>Bit1</td><td>Bit2</td><td>Bit3</td><td>Bit4</td></tr><tr><td>DI1</td><td>DI2</td><td>DI3</td><td>DI4</td><td>DI5</td></tr><tr><td>Bit5</td><td>Bit6</td><td>Bit7</td><td>Bit8–bit9</td><td>Bit10</td></tr><tr><td>DI6</td><td>DI7</td><td>DI8</td><td>Reserved</td><td>HDI1</td></tr></table>Note: After virtual terminals are enabled, the terminal states can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.</td><td>0x000</td><td>◎</td></tr>
<tr><td>P05.17</td><td>Terminal control mode</td><td>Specifies the terminal control mode.
Setting range: 0–3
0: Two-wire control mode 1</td><td>0</td><td>◎</td></tr>
</table>

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		1: Two-wire control mode 2 2: Three-wire control mode 1 3: Three-wire control mode 2		
P05.18	DI1 switch-on delay	Used to specify the delay time corresponding to the electrical level change when a programmable input terminal switches on or switches off. Setting range: 0.000–50.000s **Note:** DI5–DI8 are virtual terminals enabled by P05.16 and can only be modified through communication. For Modbus/Modbus TCP communication, the virtual terminal address is 0x200A. For other communication protocols, see the PZD receiving function code options.	0.000s	○
P05.19	DI1 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.20	DI2 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.21	DI2 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.22	DI3 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.23	DI3 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.24	DI4 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.25	DI4 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.26	DI5 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.27	DI5 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.28	DI6 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.29	DI6 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.30	DI7 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.31	DI7 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.32	DI8 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.33	switch-off delay		0.000s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P05.38	HDI1 switch-on delay		0.000s	○
P05.39	HDI1 switch-off delay		0.000s	○
P05.42	AI1 lower limit	The function codes define the relationship between the analog input voltage and its corresponding setting. When the analog input voltage exceeds the range from the upper limit to the lower limit, the upper limit or lower limit is used. When the analog input is current input, 0mA–20mA current corresponds to 0V–10V voltage. In different applications, 100.0% of the analog setting corresponds to different nominal values. See the descriptions of each application section for details. See section 6.9.2.1 Analog input. Setting range: P05.42: 0.00V–P05.44 P05.43: -300.0%–300.0% P05.44: P05.42–10.00V P05.45: -300.0%–300.0% P05.46: 0.000–10.000s P05.47: -10.00V–P05.49 P05.48: -300.0%–300.0% P05.49: P05.47–P05.51(V) P05.50: -300.0%–300.0% P05.51: P05.49–P05.53(V) P05.52: -300.0%–300.0% P05.53: P05.51–10.00V P05.54: -300.0%–300.0% P05.55: 0.000–10.000s P05.56: 0.00V–P05.58 P05.57: -300.0%–300.0% P05.58: P05.56–10.00V	0.00V	○
P05.43	Corresponding setting of AI1 lower limit		0.0%	○
P05.44	AI1 upper limit		10.00V	○
P05.45	Corresponding setting of AI1 upper limit		100.0%	○
P05.46	AI1 input filter time		0.030s	○
P05.47	AI2 lower limit		-10.00V	○
P05.48	Corresponding setting of AI2 lower limit		-100.0%	○
P05.49	AI2 middle value 1		0.00V	○
P05.50	Corresponding setting of AI2 middle value 1		0.0%	○
P05.51	AI2 middle value 2		0.00V	○
P05.52	Corresponding setting of AI2 middle value 2		0.0%	○
P05.53	AI2 upper limit		10.00V	

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P05.54	Corresponding setting of AI2 upper limit	P05.59: -300.0%–300.0% P05.60: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** ● AI1: supports 0–10V, corresponding to 0–20mA. ● AI2: supports -10–10V, corresponding to 0–20mA. AI3: uses the keypad potentiometer as the input source.	100.0%	○
P05.55	AI2 input filter time		0.030s	○
P05.56	AI3 lower limit		0.00V	○
P05.57	Corresponding setting of AI3 lower limit		0.0%	○
P05.58	AI3 upper limit		10.00V	○
P05.59	Corresponding setting of AI3 upper limit		100.0%	○
P05.60	AI3 input filter time		0.030s	○
P05.67	Corresponding setting of HDI1 lower limit frequency	The function codes define the relationship between the high-speed pulse input and the corresponding setting. When the high-speed pulse input exceeds the range from the upper limit to the lower limit, the upper limit or lower limit is used. Setting range: P05.66: 0.000kHz–P05.68 P05.67: -300.0%–300.0% P05.68: P05.66–50.000kHz P05.69: -300.0%–300.0% P05.70: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** HDI1 high-speed pulse input ranges from 0.000kHz to 50.000kHz.	0.000kHz	○
P05.68	HDI1 upper limit frequency		0.0%	○
P05.69	Corresponding setting of HDI1 upper limit frequency		50.000 kHz	○
P05.70	HDI1 frequency input filter time		100.0%	○
P05.67	Corresponding setting of HDI1 lower limit frequency		0.030s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P05.76	AI input signal type selection	Setting range: 0x0–0x3 (0: Voltage; 1: Current) Bit0: AI1 input signal type selection Bit1: AI2 input signal type selection **Note:** The setting is made by turning the AI switch to the "I" or "V" position.	0x0	◎

Group P06—Output terminal

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P06.00	D1 output type	Setting range: 0–1 0: High-speed pulse output 1: Digital output **Note:** HDO1 uses push-pull output.	0	◎
P06.04	HDO1 output	Setting range: 0–63	0	○
P06.05	RO1 output	0: Invalid 1: Running 2: Running forward 3: Running reversely 4: Jogging 5: VFD in fault 6: Frequency level detection FDT1 7: Frequency level detection FDT2 8: Frequency reached 9: Running in zero speed 10: Frequency upper limit reached 11: Frequency lower limit reached 12: Ready for running 13: Pre-exciting 14: Overload alarm 15: Underload alarm 16: Simple PLC stage completed 17: Simple PLC cycle completed 18: Set counting value reached 19: Specified counting value reached 20: External fault is valid 21: Specified function code value greater than threshold 22: Running time reached 23: Modbus/ Modbus TCP communication	1	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		virtual terminal output 24: Reserved 25: Ethernet communication virtual terminal output 26: DC bus voltage established 27–28: Reserved 29: STO action 30–33: Reserved 34: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication virtual terminal output 35–36: Reserved 37: Any frequency reached 38– 63: Reserved **Note:** When P06.00 is set to 1, P06.04 (HDO1 output) is valid.		
P06.09	Output terminal polarity	Setting range: 0x00–0x1F Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: Reserved Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: HDO1 Bit 4: RO1	0x00	○
P06.16	HDO1 switch-on delay	Specifies the delay time corresponding to the electrical level change when a programmable output terminal switches on or switches off. Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000	○
P06.17	HDO1 switch-off delay	Specifies the delay time corresponding to the electrical level change when a programmable output terminal switches on or switches off. Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000	○
P06.18	RO1 switch-on delay	Specifies the delay time corresponding to the electrical level change when a programmable output terminal switches on or switches off. Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000-	-
P06.19	RO1 switch-off delay	Specifies the delay time corresponding to the electrical level change when a programmable output terminal switches on or switches off. Setting range: 0.000–50.000s	0.000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P06.26	AO1 output	Setting range: 0–63	0	○
P06.28	HDO1 high-speed pulse output	0: Running frequency 1: Set frequency 2: Ramp reference frequency 3: Rotational speed (100% corresponds to the speed corresponding to the max. output frequency) 4: Output current (100% corresponds to twice the VFD rated current) 5: Output current (100% corresponds to twice the motor rated current) 6: Output voltage (100% corresponds to 1.5 times the VFD rated voltage) 7: Output power (100% corresponds to twice the motor rated power) 8: Set torque (100% corresponds to twice the motor rated torque) 9: Output torque (Absolute value, 100% corresponds to twice the motor rated torque) 10: AI1 input 11: AI2 input 12: AI3 input 13: Reserved 14: HDI1 input value 15: Reserved 16: Value 1 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 17: Value 2 set through Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 18–19: Reserved 20: Value 1 set through Ethernet communication 21: Value 2 set through Ethernet communication 22: Value 1 set through EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 23: Value 2 set through	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 24: Torque current (100% corresponds to triple the motor rated current) 25: Exciting current (100% corresponds to triple the motor rated current) 26: Set frequency (bipolar) 27: Ramp reference frequency (bipolar) 28: Rotational speed of running (bipolar) 29–30: Reserved 31: Rotational speed of running (100% corresponds to the speed at twice the motor rated frequency) 32: Output torque (Actual value, 100% corresponds to twice the motor rated torque) 33: AIAO detected temperature output 34–39: Reserved 40: Specified function code value 41–63: Reserved **Note:** When P06.00 is set to 0, P06.28 (HDO1 high-speed pulse output) is valid.		
P06.29	AO1 output lower limit	The function codes define the relationship between the output value and analog output. When the output value exceeds the allowed range, the output uses the lower limit or upper limit. When the analog output is current output, 1mA equals 0.5V. In different cases, the corresponding analog output of 100% of the output value is different. See section 6.9.2.2 Analog output. **Note:** AO1 supports 0–10V, corresponding to 0–20mA. Setting range: Setting range of P06.29: -300.0%–P06.31 Setting range of P06.30: 0.00–10.00V Setting range of P06.31: P06.29–300.0% Setting range of P06.32: 0.00–10.00V	0.0%	○
P06.30	AO1 output corresponding to lower limit		0.00V	○
P06.31	AO1 output upper limit		100.0%	○
P06.32	AO1 output corresponding to upper limit		10.00V	○
P06.33	AO1 output filter time		0.000s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range of P06.33: 0.000–10.000s		
P06.41	HDO1 output lower limit	The function codes define the relationship between the output value and high-speed pulse output. When the output value exceeds the allowed range, the output uses the lower limit or upper limit. Setting range: Setting range of P06.41: -300.0%–P06.43 Setting range of P06.42: 0.00–50.00kHz Setting range of P06.43: P06.41–300.0% Setting range of P06.44: 0.00–50.00kHz Setting range of P06.45: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** HDO1 high-speed pulse output ranges from 0.000kHz to 50.00kHz.	0.0%	○
P06.42	HDO1 output corresponding to lower limit		0.00kHz	○
P06.43	HDO1 output upper limit		100.0%	○
P06.44	HDO1 output corresponding to upper limit		50.00kHz	○
P06.45	HDO1 output filter time		0.000s	○
P06.47	AIAO temperature measurement selection	When AIAO temperature measurement is enabled, you need to turn the corresponding AI switch to the "V" position, set the AI input type to voltage, turn the AO switch to the "I" position, connect the temperature resistor between the AO terminal and GND terminal, and connect the corresponding AI terminal to the AO terminal. Setting range: 0x00–0x15 Ones place: Temperature sensor type 0: None 1: PT100 2–5: Reserved Tens place: AI input source 0: AI1 1: AI2 **Note:** Before using the AI/AO temperature measurement function, ensure that AI/AO has been calibrated.	0x00	○
P06.48	AIAO detected temperature OT protection threshold	Setting range: 0.0–200.0°C	110.0°C	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P06.51	AIAO measured temperature	Setting range: -20.0–200.0°C	0.0°C	●
P06.56	Digital output specified function code	Setting range: 0.00–97.99 **Note:** The setting 0 indicates invalid function code. To use this function, select 21 as the digital output function. For details, see section 6.9.1.2 Digital output.	97.99	○
P06.57	Digital output specified function code threshold	Setting range: 0–65535 **Note:** When the specified function code is a signed value, the threshold will be internally converted accordingly.	65535	○
P06.58	Digital output specified function code hysteresis width	Setting range: 0–65535 **Note:** The output is valid when the specified function code value exceeds the threshold. The output is invalid when the specified function code value plus the hysteresis width is less than or equal to the threshold. Within the hysteresis range, the output state remains unchanged.	65535	○
P06.59	HDO1 high-speed pulse/AO specified function code	Setting range: 0.00–97.99 **Note:** The setting 0 indicates invalid function code. To use this function, select 40 as the digital output function. For details, see section 6.9.2.2 Analog output.	97.99	○
P06.60	HDO1 high-speed pulse/AO base value	Setting range: 1–65535	65535	○
P06.61	HDO1 high-speed pulse/AO offset	Setting range: -100.00%–100.00% **Note:** When HDO1 high-speed pulse/AO1 setting is the specified function code value, the output value is calculated as: (Specified function code value/Base value) * 100.00% + Offset	0.00%	○

Group P07—Human-machine

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P07.00	User password	The user password protection function is not enabled by default (that is, the default value is 0). If it is set to any non zero value, the password protection function is enabled. After you exit the function code editing interface, the password takes effect within 1 minute. When you press the PRG/JOG key,"0.0.0.0.0" is displayed. You need to enter the correct user password to enter the function code editing interface. When you set the value to 00000, the user password you have set is cleared, and the user password protection function is disabled. Setting range: 0–65535	0	○
P07.01	rameter copy	Setting range: 0–4 0: No operation 1: Upload parameters to the keypad 2: Download all parameters (including motor parameters) 3: Download non-motor parameters 4: Download motor parameters **Note:** Both the external LED keypad and LCD keypad support the parameter copy function, but the local LED keypad does not support this function.	0	◎
P07.02	Function of QUICK/JOG	Setting range: 0x00–0x26 Ones place: Function of QUICK/JOG 0: No function 1: Jog 2: Reserved 3: Switch between forward and reverse rotating 4: Clear the UP/DOWN setting 5: Coast to stop 6: Switch command channels in sequence Tens place: Reserved	0x01	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Note: The external keypad has the QUICK/JOG key, while pressing and holding the PRO/OG key on the local LED keypad performs the same function as the QUICK/JOG key.		
P07.03	Sequence of switching running-command channels by pressing QUICK	Specifies the sequence of switching running-command channels by pressing the key when P07.02=6. Setting range: 0–3 0: Keypad→Terminal→Communication 1: Keypad←→Terminal 2: Keypad←→Communication 3: Terminal←→Communication **Note:** The external keypad has the QUICK/JOG key, while pressing and holding the PRO/OG key on the local LED keypad performs the same function as the QUICK/JOG key.	0	○
P07.04	Stop function validity of STOP/RST	Specifies the validness range of the stop function. For fault reset, the key is valid in any conditions. Setting range: 0–3 0: Valid only for keypad control 1: Valid both for keypad and terminal control 2: Valid both for keypad and communication control 3: Valid for all control modes	0	○
P07.05	Selection 1 of parameters displayed in running state	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0: Running frequency (Hz on) Bit 1: Set frequency (Hz blinking) Bit 2: Bus voltage (V on) Bit 3: Output voltage (V on) Bit4: Output current (A on) Bit 5: Running speed (rpm on) Bit 6: Output power (% on) Bit7: Output torque (% on) Bit8: PID reference value (% blinking)	0x03FF	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Bit 9: PID feedback value (% on) Bit 10: Input terminal status Bit 11: Output terminal status Bit 12: Set torque (% on) Bit 13: Pulse counting value Bit 14: Motor overload percentage (% on) Bit 15: PLC and current step number of multi-step speed		
P07.06	Selection 2 of parameters displayed in running state	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0: AI1 value (V on) Bit 1: AI2 value (V on) Bit 2: AI3 value (V on) Bit 3: Reserved Bit 4: High-speed pulse HDI1 frequency Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: VFD overload percentage (% on) Bit 7: Ramp frequency reference (Hz on) Bit 8: Linear speed Bit 9: Reserved Bit 10: Frequency upper limit Bit 11–Bit 15: Reserved	0x0000	○
P07.08	Selection 1 of parameters displayed in stopped state	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0: Set frequency (Hz on, blinking slowly) Bit 1: Bus voltage (V on) Bit 2: Input terminal status Bit 3: Output terminal status Bit 4: PID reference value (% blinking) Bit 5: PID feedback value (% on) Bit 6: Set torque (% on) Bit 7: AI1 value (V on) Bit 8: AI2 value (V on) Bit 9: AI3 value (V on) Bit 10: Reserved Bit 11: High-speed pulse HDI1 frequency Bit12: Reserved Bit 13: Count value Bit 14: PLC and actual step number of multi-step speed	0x00FF	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Bit 15: Frequency upper limit		
P07.12	Inverter module temperature	Setting range: -20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	●
P07.13	Control software version	Setting range: 1.00–655.35	Version depended	●
P07.14	Drive software version	Setting range: 1.00–655.35	Version depended	●
P07.17	VFD model	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit0–bit3: Reserved Bit4–bit11: Chip type and manufacturer 0x00: DSP(TI) 0x01–0xFF: Reserved Bit12–bit15: VFD series 0x0: DRV-240 0x1–0xF: Reserved	Model depended	●
P07.18	VFD rated power	Setting range: 0.2–3000.0kW	Model depended	●
P07.19	VFD rated voltage	Setting range: 50–1200V	Model depended	●
P07.20	VFD rated current	Setting range: 0.01–600.00A	Model depended	●
P07.21	Factory bar code 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●
P07.22	Factory bar code 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●
P07.23	Factory bar code 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●
P07.24	Factory bar code 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●
P07.25	Factory bar code 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●
P07.26	Factory bar code 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	●

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Default</th><th>Modify</th></tr>
<tr><td>P07.27</td><td>Present fault type</td><td rowspan="6">Setting range: 0–588
0: No fault
1–3: Reserved
4: Overcurrent during ACC (E4)
5: Overcurrent during DEC (E5)
6: Overcurrent during constant speed running (E6)
7: Overvoltage during ACC (E7)
8: Overvoltage during DEC (E8)
9: Overvoltage during constant speed running (E9)
10: DC bus undervoltage (E10)
11: Motor overload (E11)
12: VFD overload (E12)
13: Phase loss on input side (E13)
14: Phase loss on output side (E14)
15: Reserved
16: Inverter module overheat (E16)
17: External fault (E17)
18: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication fault (E18)
19: Current detection fault (E19)
20: Motor autotuning fault (E20)
21: EEPROM operation error (E21)
22: PID feedback offline fault (E22)
23: Braking unit fault (E23)
24: Running time reached (E24)
25: Electronic overload (E25)
26: Reserved
27: Parameter upload error (E27)
28: Parameter download error (E28)
29: Reserved
30: Ethernet communication fault (E30)
31: Reserved
32: To-ground short-circuit fault (E32)
33: Reserved
34: Speed deviation fault (E34)
35: Mal-adjustment fault (E35)</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.28</td><td>Last fault type</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.29</td><td>2nd-last fault type</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.30</td><td>3rd-last fault type</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.31</td><td>4th-last fault type</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
<tr><td>P07.32</td><td>-last fault type</td><td>0</td><td>●</td></tr>
</table>

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		36: Underload fault (E36) 37–39: Reserved 40: STO safe torque off (E40) 41: STO channel 1 safety circuit exception (E41) 42: STO channel 2 safety circuit exception (E42) 43: Exception in both STO channels 1 and 2 (E43) 44: STO safety code FLASH CRC fault (E44) 45–56: Reserved 57: PROFINET communication timeout fault (E57) 58: Reserved 59: Motor overtemperature fault (E59) 60: Communication card identifying failure (E60) 61–62: Reserved 63: Communication card communication timeout fault (E63) 64–65: Reserved 66: EtherCAT communication timeout fault (E66) 67–91: Reserved 92: AI1 disconnection fault (E92) 93: AI2 disconnection fault (E93) 94: AI3 disconnection fault (E94) 95: EtherNet IP communication timeout (E95) 96: No upgrade bootload (E96) 97–586: Reserved 587: Dual-CPU communication fault 1 (E587) 588: Dual-CPU communication fault 2 (E588)		
P07.33	Running frequency at present fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P07.34	Ramp reference frequency at present fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P07.35	Output voltage at present fault	Setting range: 0–1200V	0V	●
P07.36	Output current at present fault	Setting range: 0.00–630.00A	0.00A	●
P07.37	Bus voltage at present fault	Setting range: 0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	●
P07.38	Max. temperature at present fault	Setting range: -20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	●
P07.39	Input terminal status at present fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P07.40	Output terminal state at present fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P07.44	Running frequency at last fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P07.45	Ramp reference frequency at last fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P07.46	Output voltage at last fault	Setting range: 0–1200V	0V	●
P07.47	Output current at last fault	Setting range: 0.00–630.00A	0.00A	●
P07.48	Bus voltage at last fault	Setting range: 0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	●
P07.49	Temperature at last fault	Setting range: -20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P07.50	Input terminal state at last fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P07.51	Output terminal state at last fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P07.55	Running frequency at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P07.56	Ramp reference frequency at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P07.57	Output voltage at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0–1200V	0V	●
P07.58	Output current at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0.00–630.00A	0.00A	●
P07.59	Bus voltage at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	●
P07.60	Temperature at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: -20.0–120.0°C	0.0°C	●
P07.61	Input terminal state at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P07.62	Output terminal state at 2nd-last fault	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P07.72	Frequency display coefficient	Setting range: 0.01–10.00 Display frequency = Running frequency * P07.72	1.00	○
P07.73	Rotational speed display coefficient	Setting range: 0.1–999.9% Mechanical rotation speed = 120× (Displayed running frequency) × P07.73/(Number of motor pole pairs)	100.0%	○
P07.74	Linear speed display coefficient	Setting range: 0.1%–999.9% Linear speed = (Mechanical rotation speed) × P07.74	1.0%	○
P07.75	Local accumulative running time	Setting range: 0–65535h	0h	●
P07.76	VFD electricity consumption high bit	The function code is used to display the electricity consumption of the VFD. VFD electricity consumption = P07.76× 1000 + P07.77 Setting range: 0–65535kkWh	0kkWh	●
P07.77	VFD electricity consumption low bit	The function code is used to display the electricity consumption of the VFD. VFD electricity consumption = P07.76× 1000 + P07.77 Setting range: 0.0–999.9kWh	0.0kkWh	●

Group P08—Enhanced

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P08.00	ACC time 2	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.01	DEC time 2	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P08.02	ACC time 3	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.03	DEC time 3	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.04	ACC time 4	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.05	DEC time 4	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.06	Switching frequency of ACC/DEC time	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03 **Note:** If the running frequency is greater than P08.06, switch to ACC/DEC time 2.	0.00Hz	○
P08.07	Reference frequency of ACC/DEC time	Setting range: 0–2 0: Max. output frequency 1: Set frequency 2: 100Hz **Note:** Valid for straight ACC/DEC only.	0	◎
P08.08	Running frequency of jog	Specifies the reference frequency during jogging. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	5.00Hz	○
P08.09	C time for jogging	Specifies the time needed for the VFD to accelerate from 0Hz to the max. output frequency (P00.03). Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.10	EC time for jogging	Specifies the time needed for the VFD to decelerate from the max. output frequency (P00.03) to 0Hz. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	Model depended	○
P08.11	Jump frequency 1	The VFD can avoid mechanical resonance points by setting jump frequencies. When the set frequency is within the range of jump frequency, the VFD runs at the boundary of jump frequency. The VFD supports the setting of three jump frequencies. If the jump frequency points are set to 0, this function is invalid. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○
P08.12	Jump frequency amplitude 1		0.00Hz	○
P08.13	Jump frequency 2		0.00Hz	○
P08.14	Jump frequency amplitude 2		0.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P08.15	Jump frequency 3		0.00Hz	○
P08.16	Jump frequency amplitude 3		0.00Hz	○
P08.17	Amplitude of wobbling frequency	Setting range: 0.0–100.0% (of the set frequency)	0.0%	○
P08.18	Amplitude of sudden jump frequency	Setting range: 0.0–50.0% (of the amplitude of wobbling frequency)	0.0%	○
P08.19	Rise time of wobbling frequency	Setting range: 0.1–3600.0s	5.0s	○
P08.20	Fall time of wobbling frequency	Setting range: 0.1–3600.0s	5.0s	○
P08.21	Filter count in output torque display	Setting range: 0–8	8	○
P08.22	Output torque display selection	Setting range: 0–1 0: Based on torque current 1: Based on output power	0	○
P08.23	Number of decimal places of frequency	Setting range: 0–1 0: Two 1: One	0	○
P08.24	Number of decimal places of linear speed	Setting range: 0–3 0: None 1: One 2: Two 3: Three	0	○
P08.25	Set counting value	Setting range: P08.26–65535	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P08.26	Designated counting value	Setting range: 0–P08.25	0	○
P08.27	Set running time	Setting range: 0–65535min	0min	○
P08.28	Auto fault reset count	Specifies the number of automatic fault reset times when the VFD uses automatic fault reset. When the number of continuous reset times exceeds the value, the VFD reports a fault and stops. After VFD starts, If no fault occurred within 600s after the VFD starts, the number of automatic fault reset times is cleared. Setting range: 0–10	0	○
P08.29	Auto fault reset interval	Specifies the time interval from when a fault occurred to when automatic fault reset takes effect. Setting range: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	○
P08.31	Motor switchover selection	0x00–0x14 Ones place: Switchover channel 0: Terminal 1: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 2: Reserved 3: Ethernet 4: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication Tens place: indicates whether to enable switchover during running 0: Disable 1: Enable	0x00	◎
P08.32	FDT1 electrical level detection value	Used to view the FDT1 electrical level detection value. When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT electrical level, the multifunction digital output terminal continuously outputs the signal of "Frequency level detection FDT". The signal is invalid only when the output	50.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		frequency decreases to a value lower than the frequency corresponding to (FDT electrical level—FDT lagging detection value). Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03		
P08.33	FDT1 lagging detection value	Used to view the FDT1 lagging detection value. When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT electrical level, the multifunction digital output terminal continuously outputs the signal of "Frequency level detection FDT". The signal is invalid only when the output frequency decreases to a value lower than the frequency corresponding to (FDT electrical level—FDT lagging detection value). Setting range of: 0.0–100.0% (FDT1 electrical level)	5.0%	○
P08.34	FDT2 electrical level detection value	Used to view the FDT2 electrical level detection value. When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT electrical level, the multifunction digital output terminal continuously outputs the signal of "Frequency level detection FDT". The signal is invalid only when the output frequency decreases to a value lower than the frequency corresponding to (FDT electrical level—FDT lagging detection value). Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○
P08.35	FDT2 lagging detection value	Used to view the FDT2 lagging detection value. When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT electrical level, the multifunction digital output terminal continuously outputs the signal of "Frequency level detection FDT". The signal is invalid only when the output frequency decreases to a value lower than the frequency corresponding to (FDT electrical level—FDT lagging detection value).	5.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range: 0.0–100.0% (FDT2 electrical level)		
P08.36	Detection value for frequency being reached	When the output frequency is within the detection range, the multifunction digital output terminal outputs the signal of "Frequency reached". Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○
P08.37	Detection value for any frequency reached	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	1.00Hz	○
P08.38	Detection time for any frequency reached	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	0.5s	○
P08.39	Enabling dynamic braking	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	○
P08.40	Dynamic braking threshold voltage	Specifies the starting bus voltage of dynamic braking. Adjust this value properly to achieve effective braking for the load. The default value varies depending on the voltage class. Setting range: 200.0–2000.0V For 220V models: 380.0V For 380V models: 700.0V	Model depended	○
P08.41	Cooling-fan running mode	Setting range: 0x00–0x12 Ones place: Run mode 0: Normal mode 1: Permanent running after power-on 2: Run mode 2 Tens place: Speed regulation mode 0: Disable speed regulation 1: Speed regulation mode 1 **Note:** In addition to the normal running requirements, run mode 2 has the feature that the fan still runs even when the ramp	0x10	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		frequency is greater than 0.		
P08.42	PWM selection	Setting range: 0x000–0x321 Ones place: PWM mode selection 0: Switch from SVPWM to DPWM 1: SPWM overmodulation throughout the entire process Tens place: PWM low-speed carrier frequency limit 0: Low-speed carrier frequency limit mode 1 1: Low-speed carrier frequency limit mode 2 2: No limit on low-speed carrier frequency Hundreds place: Deadzone compensation method 0: Compensation method 1 1: Compensation method 2 2–3: Reserved	0x101	◎
P08.43	Overmodulation selection	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: Overmodulation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable Tens place: Overmodulation depth 0: Mild overmodulation 1: Deepened overmodulation Hundreds place: Carrier frequency limit 0: Yes 1: No limit Thousands place: Reserved	0x1001	◎
P08.44	ED keypad control setting	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1223 Ones place: Frequency setting selection 0: Both the UP/DOWN key and digital potentiometer can be used for the control. 1: Only the UP/DOWN key can be used for the control. 2: Only the digital potentiometer can be used for the control. 3: Neither the UP/DOWN key nor the digital potentiometer can be used for the control.	0x0000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Tens place: Frequency control selection 0: Valid only when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1: Valid for all frequency setting methods 2: Invalid for multi-step speed running when multi-step speed running has the priority Hundreds place: Action selection for stop 0: Setting is valid. 1: Valid during running, cleared after stop 2: Valid during running, cleared after a stop command is received Thousands place: Indicates whether to enable the integral function through the UP/DOWN key and digital potentiometer. 0: Enable the integral function 1: Disable the integral function		
P08.45	LED keypad potentiometer integral rate	Setting range: 0.01–10.00	0.10	○
P08.46	UP/DOWN terminal control setting	Setting range: 0x000–0x221 Ones place: Frequency setting selection 0: The setting made through UP/DOWN is valid. 1: The setting made through UP/DOWN is invalid. Tens place: Frequency control selection 0: Valid only when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1: Valid for all frequency setting methods 2: Invalid for multi-step speed running when multi-step speed running has the priority Hundreds place: Action selection for stop 0: Setting is valid. 1: Valid during running, cleared after stop 2: Valid during running, cleared after a stop command is received	0x000	○
P08.47	Frequency increment integral rate of the UP terminal	Setting range: 0.01–50.00Hz/s	0.50Hz/s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P08.48	Frequency integral rate of the DOWN terminal	Setting range: 0.01–50.00Hz/s	0.50Hz/s	○
P08.49	Action selection at power-off during frequency setting	Setting range: 0x000–0x111 Ones place: Reserved Action selection at power-off during frequency adjusting through Modbus communication 0: Save the setting at power-off. 1: Clear the setting at power-off. Hundreds place: Reserved	0x000	○
P08.50	Initial electricity consumption high bit	Specifies the initial electricity consumption. Initial electricity consumption = P08.50 × 1000 + P08.51 Setting range: 0–59999kkWh	0kkWh	○
P08.51	Initial electricity consumption low bit	Specifies the initial electricity consumption. Initial electricity consumption = P08.50 × 1000 + P08.51 Setting range: 0.0–999.9kWh	0.0kkWh	○
P08.52	Magnetic flux braking	Used to enable the magnetic flux braking. Magnetic flux braking can be used for motor stop, as well as for motor rotation speed change. The current of the stator other than the rotor increases during magnetic flux braking. Therefore, the cooling is better. 0: Invalid 100–300: A greater coefficient indicates greater braking strength. Setting range: 0–300	0	○
P08.53	Magnetic flux braking ratio	Setting range: 5–15	8	○
P08.54	VFD input power factor	Used to adjust the current display value on the AC input side. Setting range: 0.00–1.00	0.56	○
P08.55	STO lock selection	Setting range: 0–1 0: Lock upon STO (E40) alarm	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		1: No lock on STO (E40) alarm **Note:** "Lock on STO (E40) alarm" indicates the STO alarm must be reset after the VFD recovers from the STO (E40) fault. "No lock on STO (E40) alarm" indicates that the STO alarm disappears automatically after the VFD recovers from the STO fault.		
P08.58	Enabling auto carrier frequency reduction	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable **Note:** Automatic carrier frequency reduction indicates that the VFD automatically reduces the carrier frequency when detecting the heat sink temperature exceeds the rated temperature. When the temperature decreases to a specified value, the carrier frequency restores to the setting. This function can reduce the VFD overheat alarm reporting chances.	0	○
P08.59	Min. carrier frequency	Setting range: 1.0–15.0kHz **Note:** It is 4k for 220V 5.5kW and lower models; it is 2k for the other models.	Model depended	○
P08.60	Temperature point of auto carrier frequency reduction	Setting range: 40.0–85.0°C	70.0°C	○
P08.61	Interval of carrier frequency reduction	Setting range: 0–30s	10s	○
P08.62	Frequency threshold of the start of droop control	Setting range: 0.00–50.00Hz **Note:** The droop control function is started when P08.63 is greater than 0.00Hz.	2.00Hz	○
P08.63	Frequency decrease ratio in drop control	Specifies the variation rate of the VFD output frequency based on the load. It is mainly used in balancing the power when multiple motors drive the same load.	0.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range: 0.00–50.00Hz		
P08.64	Output current filter time	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.000s	○
P08.66	DPWM switching threshold frequency	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	25.0%	○
P08.67	Random PWM depth	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P08.69	DC bus voltage sampling delay compensation	Setting range: 0–6000	300	○
P08.70	Grid voltage frequency selection	0x00–0x21 Ones place: Frequency selection 0: 50Hz 1: 60Hz Tens place:Voltage selection 0: Indicates the 220V level, suitable for the voltage range of 208–240V 1: Indicates the 380V level, suitable for the voltage range of 380–415V 2: Indicates the 460V level, suitable for the voltage range of 440–480V **Note:** ● When the VFD model is -2/S2, the tens place of P08.70 automatically becomes 0, and the other settings (such as 1 and 2) are invalid. ● When the VFD model is -4, the tens place of P08.70 is 1 by default, and the other settings (such as 0) is invalid.	0x10	◎
P08.77	Deadzone compensation calibration coefficient	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	100.0%	○

Group P09—PID

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P09.00	PID reference source selection	Specifies the target given channel during the PID process. Setting range: 0–15 0: Setting through P09.01 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** The set target of process PID is a relative value, for which 100% equals 100% of the feedback signal of the controlled system. The system always calculates a related value (0–100.0%).	0	○
P09.01	PID digital setting	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	○
P09.02	PID feedback source selection	Specifies the PID feedback channel. Setting range: 0–15 0: Setting through P09.01 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** The reference channel and feedback channel cannot be duplicated. Otherwise, effective PID control cannot be achieved.		
P09.03	PID output characteristics selection	Setting range: 0–1 0: PID output is positive. When the feedback signal is greater than the PID reference value, the output frequency of the VFD will decrease to balance the PID. Example: PID control on strain during unwinding. 1: PID output is negative. When the feedback signal is greater than the PID reference value, the output frequency of the VFD will increase to balance the PID. Example: PID control on tension during unwinding	0	○
P09.04	Low frequency proportional gain (Kp)	Specifies the proportional gain P for the low-frequency range of PID input. Setting range: 0.00–100.00	1.00	○
P09.05	Low frequency integral time (Ti)	Determines the speed of the PID regulator's integration adjustment to the deviation between the PID feedback and reference in the low-frequency range. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.90s	○
P09.06	Low frequency differential time (Td)	Determines the strength of the PID regulator's adjustment to the change rate of the deviation between the PID feedback and reference in the low-frequency range. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	○
P09.07	Low frequency point for PID parameter switching	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P09.11	5.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P09.08	High frequency proportional gain (Kp)	Specifies the proportional gain P for the low-frequency range of PID input. Setting range: 0.00–100.00	1.80	○
P09.09	High frequency integral time (Ti)	Determines the speed of the PID regulator's integration adjustment to the deviation between the PID feedback and reference in the low-frequency range. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.90s	○
P09.10	High frequency differential time (Td)	Determines the strength of the PID regulator's adjustment to the change rate of the deviation between the PID feedback and reference in the low-frequency range. Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	○
P09.11	High frequency point for PID parameter switching	Setting range: P09.07–P00.03(Hz)	10.00Hz	○
P09.12	Sampling period (T)	Specifies the sampling cycle of feedback. The regulator calculates in each sampling cycle. A longer sampling cycle indicates slower response. Setting range: 0.001–1.000s	0.001s	○
P09.13	PID control deviation limit	Specifies the max. deviation allowed by the output of PID system relative to the closed loop reference, which can adjust the accuracy and stability of the PID system. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P09.14	PID output upper limit	The function code is used to set the upper limit of PID regulator output values. 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03) or max. voltage (P04.17). Setting range: P09.15–100.0%	100.0%	○
P09.15	PID output lower limit	Specifies the lower limit of PID regulator output values. 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03) or max. voltage (P04.17).	0.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Setting range: -100.0%–P09.14		
P09.16	Feedback offline detection value	Specifies the PID feedback offline detection value. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P09.17	Feedback offline detection time	Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	1.0s	○
P09.18	PID control selection	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: 0: Continue integral control after the frequency reaches upper/lower limit 1: Stop integral control after the frequency reaches upper/lower limit Tens place: 0: Same as the main reference direction 1: Contrary to the main reference direction Hundreds place: 0: Limit as per the max. frequency 1: Limit as per A frequency Thousands place: 0: A+B frequency. ACC/DEC of main reference A frequency source pre-charging is invalid. 1: A+B frequency. ACC/DEC of main reference A frequency source buffering is valid.	0x0001	○
P09.19	ACC/DEC time of PID command	Setting range: 0.0–1000.0s	0.0s	○
P09.20	PID output filter time	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.000s	○

Group P10—Simple PLC and multi-step speed

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P10.00	nple PLC mode	Setting range: 0–2 0: Stop after running once. The VFD stops automatically after running for one cycle, and it can be started only after receiving the running command. 1: Keep running in the final value after running for one cycle. The VFD keeps the running frequency and direction of the last section after a single cycle. 2: Cyclic running. The VFD enters the next cycle after completing one cycle until receiving the stop command.	0	○
P10.01	Simple PLC memory selection	Setting range: 0–1 0: Do not memorize at power outage 1: Memorize at power outage. The PLC memories its running stage and running frequency before power-off.	0	○
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.03	Running time of step 0	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.05	Running time of step 1	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.07	Running time of step 2	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P10.09	Running time of step 3	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.11	Running time of step 4	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.13	Running time of step 5	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.15	Running time of step 6	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.17	Running time of step 7	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.19	Running time of step 8	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.21	Running time of step 9	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.23	Running time of step 10	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.25	Running time of step 11	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.27	Running time of step 12	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.29	Running time of step 13	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.31	Running time of step 14	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% The setting 100.0% corresponds to the max. output frequency (P00.03).	0.0%	○
P10.33	Running time of step 15	Setting range: 0.0–6553.5s(min) The time unit is specified by P10.37.	0.0s(min)	○
P10.34	ACC/DEC time of steps 0–7 of simple PLC	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P10.35	ACC/DEC time of steps 8–15 of simple PLC	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P10.36	.C restart mode	Setting range: 0–1 0: Restart from the first step, namely if the VFD stops during running (caused by stop command, fault or power down), it will run	0	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		from the first step after restart. 1: Continue running from the step frequency when interruption occurred, namely if the VFD stops during running (caused by stop command or fault), it will record the running time of current step, and enters this step automatically after restart, then continue running at the frequency defined by this step in the remaining time.		
P10.37	Multi-step running time unit	Setting range: 0–1 0: second; the running time of each step is counted in seconds 1: minute; the running time of each step is counted in minutes	0	◎

Group P11—Protection

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.00	Protection against phase loss	Setting range: 0x000–0x011 Ones place: 0: Disable software input phase loss protection. 1: Enable software input phase loss protection. Tens place: 0: Disable output phase loss protection. 1: Enable output phase loss protection. Hundreds place: Reserved **Note:** ● Even if the ones place is set to 1 for single-phase models, phase loss detection will not occur (refer to P17.68 for the model's single-phase/three-phase attributes). ● When no motor is connected, output phase loss cannot be detected, and input phase loss cannot be detected during no-load or	0x011	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		light-load running.		
P11.01	Frequency drop at transient power-off	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	○
P11.02	Enabling energy-consumption braking for stop	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	◎
P11.03	Overvoltage stall protection	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	1	○
P11.04	Overvoltage stall protection voltage	380V: 120%–150% (of standard bus voltage)	136%	○
		220V: 120%–150% (of standard bus voltage)	120%	
P11.05	urrent limit selection	During accelerated running, as the load is too large, the actual acceleration rate of motor is lower than that of output frequency. To prevent the VFD trip due to overcurrent during acceleration, take the current limit measures. Setting range: 0x00–0x11 Ones place: Current limit action selection 0: Invalid 1: Always valid Tens: Hardware current limit overload alarm selection 0: Valid 1: Invalid	0x01	◎
P11.06	Automatic current limit threshold	Setting range: 50.0%–200.0% (of the VFD rated output current)	160.0%	◎
P11.07	Frequency decrease ratio in current limiting	Setting range: 0.00–50.00Hz/s	10.00Hz/s	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.08	VFD/motor OL/UL alarm selection	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1132 Ones place: Overload/underload (OL/UL) alarm detection method 0: Motor OL/UL alarm, relative to the motor rated current. 1: VFD OL/UL alarm, relative to the VFD rated current. 2: Motor output torque OL/UL alarm, relative to motor rated torque. Tens place: Action selection upon OL/UL 0: The VFD continues to work, while keeping the OL/UL alarm. 1: For a UL fault, the VFD continues to work, while keeping the alarm; for an OL fault, it reports the fault and stops. 2: For an OL fault, the VFD continues to work, while keeping the alarm; for a UL fault, it reports the fault and stops. 3. The VFD stops running for an OL/UL alarm Hundreds place: Detection method 0: Always detect 1: Detect during constant-speed running Thousands place: VFD overload current reference selection 0: Related to current calibration coefficient 1: Irrelated to current calibration coefficient	0x0000	○
P11.09	Underload alarm detection threshold	If the VFD or motor output current is larger than the overload pre-alarm detection level (P11.09), and the duration exceeds the overload pre-alarm detection time (P11.10), overload pre-alarm signal will be outputted. Setting range: P11.11–200% (relative value determined by the ones place of P11.08) **Note:** 120% by default in light load mode; 150% by default in heavy load mode.	Model depended	○
P11.10	Overload alarm detection time	Setting range: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.11	Underload alarm detection threshold	Underload pre-alarm signal will be outputted if the output current of the VFD or motor is lower than underload pre-alarm detection level (P11.11), and the duration exceeds underload pre-alarm detection time (P11.12). Setting range: 0%–P11.09 (relative value determined by the ones place of P11.08)	50%	○
P11.12	Underload alarm detection time	Underload pre-alarm signal will be outputted if the output current of the VFD or motor is lower than underload pre-alarm detection level (P11.11), and the duration exceeds underload pre-alarm detection time (P11.12). Setting range: 0.1–3600.0s	1.0s	○
P11.13	Fault output terminal action upon fault occurring	Specifies the action of fault output terminals at undervoltage and fault reset. Setting range: 0x00–0x11 Ones place: 0: Act at undervoltage 1: Do not act at undervoltage Tens place: 0: Act during automatic reset 1: Do not act during the automatic reset period	0x00	○
P11.14	Speed deviation detection value	Specifies the speed deviation detection value. Setting range: 0.0–50.0%	10.0%	○
P11.15	Speed deviation detection time	Specifies the speed deviation detection time. If the speed deviation detection time is smaller than the set value, the VFD continues running. Setting range: 0.0–10.0s **Note:** Speed deviation protection is invalid when P11.15 is 0.0.	2.0s	○
P11.16	Automatic frequency-reduction during voltage drop	Setting range: 0–1 0: Invalid 1: Enable	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.17	Proportional coefficient of voltage regulator during undervoltage stall	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during undervoltage stall. Setting range: 0–127	20	○
P11.18	Integral coefficient of voltage regulator during undervoltage stall	Specifies the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during undervoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	5	○
P11.19	Proportional coefficient of current regulator during undervoltage stall	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current regulator during undervoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	20	○
P11.20	Integral coefficient of current regulator during undervoltage stall	Specifies the integral coefficient of the active current regulator during undervoltage stall. Setting range: 0–2000	20	○
P11.21	Proportional coefficient of voltage regulator during overvoltage stall	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–127	60	○
P11.22	Integral coefficient of voltage regulator during overvoltage stall	Specifies the integral coefficient of the bus voltage regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	5	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.23	Proportional coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	Specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–1000	60	○
P11.24	Integral coefficient of current regulator during overvoltage stall	Specifies the integral coefficient of the active current regulator during overvoltage stall. Setting range: 0–2000	250	○
P11.25	VFD overload integral enabling	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable. The overload timing value is reset to zero after the VFD is stopped. In this case, the determination of VFD overload takes more time, and therefore the effective protection over the VFD is weakened. 1: Enable. The overload timing value is not reset, and the overload timing value is accumulative. In this case, the determination of VFD overload takes less time, and therefore the protection over the VFD can be performed more quickly.	0	◎
P11.28	SPO switch-on detection delay time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** The SPO detection is started only after the VFD runs for the delay time P11.28 to avoid false alarms caused by the unstable frequency.	5.0s	○
P11.29	SPO imbalance factor	Setting range: 0–10	6	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P11.63	Software input phase loss detection time	Setting range: 0.500–60.000s	10.000s	○
P11.67	AI1 disconnection detection threshold	Setting range: 0–100%	0%	○
P11.68	AI2 disconnection detection threshold	Setting range: 0–100%	0%	○
P11.69	AI3 disconnection detection threshold	Setting range: 0–100%	0%	○

Group P13—SM

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P13.00	SM injected-current decrease ratio	Specifies the reduction rate of the input reactive current. When the active current of the synchronous motor increases to some extent, the input reactive current can be reduced to improve the power factor of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–100.0% (of the motor rated current)	80.0%	○
P13.01	Initial pole detection method	Setting range: 0–2 0: Do not detect 1: High-frequency superposition 2: Pulse superposition	2	◎
P13.02	Pull-in current 1	Specifies the pole position orientation current. It is valid within the lower limit of pull-in current switch-over frequency threshold. If	30.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		you need to increase the start torque, increase the value of this function parameter properly. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.		
P13.03	Pull-in current 2	Specifies the pole position orientation current. It is valid within the upper limit of pull-in current switching frequency threshold. You do not need to change the value in most cases. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	0.0%	○
P13.04	Pull-in current switching frequency	Setting range: 0.0–200.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated frequency.	20.0%	○
P13.06	High-frequency superposition voltage	Specifies the pulse current threshold when the initial magnetic pole position is detected in the pulse mode. The value is a percentage in relative to the rated current of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated voltage.	80.0%	◎
P13.07	Control parameter 0	Setting range: 0.0–400.0	0.0	○
P13.08	Vector control optimization mode	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0: SM counter-emf self-adaptation Bit 1–Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: Stator resistance self-adaptation Bit 7–Bit 15: Reserved	0x0000	○
P13.10	Initial compensation angle of SM	Setting range: 0.0–359.9	0.0	○
P13.11	Mal-adjustment detection time	Used to adjust the responsiveness of anti-maladjustment function. If the load inertia is large, increase the value of this parameter properly, however, the	0.5s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		responsiveness may slow down accordingly. Setting range: 0.0–10.0s		
P13.12	SM high-frequency compensation coefficient	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P13.14	SVC speed feedback bandwidth	Setting range: 10.0–200.0rad/s	62.5 rad/s	◎
P13.15	SM counter-emf adaptation bandwidth	Setting range: 0.1–10.0	0.1	○
P13.19	Observer coefficient 1	Setting range: 0–200	2	○
P13.20	Observer coefficient 2	Setting range: 0–200	8	○
P13.21	Observer coefficient 3	Setting range: 0.0–20.0	0.1	○
P13.22	Observer coefficient 4	Setting range: 0.0–500.0	0.0	○
P13.26	Vector control IF enabling	Setting range: 0x0–0x2 Ones place: Enable IF 0: Invalid 1: Valid during ACC/DEC 2: Valid only during ACC	0x0	◎
P13.27	Vector control IF current setting	Setting range: 50.0%–150.0%	100.0%	○
P13.28	Vector control IF switch-out frequency point	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	15.0%	○

Group P14—Serial

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P14.00	Local communication address	Setting range: 1–247 If the slave communication address in the message frame sent from the master is set to 0, it serves as a broadcast communication address. All slaves on the Modbus bus will receive the frame, but the slaves will not respond to it. The communication addresses on the communication network are unique, which is the basis of the point-to-point communication. **Note:** The slave address cannot be set to 0.	1	○
P14.01	Communication baud rate setting	Specifies the data transmission speed between the host controller and the VFD. Setting range: 0–7 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19200 bps 5: 38400 bps 6: 57600 bps 7: 115200 bps **Note:** The baud rate set on the VFD must be consistent with that on the host controller. Otherwise, the communication fails. A greater baud rate indicates faster communication.	4	○
P14.02	Data bit check	Setting range: 0–5 0: No check (N, 8, 1) for RTU 1: Even check (E, 8, 1) for RTU 2: Odd check (O, 8, 1) for RTU 3: No check (N, 8, 2) for RTU 4: Even check (E, 8, 2) for RTU 5: Odd check (O, 8, 2) for RTU **Note:** The data format set on the VFD must be consistent with that on the host controller.	1	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		Otherwise, the communication fails.		
P14.03	Communication response delay	Setting range: 0–200ms	5 ms	○
P14.04	RS485 communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** When it is set to 0.0, the timeout is invalid.	0.0s	○
P14.05	Transmission fault processing	Setting range: 0–3 0: Report an alarm and coast to stop 1: Keep running without reporting an alarm 2: Stop in enabled stop mode without reporting an alarm (applicable only to communication mode) 3: Stop in enabled stop mode without reporting an alarm (applicable to any mode)	0	○
P14.06	Modbus communication processing action selection	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: 0: Respond to write operations 1: Not respond to write operations Tens place: 0: Communication password protection is invalid. 1: Communication password protection is valid. Hundreds place: 0: User-defined addresses specified in group P16 are invalid. 1: User-defined addresses specified in group P16 are valid. Thousands place: 0: CRC failure, with response of error type 0x06 1: CRC checksum failure, without response	0x0000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P14.48	Channel selection for mapping between PZDs and function codes	0x00–0x12 Ones place: Channel for mapping function codes to PZDs 0: Reserved 1: Reserved 2: Group P23 Tens place: Save function at power off 0: Disable 1: Enable	0x12	○
P14.49	Mapped function code of received PZD2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.50	Mapped function code of received PZD3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.51	Mapped function code of received PZD4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.52	Mapped function code of received PZD5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.53	Mapped function code of received PZD6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.54	Mapped function code of received PZD7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P14.55	Mapped function code of received PZD8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.56	Mapped function code of received PZD9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.57	Mapped function code of received PZD10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.58	Mapped function code of received PZD11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.59	Mapped function code of received PZD12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.60	Mapped function code of sent PZD2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.61	Mapped function code of sent PZD3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.62	Mapped function code of sent PZD4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.63	Mapped function code of sent PZD5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P14.64	Mapped function code of sent PZD6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.65	Mapped function code of sent PZD7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.66	Mapped function code of sent PZD8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.67	Mapped function code of sent PZD9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.68	Mapped function code of sent PZD10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.69	Mapped function code of sent PZD11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.70	Mapped function code of sent PZD12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P14.71	PZD communication control word expression format	Setting range: 0–1 0: Decimal format 1: Binary format	0	◎
P14.76	Enabling program upgrade	Setting range: 0–2 0: Disable 1: Upgrade main control board	0	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		2: Upgrade secondary board 1		
P14.77	MCU bootload software version	Setting range: 0.00–655.35	0.00	●
P14.78	DSP bootload software version	Setting range: 0.00–655.35	0.00	●
P14.79	Display of no upgrade bootload fault	Setting range: 0–1 0: Display 1: Do not display	0	◎

Group P16—Customized communication

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.00	User-defined read address 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF **Note:** When using the user-defined read/write address, you must set the hundreds place of P14.06.	0xFFFF	◎
P16.01	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.02	User-defined read address 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.03	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.04	User-defined read address 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.05	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.06	User-defined read address 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.07	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.08	User-defined read address 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.09	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.10	User-defined read address 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.11	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.12	User-defined read address 7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.13	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.14	User-defined read address 8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.15	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.16	User-defined read address 9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.17	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.18	User-defined read address 10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.19	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.20	User-defined read address 11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.21	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.22	User-defined read address 12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.23	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.24	User-defined read address 13	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.25	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 13	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.26	User-defined read address 14	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.27	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 14	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.28	User-defined read address 15	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.29	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 15	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.30	User-defined read address 16	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.31	Local address corresponding to user-defined read address 16	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.32	User-defined write address 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.33	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.34	User-defined write address 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.35	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.36	User-defined write address 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.37	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.38	User-defined write address 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.39	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.40	User-defined write address 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.41	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.42	User-defined write address 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.43	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.44	User-defined write address 7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.45	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.46	User-defined write address 8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.47	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.48	User-defined write address 9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.49	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 9	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.50	User-defined write address 10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.51	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 10	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.52	User-defined write address 11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.53	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 11	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.54	User-defined write address 12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.55	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 12	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.56	User-defined write address 13	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P16.57	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 13	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.58	User-defined write address 14	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.59	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 14	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.60	User-defined write address 15	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.61	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 15	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.62	User-defined write address 16	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎
P16.63	Local address corresponding to user-defined write address 16	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	◎

Group P17—Status

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.00	Set frequency	Displays the present set frequency of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	●
P17.01	Output frequency	Displays the present output frequency of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	●
P17.02	Ramp reference frequency	Displays the present ramp reference frequency of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	●
P17.03	Output voltage	Displays the present output voltage of the VFD. Setting range: 0–1200V	0V	●
P17.04	Output current	Displays the valid value of present output current of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00–500.00A	0.00A	●
P17.05	Motor rotation speed	Displays the present motor rotation speed. Setting range: 0–65535RPM	0rpm	●
P17.06	Torque current	Displays the present torque current of the VFD. Setting range: -300.00–300.00A	0.00A	●
P17.07	Exciting current	Displays the present exciting current of the VFD. Setting range: -300.00–300.00A	0.00A	●
P17.08	Motor power	Displays the present motor power. 100% corresponds to the motor rated power. Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated frequency)	0.0%	●
P17.09	Motor output torque	Displays the present output torque of the VFD. 100% corresponds to the motor rated torque. Setting range: -250.0%–250.0%	0.0%	●
P17.10	Estimated motor frequency	Used to indicate the estimated motor rotor frequency under the open-loop vector condition. Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.11	DC bus voltage	Displays the present DC bus voltage of the VFD. Setting range: 0.0–2000.0V	0.0V	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.12	Digital input terminal state	Displays the present digital input terminal state of the VFD. Setting range: 0x000–0x7FF Bit 0: DI1 Bit 1: DI2 Bit 2: DI3 Bit 3: DI4 Bit 4: DI5 Bit 5: DI6 Bit 6: DI7 Bit 7: DI8 Bit 8: Reserved Bit 9: Reserved Bit 10: HDI1	0x000	●
P17.13	Digital output terminal state	Displays the present digital output terminal state of the VFD. Setting range: 0x00–0x1F Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: Reserved Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: HDO1 Bit 4: RO1	0x00	●
P17.14	Digital adjustment value	Displays the adjustment on the VFD through the UP/DOWN terminal. Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.15	Torque reference value	Indicates the percentage of the rated torque of the present motor, displaying the torque reference. Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	0.0%	●
P17.16	Linear speed	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P17.17	ve board type	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit0–bit3: Reserved Bit4–bit11: Chip type and manufacturer 0x00: DSP(TI) 0x01–0xFF: Reserved Bit 12–Bit 15: Reserved 0x0–0xF: Reserved	Model depended (0x0000)	●
P17.18	Count value	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.19	AI1 input voltage	Displays the AI1 input signal. When AI1 input is the current input, 0/20mA corresponds to 0/10.00V. Setting range: 0.00–10.00V	0.00V	●
P17.20	AI2 input voltage	Displays the AI2 input signal. When AI2 input is the current input, 0/20mA corresponds to -10.00/10.00V. Setting range: 0.00V–10.00V	0.00V	●
P17.21	AI3 input voltage	Displays the AI3 input signal. Setting range: 0.00V–10.00V	0.00V	●
P17.23	HDI1 input frequency	Displays the HDIA input frequency. Setting range: 0.000–50.000kHz	0.000kHz	●
P17.25	PID reference value	Displays the PID reference value. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.26	PID feedback value	Displays the PID feedback value. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.27	Motor power factor	Displays the power factor of the present motor. Setting range: -1.00–1.00	0.00	●
P17.28	Duration of this run	Displays the duration of this run of the VFD. Setting range: 0–65535min	0min	●
P17.29	Present step of simple PLC	Displays the present step of the simple PLC function. Setting range: 0–15	0	●
P17.30	Motor ASR controller Output	Displays the ASR controller output value as a percentage relative to the rated motor torque under the vector control mode. Setting range: -300.0%–300.0%	0.0%	●
P17.31	Open-loop SM pole angle	Displays the initial identification angle of SM. Setting range: 0.0–360.0	0.0	●
P17.32	Phase compensation of SM	Displays the phase compensation of SM. Setting range: -180.0–180.0	0.0	●
P17.34	Motor flux linkage	0.0–200.0%	0.0%	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.35	Exciting current reference	Displays the exciting current reference value under the vector control mode. Setting range: -300.00–300.00A	0.00A	●
P17.36	Torque current reference	Displays the torque current reference value under the vector control mode. Setting range: -300.00–300.00A	0.00A	●
P17.38	Output torque	Displays the output torque value. During forward running, the positive value is the motoring state while the negative value is generating state. During reverse running, the positive value is the generating state while the negative value is the motoring state. Setting range: -3000.0–3000.0N · m	0.0N · m	●
P17.39	Motor overload count value	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P17.40	Process PID output	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.41	Function code in parameter download error	Setting range: 0.00–99.00	0.00	●
P17.42	Motor control mode	Setting range: 0x000–0x122 Ones place: Control mode 0: Vector 0 1: Vector 1 2: V/F control Tens place: Control status 0: Speed control 1: Torque control 2: Reserved Hundreds place: Motor number 0: Motor 1 1: Motor 2	0x000	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.43	Electromotive torque upper limit	Setting range: 0.0–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	0.0%	●
P17.44	Braking torque upper limit	Setting range: 0.0–300.0% (of the motor rated current)	0.0%	●
P17.45	Forward rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.46	Reverse rotation upper-limit frequency in torque control	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.47	Inertia compensation torque	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.48	Friction compensation torque	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.49	Motor pole pairs	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P17.50	VFD overload count value	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P17.51	Frequency set by A source	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.52	Frequency set by B source	Setting range: 0.00–600.00Hz	0.00Hz	●
P17.53	PID proportional output	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.54	PID integral output	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.55	PID differential output	Setting range: -100.0%–100.0%	0.0%	●
P17.56	PID present proportional gain	Setting range: 0.00–100.00	0.00	●
P17.57	PID present integral gain	Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	●
P17.58	PID present differential time	Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	●
P17.59	Actual carrier frequency	Setting range: 0.000–15.000kHz	0.000kHz	●
P17.65	FD status word 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0: Running protection flag Bit 1: Running Bit 2: Running direction (1=REV, 0=FWD) Bit 3: Jogging Bit 4: Alarming Bit 5: In fault Bit 6: Running paused Bit 7: In sleep Bit 8: In PoFF state Bit 9: Undervoltage due to transient power loss Bit 10: Overvoltage stall Bit 11: Pre-exciting Bit 12: DC braking Bit 13: Identifying parameters Bit 14: Flux weakening (reserved) Bit 15: Reserved	0x0000	●
P17.66	CPU load rate	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P17.67	8k test duration	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P17.68	Drive board attribute	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF Bit 0–Bit 3: Power range identifying Bit 4: 1PH/3PH identifying 0: 3PH 1: 1PH Bit 5–Bit 15: Reserved	0x0000	●

Group P23—Communication expansion function group

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Default</th><th>Modify</th></tr>
<tr><td>P23.02</td><td>Received PZD2</td><td rowspan="11">Setting range: 0–31
0: Invalid
1: Set frequency (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01Hz)
2: PID reference (-1000–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)
3: PID feedback (-1000–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)
4: Torque setting (-3000–+3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)
5: Setting of the upper limit of forward running frequency (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01Hz)
6: Setting of the upper limit of reverse running frequency (0–Fmax, unit: 0.01Hz)
7: Upper limit of the electromotive torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated current)
8: Upper limit of braking torque (0–3000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100% of the motor rated current)
9: Virtual input terminal command (0x000–0x7FF)
10: Virtual output terminal command (0x000–0x01F)
11: Voltage setting special for V/F separation</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.03</td><td>Received PZD3</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.04</td><td>Received PZD4</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.05</td><td>Received PZD5</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.06</td><td>Received PZD6</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.07</td><td>Received PZD7</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.08</td><td>Received PZD8</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.09</td><td>Received PZD9</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.10</td><td>Received PZD10</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.11</td><td>Received PZD11</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>P23.12</td><td>Received PZD12</td><td>0</td><td>○</td></tr>
</table>

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		(0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0% of the motor rated voltage) 12: AO setting 1 (0–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%) 13: AO setting 2 (-1000–1000, in which 1000 corresponds to 100.0%) 14–18: Reserved 19: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12 correspond to P14.49–P14.59) 20–31: Reserved		
P23.13	Sent PZD2	Setting range: 0–32 0: Invalid 1: Running frequency (×100, Hz) 2: Set frequency (×100, Hz) 3: Bus voltage (×10, V) 4: Output voltage (×1, V) 5: Output current (×100, A) 6: Actual output torque (×10, %) 7: Actual output power (×10, %) 8: Rotation speed of running (×1, RPM) 9: Linear speed of running (×1, m/s) 10: Ramp reference frequency (×100, Hz) 11: Fault code 12: AI1 input (×100, V) 13: AI2 input (×100, V) 14: AI3 input (× 100, V) 15: Reserved 16: HDI1 frequency value (×100, kHz) 17: Reserved 18: Terminal input state 19: Terminal output status 20: PID reference (×100, %) 21: PID feedback (×100, %) 22–26: Reserved 27: VFD status word 2 28–31: Reserved 32: Function parameter mapping (PZD2–PZD12 correspond to P14.60–P14.70)	0	○
P23.14	Sent PZD3		0	○
P23.15	Sent PZD4		0	○
P23.16	Sent PZD5		0	○
P23.17	Sent PZD6		0	○
P23.18	Sent PZD7		0	○
P23.19	Sent PZD8		0	○
P23.20	Sent PZD9		0	○
P23.21	Sent PZD10		0	○
P23.22	Sent PZD11		0	○
P23.23	Sent PZD12		0	○

Group P24—Communication expansion function group

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P24.00	Expansion card protocol selection	Setting range: 0–15 0: PROFINET 1: EtherCAT 2: Reserved 3: EtherNet IP 4: Modbus TCP 5: EtherNet UDP 6: PROFINET + EtherNet UDP 7: EtherCAT + EtherNet UDP 8–14: Reserved 15: No communication expansion card	0	◎
P24.02	Ethernet monitoring card IP address 1	Setting range: 0–255	192	◎
P24.03	Ethernet monitoring card IP address 2	Setting range: 0–255	168	◎
P24.04	Ethernet monitoring card IP address 3	Setting range: 0–255	0	◎
P24.05	Ethernet monitoring card IP address 4	Setting range: 0–255	1	◎
P24.06	Ethernet monitoring card subnet mask 1	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎
P24.07	Ethernet monitoring card subnet mask 2	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P24.08	Ethernet monitoring card subnet mask 3	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎
P24.09	Ethernet monitoring card subnet mask 4	Setting range: 0–255	0	◎
P24.14	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 1	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.15	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.16	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 3	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.17	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 4	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.18	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 5	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.19	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 6	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P24.20	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 7	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.21	Ethernet card monitoring variable address 8	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	○
P24.24	Time to identify expansion card	Setting range: 0.0–600.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	0.0s	○
P24.27	Expansion card communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–600.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	0.0s	○
P24.30	EtherCAT communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	5.0s	○
P24.31	PROFINET communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	5.0s	○
P24.32	EtherNet IP communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	5.0s	○
P24.34	Modbus TCP communication timeout time	Setting range: 0.0–60.0s **Note:** The function is invalid when the value is 0.0.	5.0s	○
P24.37	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 1	Setting range: 0–255	192	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P24.38	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 2	Setting range: 0–255	168	◎
P24.39	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 3	Setting range: 0–255	0	◎
P24.40	Industrial Ethernet communication card IP address 4	Setting range: 0–255	20	◎
P24.41	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 1	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎
P24.42	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 2	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎
P24.43	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 3	Setting range: 0–255	255	◎
P24.44	Industrial Ethernet communication card subnet mask 4	Setting range: 0–255	0	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P24.49	Saving EtherCAT written function codes	Setting range: 0–1 0: No 1: Yes	0	○
P24.50	EtherCAT DC synchronization cycle	Setting range: 0–5 0: Reserved 1: Reserved 2: 1ms 3: 2ms 4: 4ms 5: 8ms	0	○
P24.51	EtherCAT slave node address	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0xFFFF	○

Group P29—Expansion card status

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P29.00	Expansion card type	Setting range: 0–63 0: No card 1–35: Reserved 36: All-in-one expansion card—PROFINET communication card 37–40: Reserved 41: All-in-one expansion card—EtherCAT communication card 42: Reserved 43: All-in-one expansion card—EtherNet IP communication card 44: All-in-one expansion card—Modbus TCP communication card 45: All-in-one expansion card—Ethernet communication card 46: All-in-one expansion card—PROFINET + Ethernet communication card 47: All-in-one expansion card—EtherCAT + Ethernet communication card 48–63: Reserved	0	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P29.03	Expansion card software version	Setting range: 0.00–655.35	0.00	●
P29.17	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 1	Setting range: 0–65535 **Note:** Monitoring variables 1–4 are used for the control board.	0	●
P29.18	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 2	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P29.19	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 3	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P29.20	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 4	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P29.21	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 5	Setting range: 0–65535 **Note:** Monitoring variable 5–8 are used for the drrive board.	0	●
P29.22	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 6	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P29.23	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 7	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P29.24	Present value of Ethernet monitoring variable 8	Setting range: 0–65535	0	●
P29.32	EtherCAT control word	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P29.33	EtherCAT status word	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●

Group P34—Parameters of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.00	Type of motor 2	Setting range: 0–1 0: Asynchronous motor (AM) 1: Permanent magnet synchronous motor	0	◎
P34.01	Rated power of AM 2	Setting range: 0.1–3000.0kW	Model depended	◎
P34.02	Rated frequency of AM 2	Setting range: 0.01Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	◎
P34.03	Rated speed of AM 2	Setting range: 1–60000RPM	Model depended	◎
P34.04	Rated voltage of AM 2	Setting range: 0–1200V	Model depended	◎
P34.05	Rated current of AM 2	Setting range: 0.08–600.00A	Model depended	◎
P34.06	Stator resistance of AM 2	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○
P34.07	Rotor resistance of AM 2	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.08	Leakage inductance of AM 2	Setting range: 0.1–6553.5mH	Model depended	○
P34.09	Mutual inductance of AM 2	Setting range: 0.1–6553.5mH	Model depended	○
P34.10	No-load current of AM 2	Setting range: 0.01–655.35A	Model depended	○
P34.11	Magnetic saturation coefficient 1 of iron core of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	80.0%	○
P34.12	Magnetic saturation coefficient 2 of iron core of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	68.0%	○
P34.13	Magnetic saturation coefficient 3 of iron core of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	57.0%	○
P34.14	Magnetic saturation coefficient 4 of iron core of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	40.0%	○
P34.15	Rated power of SM 2	Setting range: 0.1–3000.0kW	Model depended	◎
P34.16	Rated frequency of SM 2	Setting range: 0.01Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	◎
P34.17	Number of pole pairs of SM 2	Setting range: 1–128	2	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.18	Rated voltage of SM 2	Setting range: 0–1200V	Model depended	◎
P34.19	Rated current of SM 2	Setting range: 0.08–600.00A	Model depended	◎
P34.20	Stator resistance of SM 2	Setting range: 0.001–65.535Ω	Model depended	○
P34.21	Direct-axis inductance of SM 2	Setting range: 0.01–655.35mH	Model depended	○
P34.22	Quadrature-axis inductance of SM 2	Setting range: 0.01–655.35mH	Model depended	○
P34.23	Counter-emf constant of SM 2	Setting range: 0–10000	300	○
P34.24	Initial pole position of SM 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0xFFFF	0x0000	●
P34.25	Frequency percentage for SM 2 counter-emf identifying	Setting range: 5.0%–100.0%	60%	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.26	Overload protection selection of motor 2	Setting range: 0–2 0: No protection 1: Common motor (with low-speed compensation) As the cooling effect of a common motor is degraded at low speed running, the corresponding electronic thermal protection value needs to be adjusted properly, the low compensation indicates lowering the overload protection threshold of the motor whose running frequency is lower than 30Hz. 2: Frequency-variable motor (without low-speed compensation) The heat dissipation function for a variable-frequency motor is not impacted by the rotation speed, and therefore it is not necessary to adjust the protection value at low speed running.	2	◎
P34.27	Overload protection coefficient of motor 2	Specifies the motor overload protection coefficient. A small motor overload protection coefficient indicates a great overload multiplication (M). When M=116%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 1 hour; when M=150%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 12 minutes; when M=180%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 5 minutes; when M=200%, protection is performed after motor overload lasts for 60 seconds; and when M≥400%, protection is performed immediately. Setting range: 20.0%–150.0%	100.0%	○
P34.28	Power display calibration coefficient of motor 2	Used to adjust the power display value of motor 1. However, it does not affect the control performance of the VFD. Setting range: 0.00–3.00	1.00	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.29	Parameter display selection of motor 2	Setting range: 0–1 0: Display by motor type. In this mode, only parameters related to the present motor type are displayed. 1: Display all. In this mode, all the motor parameters are displayed.	0	○
P34.30	System inertia of motor 2	Setting range: 0.001–65.535kg · m^2	0.001 kg · m^2	○
P34.31	Parameter model calculation of motor 2	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	◎
P34.32	Power factor of AM 2	Setting range: 0.00–1.00	0.85	○
P34.33	High word of rated speed of AM 2	Setting range: 0–3010kRPM	0 kRPM	◎
P34.34	Iron core saturation coefficient 1 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○
P34.35	Iron core saturation coefficient 2 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○
P34.36	Mutual inductance saturation coefficient 1 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	88.0%	○
P34.37	Mutual inductance saturation coefficient 2 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	88.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P34.38	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 1 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	112.5%	○
P34.39	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 2 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	117.6%	○
P34.40	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 3 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	122.8%	○
P34.41	Mutual inductance flux weakening coefficient 4 of AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	125.0%	○

Group P35—Vector control of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.00	Speed-loop proportional gain 1 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	20.0	○
P35.01	Speed-loop integral time 1 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	0.200s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.02	Motor 2 switching low-point frequency	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P03.05 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	5.00Hz	○
P35.03	Speed-loop proportional gain 2 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0 **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	20.0	○
P35.04	Speed-loop integral time 2 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	0.200s	○
P35.05	Switching high-point frequency of motor 2	Setting range: P03.02–P00.03(Hz) **Note:** Applicable only to vector control mode.	10.00Hz	○
P35.06	Speed-loop output filter of motor 2	Setting range: 0–8 (corresponding to 0–2^8/10ms)	0	○
P35.07	Electromotive slip compensation coefficient of vector control for motor 2	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the slip frequency of the vector control and improve the speed control accuracy of the system. Adjusting the parameter properly can control the speed steady-state error. Setting range: 50%–200%	100%	○
P35.08	Braking slip compensation coefficient of vector control for motor 2	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the slip frequency of the vector control and improve the speed control accuracy of the system. Adjusting the parameter properly can control the speed steady-state error. Setting range: 50%–200%	100%	○
P35.11	Torque setting method selection of motor 2	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P35.12 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.		
P35.12	Torque set through keypad of motor 2	Setting range: -300.0%–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	20.0%	○
P35.13	Torque reference filter time of motor 2	Setting range: 0.000–10.000s	0.010s	○
P35.14	Setting source of forward rotation frequency upper limit in torque control of motor 2	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P35.16 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		15: Reserved **Note:** For setting 1 and above, 100% corresponds to the max. frequency.		
P35.15	Setting source of reverse rotation frequency upper limit in torque control of motor 2	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P35.17 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** For setting 1 and above, 100% corresponds to the max. frequency.	0	○
P35.16	Forward rotation frequency upper limit set through keypad in torque control of motor 2	Specifies the frequency limit when P03.14=0. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○
P35.17	Reverse rotation frequency upper limit set through keypad in torque control of motor 2	Specifies the frequency limit when P35.15=0. Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	50.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.18	Setting source of electromotive torque upper limit for motor 2	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P35.20 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	○
P35.19	Setting source of braking torque upper limit for motor 2	Setting range: 0–15 0: Set by P35.21 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–9: Reserved 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	0	○
P35.20	Electromotive torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 2	Specifies the torque limit when P03.18=0. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	180.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.21	Braking torque upper limit set through keypad for motor 2	Specifies the torque limit when P03.19=0. Setting range: 0.0–300.0% **Note:** The value is relative to the motor rated current.	180.0%	○
P35.22	Weakening coefficient in constant power zone for motor 2	Used when the AM is in flux-weakening control. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	100.0%	○
P35.23	Lowest weakening point in constant power zone for motor 2	Setting range: 5%–100%	5%	○
P35.24	Max. voltage limit on motor 2	Specifies the max. VFD output voltage, which is a percentage of the motor rated voltage. Set the value according to onsite conditions. Setting range: 0.0–120.0%	100.0%	○
P35.25	Pre-exciting time of motor 2	Specifies the pre-exciting time. Pre-exciting is performed for the motor when the VFD starts up. A magnetic field is built up inside the motor to improve the torque performance during the start process. Setting range: 0.000–10.000s **Note:** Pre-excitation can improve the start-up capability of AM with loads. For an AM, set 0 to disable the pre-excitation process. For an SM, if P13.01 is set to an enabling option, the pre-excitation process is directly skipped.	0.300s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.26	Flux-weakening proportional gain of motor 2	Setting range: 0–8000	1000	○
P35.27	Speed display selection in vector control for motor 2	Setting range: 0–1 0: Display the actual value 1: Display the set value	0	○
P35.28	Static friction compensation coefficient of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P35.29	Static friction corresponding frequency point of motor 2	Setting range: 0.50Hz–P35.31	1.00Hz	○
P35.30	High speed friction compensation coefficient of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	0.0%	○
P35.31	High speed friction corresponding frequency point of motor 2	Setting range: P35.29–P00.03(Hz)	50.00Hz	○
P35.32	Enabling torque control of motor 2	Setting range: 0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.33	Flux-weakening integral gain of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–300.0%	30.0%	○
P35.35	Control mode optimization selection of motor 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0x1111 Ones place: Torque command selection 0: Torque current reference 1: Torque current reference Tens place: Reserved Hundreds place: indicates whether to enable speed-loop integral separation 0: Disable 1: Enable Thousands place: Reserved	0x0000	○
P35.36	Speed-loop differential gain of motor 2	Setting range: 0.00–10.00s	0.00s	○
P35.43	Motor 2 inertia identification torque	0.0–100.0%	10.0%	○
P35.44	Enabling motor 2 inertia identification	0–1 0: Disable 1: Enable	0	◎
P35.45	Max. flux weakening current of SM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	100.0%	◎
P35.46	Vector control optimization parameter of motor 2	Setting range: 0x0000–0x0FFF Bit 0: Enable voltage feedforward compensation (valid in FVC) Bit 1: Enable axis-d voltage cross decoupling (valid in FVC) Bit 2: Enable axis-q voltage cross decoupling (valid in FVC) Bit 3: Enable closed-loop disturbance	0x0037	◎

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
		feedforward compensation Bit 4: Axis-q voltage restriction selection 0: Restricted to 1.2 times the motor rated voltage 1: Restricted to axis-d voltage Bit 5: Mutual inductance self-adaptation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable Bit 6: Direct-axis inductance (Ld) saturation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for synchronous reluctance motors or synchronous motors where inductance varies significantly with current) Bit 7: Quadrature-axis inductance (Lq) saturation enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for synchronous reluctance motors or synchronous motors where inductance varies significantly with current) Bit 8: Torque control current optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for low torque tension control applications) Bit 9: Current loop optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (suitable for low carrier frequency ratio applications) Bit 10: Speed loop optimization enabling 0: Invalid 1: Enable (requiring inertia identification) Bit 11–Bit 15: Reserved		
P35.49	Closed-loop speed observation band width of motor 2	Setting range: 1.0–200.0	10.0	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.50	Vector control energy-saving mode selection of motor 2	Setting range: 0–3 0: Invalid 1: Max. efficiency (recommended) 2: Optimal power factor 3: MTPA	0	◎
P35.51	Energy-saving optimization coefficient of motor 2	Setting range: 25.0%–400.0%	100.0%	○
P35.54	Current-loop band width of motor 2	Setting range: 0–2000 **Note:** ● P35.54 is a current loop PI regulation parameter. It impacts the dynamic response speed and control accuracy of the system. Generally, you do not need to modify it. ● Applicable to SVC 0 (P00.00=0) and SVC 1 (P00.00=1).	400	○
P35.58	Quick exciting current of motor 2	0.0–200.0%	0.0%	◎
P35.65	Current-loop integral coefficient after autotuning of motor 2	Setting range: 0–65535	0	○
P35.68	Upper limit frequency bias value in torque control of motor 2	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	0.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P35.69	Upper limit frequency ACC/DEC selection in torque control of motor 2	Setting range: 0–4 0: No limit on acceleration or deceleration 1: ACC/DEC time 1 2: ACC/DEC time 2 3: ACC/DEC time 3 4: ACC/DEC time 4	0	○

Group P36—V/F control of motor

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.00	V/F curve setting of motor 2	Specifies the V/F curve of motor 1 to meet the needs of different loads. Setting range: 0–5 0: Straight-line V/F curve, applicable to constant torque loads 1: Multi-point V/F curve 2: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.3) 3: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 1.7) 4: Torque-down V/F curve (power of 2.0) Curves 2 – 4 are applicable to the torque loads such as fans and water pumps. You can adjust according to the characteristics of the loads to achieve best performance. 5: Customized V/F (V/F separation); in this mode, V can be separated from F and F can be adjusted through the frequency setting channel set by P00.06 or the voltage setting channel set by P36.13 to change the characteristics of the curve.	0	◎
P36.01	Torque boost of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–10.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of motor 1. When the value is set to 0.0%, the VFD uses automatic torque boost.	0.0%	○
P36.02	Torque boost cut-off of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–50.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the rated frequency of motor 1.	20.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.03	V/F frequency point 1 of motor 2	When P36.00=1 (multi-dot V/F curve), you can set the V/F curve through P36.03–P36.08. Setting range: 0.00–P36.05(Hz) **Note:** V1≤V2≤V3, f1≤f2≤f3 Too high voltage for low frequency will cause motor overheat or damage and cause VFD overcurrent stall or overcurrent protection.	0.00Hz	○
P36.04	V/F voltage point 1 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P36.03. 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of motor 1.	0.0%	○
P36.05	V/F frequency point 2 of motor 2	Setting range: P36.03–P36.07 (Hz) **Note:** See the description for P36.03.	0.00Hz	○
P36.06	V/F voltage point 2 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P36.03. 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of motor 1.	0.0%	○
P36.07	V/F frequency point 3 of motor 2	Setting range: P36.05–P34.02 (Hz, Rated frequency of AM 2) or P36.05–P34.16 (Hz, Rated frequency of SM 2) **Note:** See the description for P36.03.	0.00Hz	○
P36.08	V/F voltage point 3 of motor 2	Setting range: 0.0–110.0% **Note:** See the description for P36.03. 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of motor 1.	0.0%	○
P36.09	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 2	Used to compensate for the motor rotating speed change caused by load change in the space voltage vector mode, and thus improve the rigidity of the mechanical characteristics of the motor. Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	100.0%	○
P36.10	Low-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 2	In space voltage vector control mode, the motor, especially the large-power motor, may experience current oscillation at certain frequencies, which may cause unstable motor running, or even VFD overcurrent. You can adjust the two function parameters properly	10	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.11	High-frequency oscillation control factor of motor 2	to eliminate such phenomenon. Setting range: 0–100	10	○
P36.12	Oscillation control threshold of motor 2	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P00.03	30.00Hz	○
P36.13	Voltage setting channel selection for motor 2	Setting range: 0–7 0: Set by P36.14 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Reserved 5: High-speed pulse HDI1 6–7: Reserved 8: Multi-step speed running 9: PID control 10: Modbus/Modbus TCP communication 11: Reserved 12: Ethernet communication 13: Reserved 14: EtherCAT/PROFINET/EtherNet IP communication 15: Reserved	0	○
P36.14	Voltage set through keypad for motor 2	The function code is the voltage digital setting when "keypad" is selected as the voltage setting channel. Setting range: 0.0–100.0%	100.0%	○
P36.15	Voltage increase time of motor 2	Voltage increase time means the time needed for the VFD to accelerate from min. output voltage to the max. output frequency. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	5.0s	○
P36.16	Voltage decrease time of motor 2	Voltage decrease time means the time needed for the VFD to decelerate from the max. output frequency to min. output voltage. Setting range: 0.0–3600.0s	5.0s	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.17	Max. output voltage of motor 2	Specifies the upper limit of output voltage. Setting range: P36.18–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	100.0%	◎
P36.18	Min. output voltage of motor 2	Specifies the lower limit of output voltage. Setting range: 0.0%–P36.17 **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated voltage.	0.0%	◎
P36.19	Weakening coefficient in constant power zone for motor 2	Setting range: 1.00–1.30	1.00	○
P36.20	Pull-in current 1 in V/F control for SM 2	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is lower than the frequency specified by P36.22. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	30.0%	○
P36.21	Pull-in current 2 in V/F control for SM 2	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the reactive current of the motor when the output frequency is greater than the frequency specified by P36.22. Setting range: -100.0%–100.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated current.	10.0%	○
P36.22	V/F control pull-in current frequency switching point for SM 2	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the frequency threshold for the switching between pull-in current 1 and pull-in current 2. Setting range: 0.0–200.0% **Note:** 100% corresponds to the motor rated frequency.	20.0%	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.23	V/F control reactive current closed-loop proportional coefficient for SM 2	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the proportional coefficient of reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–500	50	○
P36.24	V/F control reactive current closed-loop integral time for SM 2	When the SM VF control mode is enabled, the function code is used to set the integral time of reactive current closed-loop control. Setting range: 0–300	30	○
P36.25	V/F control reactive closed-loop output limit for SM 2	Setting range: 0–16000	8000	○
P36.26	Enabling IF mode for AM 2	Setting range: 0–1	0	○
P36.27	Current setting in IF mode for AM 2	Setting range: 0.0–200.0%	120.0%	○
P36.28	Proportional coefficient in IF mode for AM 2	Setting range: 0–5000	350	○
P36.29	Integral coefficient in IF mode for AM 2	Setting range: 0–5000	150	○
P36.30	Frequency threshold for switching off IF mode for motor 2	Setting range: 0.00Hz–P36.31	10.00Hz	○

Function	Name	Description	Default	Modify
P36.31	End frequency point for switching off IF mode for motor 2	Setting range: P36.30–P00.03(Hz)	25.00Hz	○
P36.32	V/F control energy-saving mode selection for AM 2	Setting range: 0–3 0: Disable (Energy saving is invalid) 1: Max. efficiency 2: Optimal power factor 3: Max. ratio of torque to current	0	◎
P36.33	V/F control energy-saving optimization coefficient for AM 2	Setting range: 25.0%–400.0%	100.0%	○

ASTOR Sp. z o.o.
ul. Smoleńsk 29
31-112 Kraków, Poland
www.astor.com.pl
produkty@astor.com.pl

Version 1.1